

# **Plato's Symposium**

Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and  
Commentary

Geoffrey Steadman

Plato's Symposium  
Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

First Edition

© 2009 by Geoffrey D. Steadman

All rights reserved. Subject to the exception immediately following, this book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publisher.

The author has made an online version of this work available (via email) under a Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-Share Alike 3.0 License. The terms of the license can be accessed at [creativecommons.org](http://creativecommons.org).

Accordingly, you are free to copy, alter, and distribute this work freely under the following conditions:

- (1) You must attribute the work to the author (but not in any way that suggests that the author endorses your alterations to the work).
- (2) You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
- (3) If you alter, transform, or build upon this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar license as this one.

The Greek text is the edition by John Burnet, first published by Oxford University Press in 1905.

ISBN-13: 978-0-9843065-1-0

ISBN-10: 0-9843065-1-X

Published by Geoffrey Steadman

Cover Design: David Steadman

Fonts: Times New Roman, SPionic, GFS Porson

[geoffreysteadman@gmail.com](mailto:geoffreysteadman@gmail.com)

## Table of Contents

	pages
Preface to the Series.....	v-vi
Introduction to the <i>Symposium</i> .....	vii-xi
Characters in the <i>Symposium</i> .....	xi-xii
Additional Readings.....	xiii-xiv
How to Use this Commentary.....	xv
Abbreviations.....	xvi
Nouns and Correlatives.....	146-147
Verb Synopses.....	148-150
Particles.....	151
Core Vocabulary.....	152-160

### Symposium

An Encounter with Apollodorus (172a-174a).....	2-6
Aristodemus and Socrates go to a Banquet (174a-178a).....	6-18
Phaedrus, the Lover of Literature (178a-180b).....	18-24
Pausanias, the Erastes (180c-185c).....	24-38
Eryximachus, the Physician (185c-188e).....	38-46
Aristophanes, the Comic Playwright (189a-193d).....	46-60
Agathon, the Tragic Playwright (193d-197e).....	60-70
Socrates, the Philosopher (198a-212c).....	72-112
Diotima, the Diviner (201e-212a)	
Alcibiades, the General (212d-222b).....	112-140
The Evening Winds Down (222c-223d).....	140-144





## Preface to the Series

The aim of this commentary is to make Plato's *Symposium* as accessible as possible to intermediate-level Greek readers so that they may experience the joy, insight, and lasting influence that comes from reading some of the greatest works in classical antiquity in the original Greek.

Facing each of the 72 pages of the Greek text (Burnet's Oxford Classical Text) is a single page of commentary, which is divided into halves. The top half includes all of the corresponding vocabulary words that occur six or fewer times in the dialogue, arranged alphabetically in two columns. The bottom half of each page is devoted to grammatical notes, which are organized according to the Stephanus page numbers and likewise arranged in two columns. The advantage of this format is that it allows me to include as much information as possible on a single page and yet insure that the numerous commentary entries are distinct and readily accessible to readers.

To complement the vocabulary within the commentary, I have added an alphabetized list of words occurring seven or more times in the glossary and strongly recommend that readers memorize this list as soon as they begin reading. Together, this book has been designed so that, once readers have mastered the core list, they will be able to rely solely on the Greek text and commentary and not need to turn a page or consult dictionaries as they read.

The grammatical notes are designed to help beginning readers read the text, and so I have passed over detailed literary and philosophical explanations in favor of short and concise entries that focus exclusively on grammar and morphology. The notes are intended to complement, not replace, an advanced-level commentary, and so I recommend that readers consult an advanced-level commentary after each reading from this book. Assuming that readers finish elementary Greek with varying levels of ability, I draw attention to subjunctive and optative constructions, identify unusual aorist and perfect forms, and in general explain aspects of the Greek that they should have encountered in first year study but perhaps forgotten. As a rule, I prefer to offer too much assistance rather than too little.

## **Better Vocabulary-Building Strategies**

One of the virtues of this commentary is that it eliminates time-consuming dictionary work. While there are many occasions where a dictionary is absolutely necessary for developing a nuanced reading of the Greek, in most instances any advantage that may come from looking up a word and exploring alternative meanings is outweighed by the time and effort spent in the process. Many continue to defend this practice, but I am convinced that such work has little pedagogical value for intermediate and advanced students and that the time saved by avoiding such drudgery can be better spent reading more Greek, reviewing morphology, memorizing vocabulary, mastering principal parts of verbs, and reading advanced-level commentaries and secondary literature.

As an alternative to dictionary work, this commentary offers two approaches to building knowledge of vocabulary. First, I isolate the words that occur 10 or more times and the principal parts for 32 verbs for immediate drilling and memorization. Second, I include the number of occurrences of each Greek word at the end of each definition entry. I encourage readers who have mastered the core vocabulary list and principal parts to single out, drill and memorize moderately common words (e.g. 6-9 times) as they encounter them in the reading and devote comparatively little attention to words that occur once or twice. Altogether, I am confident that readers who follow this regimen will learn the vocabulary more efficiently and develop fluency more quickly than with traditional methods.

Geoffrey Steadman Ph.D.  
geoffreysteadman@gmail.com  
www.geoffreysteadman.com

## Introduction to Plato's *Symposium*

The *Symposium* tells the story of a drinking party in which the guests agree to put aside their desire for wine, women and music and deliver speeches in honor of *eros*, a word often translated as “love” but more aptly described as “sexual desire” or “passionate love.” The gathering takes place at the house of the tragedian Agathon just two days after he received first prize for one of his plays at the Lenaean festival in 416 BC, but the dialogue itself begins many years later, as Apollodorus, a follower of Socrates, agrees to recount the details of that party to an unnamed friend. Since Apollodorus mentions Agathon's departure from Athens in 408 (173b) but says nothing about Socrates' execution in 399, most scholars assume that Apollodorus is speaking some ten years after the drinking party, perhaps between 405 and 399 BC. Adding even more distance between the reader and the events that take place during the symposium, Plato has Apollodorus preface his account of the party with the revelation that he was not himself present at the banquet but learned everything that he is about to relate from Aristodemus, another follower of Socrates and first-hand witness to the symposium.

According to Apollodorus, soon after Aristodemus and Socrates arrive at Agathon's house, the guests agree to refrain from the sort of drinking that had consumed many of them on the previous night and deliver speeches in praise of *Eros*, the god synonymous with *eros* itself. As each speaker takes his turn, we become increasingly aware of how the view of love espoused in each speech is a reflection of the speaker's own character.<sup>1</sup> First, Phaedrus, a lover of literature, offers an account of *Eros* that draws heavily from the time-honored myths of the poets. Then Pausanias, the proud lover of Agathon, follows with a speech that highlights the educational value of a homoerotic relationship between a lover and his younger companion. The physician Eryximachus not surprisingly emphasizes the cosmic role of *Eros* and the ability of the physician to harness its power, while the comic playwright Aristophanes

---

<sup>1</sup> See Arieti, J. (1991). “The Symposium.” In *Interpreting Plato: The Dialogues as Drama*. Lanham: Rowman and Littlefield Publishers, Inc. Both the interpretation noted throughout the introduction and the Xenophanes quote below comes from this accessible and insightful article.

offers a thoroughly amusing portrayal of humans as torn souls who seek through *Eros* to unite with their missing halves and become whole again. Agathon, a tragic poet known for being graceful and good-looking, describes *Eros* as a poet both graceful and good-looking. And finally Socrates, after chastising the other members of the party for indiscriminately praising *Eros*, claims to have learned all that he knows about such matters from Diotima, a prophetess who engages in the same sort of questioning and answering that Socrates does and who imagines *Eros* as an unshod, unkempt philosopher not unlike Socrates himself!

Though there is risk in oversimplifying what are in fact rich and subtly drawn portraits of love, this relationship between speech and speaker reminds us that we cannot easily separate the subject from its setting. Whether the guests are simply creating gods in their own image and imbuing *eros* with the very qualities that they see in themselves or, quite the opposite, modeling their lives after their conceptions of *eros*, the relationship between love and life, word and action, is continually brought to the reader's attention. This lesson becomes even more poignant when the charismatic general Alcibiades bursts into the party with his fellow revelers and, before reducing the gathering to a free for all, delivers a moving speech in honor not of *Eros* but of Socrates himself. For it is in Alcibiades' deeply personal portrait of Socrates that readers are able to revisit Socrates' speech on love and compare the philosopher's words with the life that he has lived and people that he has touched.

### **The Setting**

When we read the *Symposium* in translation, it is easy to overlook that most of the dialogue is being retold by Apollodorus, who in turn learned of it from Aristodemus; but the same is not true for the Greek reader. With the exception of the speeches on *Eros*, most of the events in the dialogue are described in the common accusative and infinitive idiom of indirect discourse. And so, while English readers enjoy vivid descriptions such as "he found the door open" and "Aristophanes hiccupped" Greek readers repeatedly encounter the equivalent to "that he found the door open" and "that Aristophanes hiccupped," where they must assume the main clause "Aristodemus said" in order to make sense of the narrative. This feature of

ancient Greek leaves English and Greek readers with very different impressions of the dialogue. While a refined English translation makes readers feel that they are experiencing the events first-hand and can trust what they read as if they were witnessing it themselves, the awkwardness of indirect discourse in the Greek serves as a constant reminder that readers are several people removed from the events that Apollodorus recalls and that the dialogue is a recollection of a drinking party rather than a drinking party itself.

The role of memory and oral history in the telling of the *Symposium* becomes even more meaningful when we realize that all the party's guests were real Athenians whom Plato's contemporary readers could place at a significant moment in the recent past. Imagine that instead of the *Symposium* we were reading about a nightlong seminar on the nature of love attended by the statesman Robert Kennedy, singer Mick Jagger, theologian Paul Tillich, actor Rock Hudson, minister and activist Martin Luther King, philosopher Michel Foucault and General William Westmoreland on the eve of the Gulf of Tonkin resolution in 1964.<sup>1</sup> Imagine once more that the narrative was not a word-for-word transcript of the seminar but a personal account recalled by a follower of the philosopher Foucault, who in turn learned it from another follower of Foucault. Needless to say, there would be much more on our minds than the discussion of love. Our attention would turn not only to the topic of love but also to the past and often tragic, future lives of the speakers, their occupations, and the relationship between these figures and the view of love that each espouses. We would be sensitive to the distance that lies between the seminar and us, suspicious of our knowledge of the gathering, and at the same time conscious of the central role given to Foucault by his followers.

The same may be said about Plato's *Symposium*. Even if Plato's fellow Athenians did not know that the party which celebrated Agathon's victory occurred in 416 BC, they would be able to infer from the names of the guests that the gathering took place a short time before the disastrous Sicilian Expedition in 415-414. Early in 415 one of the dialogue's main characters, Alcibiades, persuaded the Athenian Assembly to

---

<sup>1</sup> This vivid scenario has been adapted from Halperin, D. (2005). "Love's Irony: Six Remarks on Platonic Eros" In *Erotikon: Essays on Eros, Ancient and Modern*. Chicago.

launch a second front in the intermittent war against Sparta (431-404) and attack the large, democratic Greek city of Syracuse. The decision proved to be catastrophic, and the Athenians and their allies lost some 40,000 men in addition to hundreds of warships and supply ships. The loss not only demoralized the Athenians but more importantly emboldened the Spartans, who would some ten years later in 404 BC defeat the Athenians, take control of their city and temporarily suspend their democracy.

In the days leading up to the failed expedition, there were two sacrilegious crimes that led to the eventual exile or death of almost half of the guests in the *Symposium*. First, in an event known as the “mutilation of the herms,” groups of young Athenian men ran through the city in the cover of night and defaced many of the sacred herms, statues with the head and genitalia of Hermes, that populated public and private spaces throughout the city. Since Hermes was the god who granted or denied safe passage to travelers, the crime heightened the city’s anxiety on the eve of the expedition to Sicily and made the Athenians more vigilant about the need for proper religious observance. Shortly afterward, however, another scandal arose when it was revealed that a number of Athenians were performing the rituals of the Eleusinian mysteries in private gatherings such as symposia. The Athenians considered the performance of such rites outside of their proper setting to be sacrilegious and vigorously pursued the matter as an offense punishable by death. In the investigation that followed, fellow symposiasts Eryximachus, Phaedrus and Alcibiades were among the many implicated in the crime. While it is unclear whether Eryximachus was simply exiled or in fact executed for his participation, Phaedrus fled the city, and the Athenians subsequently sold off all of his possessions. Alcibiades, who had just set out on the Sicilian expedition as one of its commanders, was recalled to Athens but chose to flee in exile rather than return and face trial. Soon afterwards, he became an advisor to the Spartans, and though it is not known for certain whether he provided accurate information to the enemy, many Athenians believed that his counsel gave the Spartans the support they needed to secure victories in the battles that followed.

The fact that both of these religious crimes likely arose from drinking parties such as the one in the *Symposium* must have made the setting of the dialogue

troubling for Plato's readers, especially when we recall that a few years later in 399 BC Socrates himself would be convicted and executed on the charge of impiety. If Plato's sole concern in the dialogue were the topic of *eros*, he could easily have avoided any confusion by choosing less controversial characters in a less controversial setting. Why then did he choose these particular Greeks to have a conversation of the nature of the god *Eros*? What are we to think when Socrates uses terminology associated with the Eleusinian mysteries in his discussion of love (209e5ff.)? Is it significant that Alcibiades, Apollodorus and Aristodemus are all examples of the sort of youth that Socrates was accused of corrupting?

As with many of Plato's dialogues, the *Symposium* seems to elicit more questions than it answers. Though we may be tempted to brush aside these concerns and turn our attention solely to the loftier theme of *eros*, Plato seems determined to ground his discussion of love in the turbulent and very real world of 5th century Athens.

### Characters

Below are brief descriptions of various participants in the *Symposium*, adapted from Debra Nails' highly recommended study, *The People of Plato*. For a fuller examination of these and other characters throughout the Platonic corpus, please consult her book.

**Agathon (~31 years old; 447-401):** Though Agathon continued to build a reputation as a tragic poet, he left Athens in 408 BC to join the court of King Archelaus of Macedon, where he later died in 401. Though none of Agathon's tragedies have survived, Aristophanes alludes to him in several of his comedies and in the *Frogs* (405 BC) calls him a "fine poet who is missed by his friends."

**Alcibiades (~35 yrs. old; 451-404):** A member of the politically connected Alcmaeonid family, Alcibiades became the ward of the statesman Pericles after the death of his mother. According to Plato, Socrates saved Alcibiades' life during the siege of Potidaea in 432. In the retreat at the Battle of Delium (424 BC), Alcibiades watched on horseback as Socrates retreated on foot, saving both the general Laches and himself. After Alcibiades' involvement in the events surrounding the Sicilian expedition, Alcibiades was recalled from exile in 411 to command the Athenian fleet in the Hellespont and again in 407 for several months, during which time he was elected general in Athens. Alcibiades left Athens once more and died in 404, when he was likely assassinated by a member of the Persian court. The details of his death, however, are vague.

**Apollodorus (~ 24 yrs. old, b. 429):** A successful businessman born into a wealthy family, Apollodorus says in the *Symposium* that he became a follower of Socrates “a few years earlier” than the setting of the dialogue, perhaps between 408 and 405 BC. In the *Phaedo*, Plato’s account of the death of Socrates, Apollodorus is described as the most distraught of the fourteen friends who are present when Socrates drinks the hemlock.

**Aristodemus:** We know nothing more about Aristodemus than what Plato says in the *Symposium*. A follower of Socrates, Aristodemus’ decision to walk barefoot suggests that he was so enamored by Socrates that he imitated the philosopher’s outward appearance and habits.

**Aristophanes (~34 yrs. old; 450-386):** Aristophanes was a playwright who wrote comedies for one of the several festivals on Athens’ religious calendar. Among the eleven plays that have survived is the *Clouds* (ca. 423-418) a work that parodies both Socrates and the influence of sophistic education. In the *Apology*, Plato has Socrates point to Aristophanes (and presumably the *Clouds*) as one of the sources of the negative attitudes toward Socrates. Of all the interlocutors, Aristophanes alone survived to enjoy success and fame well into the 390’s and 380’s.

**Eryximachus (~30 yrs. old; 448-415?):** Eryximachus was a physician, like his father Acumenus (*Symposium* 214b). In both the *Protagoras* and the *Phaedrus*, we are told that Eryximachus was a friend of Phaedrus. In 400 BC, Andocides identified Eryximachus and his father as two Athenians who were either executed or exiled in 415 for performing the Eleusinian mysteries outside of their proper setting.

**Glaucou:** Nothing more is known about this character than his name. At the beginning of the dialogue, Apollodorus addresses an unnamed interlocutor in response to a question about the symposium and claims that he had just told the details of the party to Glaucou the day before. Since Plato had a brother named Glaucou and made him a main character in the *Republic*, we might conclude, in the absence of other evidence, that this Glaucou is Plato’s brother.

**Pausanias (fl. late 5th c.):** Little more is known about Pausanias than his relationship with Agathon. In Plato’s *Protagoras* Pausanias makes a brief appearance beside Agathon at Callias’ house, which suggests that Pausanias was engaged in the traditional courtship with the young Agathon in 433-32 and that their relationship continued into Agathon’s adulthood, well beyond the customary period for a typical pederastic relationship in Athens.

**Phaedrus (~28 yrs. old, 444-393):** Phaedrus appears in several of Plato’s dialogues: the *Symposium*, *Protagoras*, and his namesake, the *Phaedrus*. In the *Protagoras*, set ca. 433-432 BC, Socrates spies Phaedrus sitting in a small group along with Eryximachus. In the *Phaedrus*, a dialogue preoccupied with the role of rhetoric, Phaedrus is depicted as a lover of all types of literature.

**Socrates (~54 yrs. old; 470-399):** A stonemason by trade, Socrates acquired a reputation of discussing philosophy in public places. He did not write down his philosophical beliefs, so whatever we know about him comes from the works of a number of his contemporaries including Plato, Xenophon, and Aristophanes.



## Additional Readings

- Arieti, J. (1991). "The *Symposium*." In *Interpreting Plato: The Dialogues as Drama*. Lanham: Rowman & Littlefield Publishers, Inc.
- Blanckenhagen, P. H. von. (1992). "Stage and Actors in Plato's *Symposium*." *GRBS*, 33: 51-68.
- Burnyeat, M. F. (1977). "Socratic Midwifery, Platonic Inspiration." *Bulletin of the Institute of Classical Studies*, 24: 7-17. Reprinted in H. H. Benson ed. (1992). *Essays on the Philosophy of Socrates*. New York. pp. 53-65.
- Clay, D. (1975). "The Tragic and Comic Poet of the *Symposium*" *Arion*, 2:238-61
- Corrigan, K. and Glazov-Corrigan E. (2004). *Plato's Dialectic at Play: Argument, Structure, and Myth in the Symposium*. University Park, Pennsylvania.
- Dover, K. J. (1980). *Plato: Symposium*. Cambridge Greek and Latin Classics.
- . (1978). *Greek Homosexuality*. New York: Vintage Books.
- . (1970). "Excursus: The Herms and the Mysteries." In. A. W. Gomme *et al.*, eds. *A Historical Commentary on Thucydides*. 4: 264-88.
- . (1966). "Aristophanes' Speech in Plato's *Symposium*." *JHS*, 86: 41-50.
- . (1965). "The Date of Plato's *Symposium*", *Phronesis*, 10: 2-20.
- Edelstein, L. (1945). "The Role of Eryximachus in Plato's *Symposium*." *TAPA*, 76.
- Emlyn-Jones, C. (2004). "The Dramatic Poet and his audience: Agathon and Socrates in Plato's *Symposium*." *Hermes*, 132: 289-405.
- Gagarin, M. (1977). "Socrates' Hybris and Alcibiades' Failure." *Phoenix*, 31:22-37.
- Halperin, D. M. (1990). "Why Is Diotima a Woman?" In *One Hundred Years of Homosexuality*. New York. pp. 112-151.
- Hobbs, A. (2000). "Alcibiades' Revenge: Thumos in the *Symposium*." In A. Hobbs, *Plato and the Hero*. Cambridge. pp. 250-261.
- Hubbard, T. K. (1998). "Popular Perceptions of Elite Homosexuality in Classical Athens" *Arion*, 6:48-78.
- Konstan, D. and Young-Bruehl, E. (1982). "Eryximachus' Speech in the *Symposium*." *Apeiron*, 16: 40-46.
- Leshner, J. H. (2004). "The Afterlife of Plato's *Symposium*." *Ordia Prima*. 3:89-105.
- Leshner, J. H., Nails, D. and Sheffield F. eds. (2006). *Plato's Symposium: Issues in Interpretation and Reception*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press.
- Murray, O. ed. (1990). *Symptotica: A Symposium on the Symposium*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

- Nails, D. (2002). *The People of Plato: A Prosopography of Plato and Other Socratics*. Indianapolis: Hackett Publishing.
- Nichols, M. (2009). *Socrates on Friendship and Community: Reflections on Plato's Symposium, Phaedrus, and Lysis*. Cambridge.
- Nehamas, A. (2005). "Only in the Contemplation of Beauty is Human Life Worth Living." [http://depts.washington.edu/schkatz/podcasts/nehamas\\_podcast.mp3](http://depts.washington.edu/schkatz/podcasts/nehamas_podcast.mp3) Solomon Katz Distinguished Lectures. MP3. (accessed September 8, 2012).
- Nightingale, A. (1993). "The Folly of Praise: Plato's Critique of Encomiastic Discourse in the *Lysis* and *Symposium*." *Classical Quarterly*, 43: 112-130.
- Nussbaum, M. C. (1986). "The Speech of Alcibiades: a Reading of the *Symposium*." In *The Fragility of Goodness*. Cambridge. pp. 165-199.
- O'Brien, M. J., (1984). "Becoming Immortal in Plato's *Symposium*." In D. Gerber ed., *Greek Poetry and Philosophy*. Chicago.
- Osborne, C. (1994). "Eros, the Socratic Spirit: Inside and Outside the *Symposium*," in *Eros Unveiled: Plato and the God of Love*. Oxford. pp. 86-116
- Osborne, R. (1985). "The Erection and Mutilation of the Hermai." *Proceedings of the Cambridge Philological Society*, 31: 47-73.
- Price, A. W. (1981). "Loving Persons Platonically." *Phronesis*, 26: 25-34.
- . (1991). "Martha Nussbaum's *Symposium*." *Ancient Philosophy*, 11: 285-99.
- Reeve, C.D.C. (1992). "Telling the Truth About Love: Plato's *Symposium*." *Proceedings of the Boston Area Colloquium in Ancient Philosophy*, 8: 89-114.
- Rowe, C. J. (1998). "Socrates and Diotima: Eros, Creativity and Immortality." *Proceedings of the Boston Area Colloquium in Ancient Philosophy*, 14: 239-259.
- Salman, C. (1993). "Phaedrus' Cosmology in the *Symposium*." *Interpretation*, 20: 99
- Scott, G. and Welton, W. (2008). *Erotic Wisdom: Philosophy and Immediacy in Plato's Symposium*. Albany: State University of New York Press.
- Sheffield, F. (2006). *Plato's Symposium: The Ethics of Desire*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- (2012). "The *Symposium* and Platonic Ethics: Plato, Vlastos and a Misguided Debate." *Phronesis*, 57: 117-141.
- Usher, M. D. (2002). "Satyr play in Plato's *Symposium*" *AJP*, 123: 205-28.
- Vlastos, Gregory. (1981). "The Individual as Object of Love in Plato." In Vlastos, *Platonic Studies*: 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Princeton. pp. 3-42.
- Wardy, R. (2002). "The Unity of Opposites in Plato's *Symposium*." *Oxford Studies in Ancient Philosophy*. 23:1-61.
- Vries, G. J. des. (1973). "Mystery Terminology in Aristophanes and Plato." *Mnemosyne*, 26:1-8.

## How to Use this Commentary

Research shows that, as we learn how to read in a second language, a combination of reading and direct instruction is statistically superior to reading alone. One of the purposes of this book is to encourage active acquisition of vocabulary and grammar.

### 1. Master the core words occurring 7 or more times as soon as possible.

Since most of the core words, found in an alphabetized list in the glossary, are accessible to intermediate readers, this task should be easy. As interest allows, single out and memorize words that occur 3 to 6 times as they appear with an asterisk (\*) the corresponding vocabulary lists throughout the commentary.

### 2. Read actively and make lots of educated guesses

One of the benefits of traditional dictionary work is that it gives readers an interval between the time they encounter a questionable word or form and the time they find the dictionary entry. That span of time often compels readers to make educated guesses and actively seek out understanding of the Greek.

Despite the benefits of corresponding vocabulary lists there is a risk that without that interval of time you will become complacent in your reading habits and treat the Greek as a puzzle to be decoded rather than a language to be learned. *You challenge, therefore, is to develop the habit of making an educated guess under your breath each time before you consult the commentary.* If you guess correctly, you will reaffirm your understanding of the Greek. If incorrectly, you will become aware of your weaknesses and more capable of correcting them.

### 3. Take notes as you read on the ancillary translation sheets.

### 4. Reread the passage immediately after you have finished

Repeated readings not only help you commit Greek to memory but also promote your ability to read the Greek as Greek. You learned to read in your first language through repeated readings of the same books. Greek is no different. The more comfortable you are with older passages, the more easily you will read new ones.

### 5. Reread the most recent passage immediately before you begin a new one.

This additional repetition will strengthen your ability to recognize vocabulary, forms, and syntax quickly, bolster your confidence, and most importantly provide you with much-needed context as you begin the next selection in the text.

### 6. Consult an advanced-level commentary for a more nuanced interpretation

After your initial reading and as time permits, consult another commentary. Your initial reading will allow you to better understand the advanced commentary, which in turn will offer a more insightful literary analysis than is possible in this volume.

## Abbreviations

abs. absolute	imp. imperative	pf. perfect
acc. accusative	impf. imperfect	pl. plural
act. active	imper. impersonal	plpf. pluperfect
adj. adjective	indic. indicative	pred. predicate
adv. adverb	i.o. indirect object	prep. preposition
aor. aorist	inf. infinitive	pres. present
app. appositive	inter. interrogative	pron. pronoun
comp. comparative	m. masculine	reflex. reflexive
dat. dative	n. neuter	rel. relative
dep. deponent	nom. nominative	seq. sequence
d.o. direct object	obj. object	sg. singular
f. feminine	opt. optative	subj. subject
fut. future	ppl. participle	superl. superlative
gen. genitive	pass passive	voc. vocative

## Stephanus Page Numbers

The universal method for referring to pages in any of Plato's dialogues is through Stephanus page numbers. This paging system was developed by Henri Estienne (Lat., *Stephanus*), who published a multi-volume edition of Plato's dialogues in 1578. Stephanus divided each page in his edition into roughly equal sections, which he labeled with the letters a, b, c, d, and e. This system allowed his readers to locate a particular passage not only by the page number but by the section letter as well (e.g. 172a, 172b, 172c, 172d, 172e, 173a...). Many modern editions, including the Greek text in this volume, have adopted this system and gone one step further by dividing the sections into individual lines (e.g. 172a1, 172a2, 172a3...). This paging system offers the same advantages as chapters and verses in the Bible. Since most editions of Plato include the Stephanus page numbers in the margins of the text, a reader can pick up any volume of Plato—in Greek or in translation—and easily locate a particular passage in the dialogue.

Because Stephanus placed the *Symposium* on pages 172-223 in his first volume of Plato, the *Symposium* begins on Stephanus page 172a1 and ends on page 223d12. In this commentary all of the grammatical notes are arranged and labeled according to this paging system. Since most of the entries on a given page of commentary have the same Stephanus page number, I have identified the page number only once and labeled all subsequent grammatical note entries by the section letter and line number (e.g. 172a1, a2, a3...b1, b2, b3, b4...).

If oxen and horses and lions had hands  
and were able to draw with their hands and do the same things as men,  
horses would draw the figures of the gods like horses and oxen like oxen,  
and each would make the gods' bodies have the same shape as they themselves had.

-Xenophanes

To make the ancients speak, we must feed them with our own blood.

-von Wilamowitz-Moellendorff

# ΣΥΜΠΟΣΙΟΝ

## ΑΠΟΛΛΟΔΩΡΟΣ ΕΤΑΙΡΟΣ

St. III

p. 172

- a ΑΠΟΛ. Δοκῶ μοι περὶ ὧν πυνθάνεσθε οὐκ ἀμελέτητος εἶναι. καὶ γὰρ ἐτύγχανον πρῶην εἰς ἄστου οἴκοθεν ἀνιῶν Φαληρόθεν· τῶν οὖν γνωρίμων τις ὄπισθεν κατιδῶν με πόρρωθεν ἐκάλεσε, καὶ παίζων ἅμα τῇ κλήσει, “ὦ Φαληρεύς,” ἔφη, 5 “οὗτος Ἀπολλόδωρος, οὐ περιμένεις;” Κἀγὼ ἐπιστὰς περιέμεινα. Καὶ ὅς, “Ἀπολλόδωρε,” ἔφη, “καὶ μὴν καὶ ἔναγχός σε ἐζήτουν βουλόμενος διαπυθέσθαι τὴν Ἀγάθωνος συνουσίαν
- b καὶ Σωκράτους καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν τότε ἐν τῷ συνδείπνῳ παραγενομένων, περὶ τῶν ἐρωτικῶν λόγων τίνες ἦσαν· ἄλλος γάρ τίς μοι διηγείτο ἀκηκοῦς Φοίνικος τοῦ Φιλίππου, ἔφη δὲ καὶ σὲ εἰδέναι. ἀλλὰ γὰρ οὐδὲν εἶχε 5 σαφὲς λέγειν. σὺ οὖν μοι διήγησαι· δικαιοτάτος γὰρ εἶ τοὺς τοῦ ἐταίρου λόγους ἀπαγγέλλειν. πρότερον δέ μοι,” ἦ δ’ ὅς, “εἰπέ, σὺ αὐτὸς παρεγένου τῇ συνουσίᾳ ταύτῃ ἢ οὐ;” Κἀγὼ εἶπον ὅτι “Παντάπασις ἔοικέ σοι οὐδὲν διηγείσθαι
- c σαφὲς ὁ διηγούμενος, εἰ νεωστὶ ἡγή τὴν συνουσίαν γεγονέναι ταύτην ἣν ἐρωτᾷς, ὥστε καὶ ἐμὲ παραγενέσθαι.” “Ἐγὼ γε

ἀ-μελέτητος, -ον: unpracticed, unprepared  
 ἀν-έρχομαι: to go up, approach  
 ἀπ-αγγέλλω: to report, announce, relate\*  
 Ἀπολλόδωρος, ὁ: Apollodorus\*  
 ἄστν, -εως, τὸ: city, town  
 γνώριμος, -ον: familiar; *sub.* an acquaintance  
 δια-πυνθάνομαι: to learn thoroughly by  
 inquiry, by hearsay; inquire in detail  
 ἔναγχος: just now, lately  
 κλήσις, -εως, ἡ: a calling, invitation; name  
 νεωστί: lately, just now, recently  
 οἰκο-θεν: from home  
 ὀπισ-θεν: behind, from behind (+ gen.)  
 παίζω: to play, joke, jest

παντά-πασι: all in all, altogether, absolutely\*  
 παρα-γίγνομαι: to be present; to arrive\*  
 περι-μένω: to wait for, await\*  
 πόρρω-θεν: from afar, at a distance  
 πρόην: day before yesterday, the other day  
 πυνθάνομαι: to learn by inquiry, learn by  
 hearsay; inquire, ask about\*  
 σαφής, -ές: clear, distinct, definite\*  
 σύν-δειπνον, τό: dinner, banquet  
 Φαληρεύς: Phalerian, man from Phalerum  
 Φαληρό-θεν: from Phalerum  
 Φίλιππος, ὁ: Phillip  
 Φοῖνιξ, Φοινίκος, ὁ: Phoinix

**172a1** Δοκῶ μοι: *I think*; “I seem to myself”

περὶ ὧν: *concerning the things which*;  
 the acc. relative pronoun has assumed  
 the gen. of the missing antecedent: περὶ  
 ἐκείνων οὓς, *concerning those which*

**a2** καὶ γάρ: *for in fact*; καὶ is adverbial  
 ἐτύγχανον: *happened to ...*; impf., this  
 verb takes a complementary pple. ἀνιών  
 ἀνιών: pres. pple. ἀνέρχομαι (-ι)

**a3** κατιδών: *seeing*; aor. pple. καθ-οράω

**a4** ἔφη: *he said*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf., see below

**a5** οὗτος: *you there*

Ἀπολλόδωρος: vocative, nom. in form  
 περιμένεις: *are you not ...*; more suitable  
 for a statement than a question

κάγώ: crasis καὶ ἐγώ

ἐπιστάς: *stopping*; aor. pple, ἐφ-ίστημι

**a6** ὅς: *he*; pronoun used as a demonstrative  
 καὶ μὴν καὶ: *why, in fact ...*; lit. “and  
 indeed in fact”

**b1** Σωκράτους: gen. sg., see page 7 below

**b3** ἦσαν: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. impf. εἰμί

ἀκηκόως: nom. perf. pple. ἀκούω + gen.

**b4** τοῦ Φιλίππου: (*son of*) *Phillip*

εἰδέναι: inf., οἶδα

ἀλλὰ γάρ: *but, and yet*

εἶχε: *he was able, could*; ἔχω + inf.

often means “to have ability to or able to”

**b5** διήγησαι: *relate (it)*; aor. mid. imp.  
 διηγέομαι

εἶ: *you are*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. εἰμί

**b7** ἡ: *he said*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf. ἦμί, see below

εἰπέ: aor. imp. λέγω

παρεγένου: *were you present*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg.  
 aor. παρεγένε(σ)ο,

**c1** ἠγῆ: *you believe*; ἠγέ(σ)αι, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. mid.

γεγονέναι: pf. inf, γιγνομαι

**c2** ἔρωτᾶς 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. α-contract

ὥστε...ἐμὲ: *so that I also*; result clause

Ἔγω γε δὴ: *Yes indeed I (believe)*

φημί, φήσω, ἔφησα: to say, claim and ἦμί: to say

Since Apollodorus is recalling the conversation that he heard from Aristodemus, he uses the following two verbs frequently. Note that the verb ἦμί occurs only in the 1st and 3rd singular.

	Present		Imperfect		Present		Imperfect	
1 <sup>st</sup>	φημί	φαμέν	ἔφην	ἔφαμεν	ἦμί	—	ἦν	—
2 <sup>nd</sup>	φῆς	φατέ	ἔφης	ἔφατε	—	—	—	—
3 <sup>rd</sup>	φῆσι(ν)	φᾶσί(ν)	ἔφη	ἔφασαν	ἦσί	—	ἦ	—
Inf.	φάναί							

δή,” ἔφη. “Πόθεν, ἦν δ’ ἐγώ, ὦ Γλαύκων; οὐκ οἶσθ’ ὅτι  
 5 πολλῶν ἐτῶν Ἀγάθων ἐνθάδε οὐκ ἐπιδεδήμηκεν, ἀφ’ οὗ δ’  
 ἐγὼ Σωκράτει συνδιατρίβω καὶ ἐπιμελὲς πεποιήμαι ἐκάστης  
 ἡμέρας εἰδέναι ὅτι ἂν λέγῃ ἢ πράττῃ, οὐδέπω τρία ἔτη ἐστίν;  
 173 πρὸ τοῦ δὲ περιτρέχων ὄπη τύχοιμι καὶ οἰόμενος τί ποιεῖν  
 ἀθλιώτερος ἢ ὄτουσιν, οὐχ ἦττον ἢ σὺ νυνί, οἰόμενος δεῖν  
 πάντα μᾶλλον πράττειν ἢ φιλοσοφεῖν.” Καὶ ὅς, “Μὴ  
 σκῶπτ’,” ἔφη, “ἀλλ’ εἰπέ μοι πότε ἐγένετο ἡ συνουσία  
 5 αὐτῆ.” Καὶ γὰρ εἶπον ὅτι “παίδων ὄντων ἡμῶν ἔτι, ὅτε τῇ πρώτῃ  
 τραγωδίᾳ ἐνίκησεν Ἀγάθων, τῇ ὑστεραία ἢ ἢ τὰ ἐπινίκια  
 ἔθυσεν αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ χορευταί.” “πάνυ,” ἔφη, “ἄρα πάλαι,  
 ὡς ἔοικεν. ἀλλὰ τίς σοι διηγείτο; ἢ αὐτὸς Σωκράτης;”  
 b “Οὐ μὰ τὸν Δία,” ἦν δ’ ἐγώ, “ἀλλ’ ὅσπερ Φοίνικι. Ἀριστό-  
 δημος ἦν τις, Κυδαθηναίεύς, σμικρὸς, ἀνυπόδητος αἰεὶ παρ-  
 εγεγόνει δ’ ἐν τῇ συνουσίᾳ, Σωκράτους ἐραστῆς ὢν ἐν τοῖς  
 μάλιστα τῶν τότε, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ. οὐ μέντοι ἀλλὰ καὶ  
 5 Σωκράτη γε ἔνια ἤδη ἀνηρόμην ὢν ἐκείνου ἤκουσα, καὶ μοι  
 ὠμολόγει καθάπερ ἐκείνος διηγείτο.” “Τί οὖν,” ἔφη, “οὐ  
 διηγῆσω μοι; πάντως δὲ ἢ ὁδὸς ἢ εἰς ἄστυ ἐπιτηδεῖα  
 πορευομένοις καὶ λέγειν καὶ ἀκούειν.”

Οὕτω δὴ ἰόντες ἅμα τοὺς λόγους περὶ αὐτῶν ἐποιοῦμεθα,  
 c ὥστε, ὅπερ ἀρχόμενος εἶπον, οὐκ ἀμελετήτως ἔχω. εἰ οὖν  
 δεῖ καὶ ὑμῖν διηγῆσασθαι, ταῦτα χρὴ ποιεῖν. καὶ γὰρ ἔγωγε  
 καὶ ἄλλως, ὅταν μὲν τινὰς περὶ φιλοσοφίας λόγους ἢ αὐτὸς  
 ποιῶμαι ἢ ἄλλων ἀκούω, χωρὶς τοῦ οἶεσθαι ὠφελείσθαι  
 5 ὑπερφυῶς ὡς χαίρω· ὅταν δὲ ἄλλους τινάς, ἄλλως τε καὶ  
 τοὺς ὑμετέρους τοὺς τῶν πλουσίων καὶ χρηματιστικῶν, αὐτὸς  
 τε ἄχθομαι ὑμᾶς τε τοὺς ἐταίρους ἐλεῶ, ὅτι οἶεσθε τί ποιεῖν  
 d οὐδὲν ποιῶντες. καὶ ἴσως αὐτὸ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἡγείσθε κακοδαίμονα



ἄθλιος, -α, -ον: miserable, wretched  
 ἄ-μελέτητος, -ον: unpracticed, unprepared  
 ἀν-έρομαι: to ask, question, inquire about  
 ἀν-υπόδητος, -η, -ον: unshod, barefoot\*  
 ἄστυ, -εως, τό: a city, town  
 ἄχθομαι: to be annoyed, vexed  
 Γλαύκων, ό: Glaucou  
 ἐλέεω: to have pity, show mercy\*  
 ἔνιοι, -αι, -α: some\*  
 ἐπι-δημέω: to live at home, be in town  
 ἐπι-μελής, -ές: careful about, attentive  
 ἐπινίκιος, -ον: of victory  
 ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον: suitable, useful, friendly\*  
 ἔτος, -εως, τό: a year\*  
 θύω: to sacrifice, make a sacrifice\*  
 κακο-δαίμων, -ον: unlucky, ill-fated  
 Κυδαθηναίεύς, ό: from Kydathenaion  
 μά: by (+ acc.); in exclamation\*  
 νικάω: to conquer, defeat, win\*  
 νυνί: now; as it is\*  
 ὁδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey\*  
 οὐδέ-πω: not yet, not as yet

ὅπη: (to) where, by which way, in what way\*  
 ὅτε: when, at some time\*  
 πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old\*  
 πάντως: altogether, by all means, in any case  
 παρα-γίγνομαι: to be present; to arrive\*  
 περι-τρέχω: to run round, run about  
 πλούσιος, -α, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent\*  
 πόθεν: whence? from where?\*  
 πότε: when? at what time?\*  
 σκώπτω: to joke, make fun of, mock  
 συν-διατρίβω: to spend together with  
 τραγωδία, ἡ: a tragedy  
 τρεῖς, τρία: three\*  
 ὑμέτερος, -α, -όν: your, yours\*  
 ὑπερφυῶς: extraordinarily, marvelously  
 ὑστεραῖος, -α, -ον: next, later; the next (day)  
 φιλο-σοφείω: to pursue wisdom, investigate\*  
 χορευτής, -οῦ, ό: a choral dancer  
 χρηματιστικός, -ή, -όν: of money-making,  
 gain, profit  
 χωρίς: separately; apart from (+ gen.)\*  
 ὠφελέω: to help, to be of use, benefit\*

### 172c3 Πόθεν: (From) where in the world?

- c4 οἷσθα ᾽: οἷσθα, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg., οἷδα  
 πολλῶν ἐτῶν: for...; gen. time within  
 ἐπιδεδήμηκεν: pf. ἐπιδημέω  
 ἀφ' οὔ: since; "from which (time)"  
 c5 συνδιατρίβω: I have been spending;  
 pres. but pf. progressive in translation  
 ἐπιμελές πεποίημαι: I have made it my  
 business; "have made it my care," pf.  
 ἐκάστης ἡμέρας: each day; time within  
 c6 εἰδέναι: inf., οἷδα  
 ὅτι ἄν: ὅ τι ἄν, whatever...; general rel.  
 clause: ἄν + 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subjunctives

### 173a1 πρὸ τοῦ: before which (time)

- ὅπη τύχοιμι: wherever I happened (to  
 run); indefinite clause in secondary seq.  
 governs an opt., aor. τυγχάνω  
 a1 τί ποιεῖν: to do something (important)  
 a2 ἦ: I was; 1<sup>st</sup> sg. impf., variation of ἦν  
 ὅτουοῦν: than anyone; gen., ὅστις-οῦν  
 ἥττον ἦ: less than; adv., ἥττων, -ον  
 δεῖν: inf. δεῖ  
 a3 μὴ σκῶπτ ᾽: μὴ σκῶπτε; sg. imperative  
 a4 εἰπέ: aor. imp. λέγω  
 a6 τῇ ὑστεραία ἡ ἦ: on the day later than  
 on which (day); two datives, time when

- τὰ ἐπινίκια: the victory-sacrifices  
 b1 ὅσπερ Φοῖνικι: the very one who  
 (related it) to Phoenix  
 b2 παρεγεγόνει: had been present; plpf.  
 b3 Σωκράτους: gen. sg., see page 7 below  
 ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα τῶν τότε: among  
 those in particular at that time  
 b4 οὐ μέντοι ἀλλὰ καί: (I had) not (been  
 present), however, but  
 b5 Σωκράτη: Σωκράτεα, acc. sg., see pg. 7  
 ὧν: (about) the things which; acc. rel.  
 attracted by the missing gen. antecedent  
 b6 καθάπερ: just as; 'in the very way  
 which'  
 b7 τί...δηγήσα(σ)ο: why have you; 2s aor.  
 b9 ἴοντες: going; pres. pple. ἐρχομαι (-ι)  
 c1 ἀμελετήτως ἔχω: I am not unpracticed;  
 ἔχω + adv. correspond to "I am" + adj.  
 c3 ὅταν...ποιῶμαι...ἀκούω: whenever...;  
 general temporal clause, pres. subj.  
 c4 τοῦ οἰεσθαι: from thinking; articular inf.  
 c5 ὑπερφυῶς ὧς: it is extraordinary how;  
 ὑπερφυῖες ἔστιν ὧς, attracted by adv.  
 ἄλλους τινάς: supply λόγους  
 ἄλλως τε καί: especially, in particular  
 d1 οὐδέν: nothing (important); see 173a1

εἶναι, καὶ οἶομαι ὑμᾶς ἀληθῆ οἶεσθαι· ἐγὼ μέντοι ὑμᾶς οὐκ οἶομαι ἀλλ' εὖ οἶδα.

ΕΤΑΙ. Ἄεὶ ὁμοῖος εἶ, ὦ Ἀπολλόδωρε· αἰεὶ γὰρ σαυτὸν  
 5 τε κακηγορεῖς καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους, καὶ δοκεῖς μοι ἀτεχνῶς  
 πάντας ἀθλίους ἠγείσθαι πλὴν Σωκράτους, ἀπὸ σαυτοῦ  
 ἀρξάμενος. καὶ ὁπόθεν ποτὲ ταύτην τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν ἔλαβες  
 τὸ μαλακὸς καλεῖσθαι, οὐκ οἶδα ἔγωγε· ἐν μὲν γὰρ τοῖς  
 10 λόγοις αἰεὶ τοιοῦτος εἶ, σαυτῷ τε καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀγριαίνεις  
 πλὴν Σωκράτους.

ε ΑΠΟΛ. Ὡ φίλτατε, καὶ δῆλόν γε δὴ ὅτι οὕτω δια-  
 νοούμενος καὶ περὶ ἑμαντοῦ καὶ περὶ ὑμῶν μαίνομαι καὶ  
 παραπαίω;

ΕΤΑΙ. Οὐκ ἄξιον περὶ τούτων, Ἀπολλόδωρε, νῦν ἐρίζειν·  
 5 ἀλλ' ὅπερ ἐδεόμεθά σου, μὴ ἄλλως ποιήσης, ἀλλὰ διήγησαι  
 τίνες ἦσαν οἱ λόγοι.

174 ΑΠΟΛ. Ἦσαν τοίνυν ἐκεῖνοι τοιοῖδε τινές—μᾶλλον δ'  
 ἐξ ἀρχῆς ὑμῖν ὡς ἐκεῖνος διηγείτο καὶ ἐγὼ πειράσομαι  
 διηγῆσασθαι.

Ἐφη γάρ οἱ Σωκράτη ἐντυχεῖν λελουμένον τε καὶ τὰς  
 βλαύτας ὑποδεδεμένον, ἃ ἐκεῖνος ὀλιγάκις ἐποίει· καὶ ἐρέσθαι  
 5 αὐτὸν ὅποι ἴοι οὕτω καλὸς γεγενημένος.

Καὶ τὸν εἰπεῖν ὅτι ἐπὶ δεῖπνον εἰς Ἀγάθωνος. χθὲς γὰρ  
 αὐτὸν διέφυγον τοῖς ἐπινικίοις, φοβηθεὶς τὸν ὄχλον· ὡμο-  
 λόγησα δ' εἰς τήμερον παρέσεσθαι. ταῦτα δὴ ἐκαλλωπι-  
 σάμην, ἵνα καλὸς παρὰ καλὸν ἴω. ἀλλὰ σύ, ἦ δ' ὅς, πῶς  
 b ἔχεις πρὸς τὸ ἐθέλειν ἂν ἰέναι ἄκλητος ἐπὶ δεῖπνον;

Κἀγώ, ἔφη, εἶπον ὅτι οὕτως ὅπως ἂν σὺ κελεύῃς.

Ἐπου τοίνυν, ἔφη, ἵνα καὶ τὴν παροιμίαν διαφθείρωμεν  
 μεταβαλόντες, ὡς ἄρα καὶ “Ἀγάθων” ἐπὶ δαίτας ἴασιν

ἀγριαίνω: to be angered, provoked, chafed  
 ἄθλιος, -α, -ον: miserable, wretched  
 ἄ-κλητος, -ον: uncalled, unbidden\*  
 ἄ-τεχνῶς: simply, really, entirely\*  
 βλαύτη, ἡ: a slipper  
 δαίς, δαιτός, ἡ: meal, feast, banquet  
 δεῖπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner\*  
 δια-νοέομαι: to think, suppose, intend\*  
 δια-φεύγω: to flee, escape, avoid\*  
 δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, pervert\*  
 ἐπινίκιος, -ον: of victory  
 ἐπωνυμία, ἡ: a nickname, surname  
 ἐρίζω: to quarrel, wrangle, strive  
 κακ-ηγoreώ: to speak ill of, abuse, slander  
 καλλ-ωπίζω: to adorn, make look beautiful  
 λούω: to wash, bathe

μαίνομαι: to be mad, rage, be furious  
 μαλακός, -ή, -όν: soft, gentle, mild; weak  
 μετα-βάλλω: to change, alter; turn about\*  
 ὀλιγάκις: a few times, seldom  
 ὅποι: to where, whither, to what place  
 ὅποθεν: from where, whence, from what place  
 ὄχλος, ὅ: a crowd, throng, mob  
 παρα-παίω: to strike aside; strike a false  
 note, lose one's wits, be dumbstruck  
 παρ-οιμία, ἡ: common saying, proverb\*  
 πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.)\*  
 τήμερον: today  
 τοῖόςδε, -άδε, -όνδε: such, the following\*  
 ὑπο-δέω: to bind from under, put on shoes\*  
 φοβέομαι: to fear, be seized with fear, flee\*  
 χθές: yesterday\*

173d2 ἀληθῆ: *the truth*; neut. pl., see below  
 μέντοι ὑμᾶς: *that you...*; acc. subj., add  
 κακοδαίμονας εἶναι from earlier  
 d3 εἶ: *you are*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres., εἰμί  
 d7 ὅποθεν ποτέ: *where in the world?*;  
 “from wherever,” expression of surprise  
 ἔλαβες: 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. aor. λαμβάνω  
 d8 τὸ μαλακὸς καλεῖσθαι: *to be called soft*;  
 articular inf. with pred. adj. in apposition  
 to τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν  
 e1 φίλτατε: *O most dear man*; superlative  
 καὶ δῆλόν γε...ὅτι: *is it really clear that*;  
 supply ἐστίν; καὶ γε stresses middle term  
 e4 οὐκ ἄξιον: *it is not worthwhile*; add ἐστίν  
 e5 μὴ...ποιήσης: neg. command, aor. subj  
 διήγησαι: *relate...*; aor. mid. imperative  
 e6 ἦσαν: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. impf. εἰμί  
 e7 τοιοῦδε τινές: *somewhat as follows*  
 μᾶλλον δ' : *or rather*; “but rather”  
 174a1 πειράσομαι: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. fut. πειράζω  
 a3 οἱ: (to) *him*; dat. of ἔ, obj. of ἐντυχεῖν  
 ἐντυχεῖν: aor. inf. ἐντυγχάνω + dat. obj.  
 λελουμένον...ὑποδεδεμένον: pf. mid.  
 prple. λούω, ὑποδέω

a4 ἐρέσθαι: *he asked*; governed by ἔφη,  
 the subj. is Aristodemus, not Socrates.  
 a5 ὅποι ῥοι: (to) *where he was going*; ind.  
 question, opt. ἔρχομαι in secondary seq.  
 γεγενημένος: pf. mid. prple. γίγνομαι  
 a6 τὸν: *he*; “this one,” acc. subj. (cf. 172a6)  
 εἰς Ἀγάθωνος: at Agathon's (house)  
 a7 διέφυγον: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. aor. δια-φεύγω  
 φοβηθεῖς: nom. sg., aor. dep. prple φοβέω  
 a8 παρέσεσθαι: *to be present*, fut. πάρ-ειμι  
 ταῦτα δῆ: *that's why...*; “with respect  
 to these very things,” acc. of respect  
 a9 ἴω: *I may go*; purpose, subj. ἔρχομαι  
 πῶς ἔχεις πρὸς: *how are you disposed*  
*towards*; “feel towards,” ἔχω + adv.  
 b1 τὸ ἐθέλειν: *being willing*; articular inf.  
 ἰέναι: inf. ἔρχομαι  
 b2 κάγώ: crasis καὶ ἐγώ  
 ὅπως ἂν σὺ κελεύης: *however you bid*;  
 indefinite clause with pres. subjunctive  
 b3 Ἔπου: *follow!*; ἔπεισο, pres. mid. imp.  
 διαφθείρωμεν: purpose with pres. subj.  
 b4 ὦς...ἀγαθοί: *that it turns out that the*  
*good willingly go to Agathon for feasts*

### Common Third-Declension ε(σ)-stem Nouns and Adjectives

		m/f	n.
Nom.	Σωκράτης	ἀληθῆς ἀληθεῖς (ε-εσ)	ἀληθές ἀληθῆ (ε-α)
Gen.	Σωκράτους (ε-ος)	ἀληθοῦς ἀληθῶν	ἀληθοῦς ἀληθῶν
Dat.	Σωκράτει (ε-ι)	ἀληθεῖ ἀληθέσιν	ἀληθεῖ ἀληθέσιν
Acc.	Σωκράτη (ε-α)	ἀληθῆ ἀληθεῖς (ε-εσ)	ἀληθές ἀληθῆ (ε-α)

5 αὐτόματοι ἀγαθοί”. Ὅμηρος μὲν γὰρ κινδυνεύει οὐ μόνον  
 διαφθεῖραι ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑβρίσαι εἰς ταύτην τὴν παροιμίαν·  
 ποιήσας γὰρ τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα διαφερόντως ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα  
 c τὰ πολεμικά, τὸν δὲ Μενέλεων ““μαλθακὸν αἰχμητὴν”  
 θυσίαν ποιούμενον καὶ ἐστιῶντος τοῦ Ἀγαμέμνονος ἄκλητον  
 ἐποίησεν ἐλθόντα τὸν Μενέλεων ἐπὶ τὴν θοίνην, χεῖρω ὄντα  
 ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ ἀμείνονος.

5 Ταῦτ’ ἀκούσας εἰπεῖν ἔφη ἴσως μέντοι κινδυνεύσω καὶ  
 ἐγὼ οὐχ ὡς σὺ λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀλλὰ καθ’ Ὅμηρον  
 φαῦλος ὢν ἐπὶ σοφοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἰέναι θοίνην ἄκλητος. ὄρα οὖν  
 ἄγων με τί ἀπολογήσῃ, ὡς ἐγὼ μὲν οὐχ ὁμολογήσω ἄκλητος  
 d ἦκειν, ἀλλ’ ὑπὸ σοῦ κεκλημένος.

“Σύν τε δὺ,” ἔφη, “ἐρχομένω πρὸ ὁδοῦ” βουλευσόμεθα  
 ὅτι ἐροῦμεν. ἀλλ’ ἴωμεν.

Τοιαῦτ’ ἄττα σφᾶς ἔφη διαλεχθέντας ἰέναι. τὸν οὖν  
 5 Σωκράτη ἑαυτῷ πῶς προσέχοντα τὸν νοῦν κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν  
 πορεύεσθαι ὑπολειπόμενον, καὶ περιμένοντος οὗ κελεύειν  
 προϊέναι εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ γενέσθαι ἐπὶ τῇ οἰκίᾳ  
 e τῇ Ἀγάθωνος, ἀνεωγμένην καταλαμβάνειν τὴν θύραν, καί τι  
 ἔφη αὐτόθι γελοῖον παθεῖν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ εὐθύς παιδά τινα  
 τῶν ἔνδοθεν ἀπαντήσαντα ἄγειν οὗ κατέκειντο οἱ ἄλλοι, καὶ  
 καταλαμβάνειν ἤδη μέλλοντας δειπνεῖν· εὐθύς δ’ οὖν ὡς  
 5 ἰδεῖν τὸν Ἀγάθωνα, ὦ, φάναι, Ἀριστόδημε, εἰς καλὸν ἦκεις  
 ὅπως συνδειπνήσῃς· εἰ δ’ ἄλλου τινὸς ἔνεκα ἦλθες, εἰς αὐθις  
 ἀναβαλοῦ, ὡς καὶ χθὲς ζητῶν σε ἵνα καλέσαιμι, οὐχ οἷός τ’  
 ἦ ἰδεῖν. ἀλλὰ Σωκράτη ἡμῖν πῶς οὐκ ἄγεις;

Καὶ ἐγώ, ἔφη, μεταστρεφόμενος οὐδαμοῦ ὁρῶ Σωκράτη

**Ἀγαμέμνων**, -ονος ὁ: Agamemnon  
**αἰχμητής**, οὔ, ὁ: spearman  
**ἄ-κλητος**, -ον: uncalled, unbidden\*  
**ἀνα-βάλλω**: to throw up or back; put off  
**ἀν-οίγνυμι**: to open\*  
**ἀπ-αντάω**: to meet, to encounter  
**ἀπο-λογέομαι**: to speak in defense, defend  
**αὐθις**: back again, later\*  
**αὐτό-θι**: on the very spot or moment\*  
**αὐτόματος**, -η, -ον: of one's own will  
**βουλεύω**: to deliberate, plan, take counsel\*  
**δεῖπνον**, τό: the principal meal, dinner\*  
**δια-φέρωντας**: differently from; especially\*  
**δια-φθείρω**: to destroy, corrupt, pervert\*  
**ἔνδο-θεν**: from within\*  
**ἐστιάω**: to entertain, give a feast  
**εὐθύς**: right away, straight, directly, at once\*  
**θοίνη**, ἡ: a feast, meal, banquet

**κατα-λαμβάνω**: to find; seize; comprehend\*  
**μαλακός**, -ή, -όν: soft, gentle, mild; weak  
**Μενέλαος**, ὁ: Menelaos  
**μετα-στρέφω**: to turn about, turn round\*  
**ὁδός**, ἡ: road, way, path, journey\*  
**οἰκία**, ἡ: a house, home, dwelling  
**οὐδαμοῦ**: nowhere  
**παρ-οιμία**, ἡ: common saying, proverb\*  
**περι-μένω**: to wait for, await\*  
**πολεμικός**, -ή, -όν: of or for war, warlike  
**προ-έρχομαι**: to go forth, advance\*  
**πρόσθεν**: before\*  
**σύν**: along with, with, together (+ gen.)\*  
**συν-δειπνέω**: to dine together with  
**ὑβρίζω**: to commit outrage, assault, insult\*  
**ὑπο-λείπω**: to leave behind; fail  
**χειρῶν**, ον: worse, more severe, inferior\*  
**χθές**: yesterday\*

**174b6 διαφθεῖραι...ὑβρίσαι**: aor. infinitives  
**c1 τὰ πολεμικά**: *in warfare*; acc. respect  
**μαλθακόν**: *soft*; μαλακόν  
**c2 θυσίαν...Ἀγαμέμνονος**: gen. abs.  
**c3 ἔλθόντα**: *coming* aor. pple. ἔρχομαι  
**χείρω**: *the worse*; χείρονα, acc. sg.  
**c4 ἐπὶ τὴν**: *to the (feast)*; supply θοίνην  
**c6 καθ' Ὅμηρον**: *according to Homer*  
**c7 ὦν**: *being*; nom. sg. pres. pple εἰμί  
**λέναι**: inf ἔρχομαι  
**ἐπὶ...θοίνην**: *to the banquet*  
**ᾶρα**: *consider*; "see," sg. imperative  
**c8 ἀπολογία**: ἀπολογήσε(σ)αι; 2s fut.  
**d1 κεκλημένος**: pf. pass. pple. καλέω  
**d2 Σύν...ὁδοῦ**: *as we two go together*  
*down the road*; pple is a dual form  
**d3 ὅτι ἐροῦμεν**: *what we will say*; ὅ τι  
*ἴωμεν*: *let us...*; hortatory subj., ἔρχομαι  
**d4 ἄττα**: τίνα  
**σφᾶς**: *that they*; acc. subj. see below  
**διαλεχθέντας**: (*after*) *discussing*; acc.  
 dep. pple  
**d5 προσέχοντα τὸν νοῦν**: *directing his*  
*mind, paying attention, pondering*

**κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν**: *along the way*  
**d6 περιμένοντος οὔ**: *while he...*; gen. abs.  
**κελεύειν**: (*Socrates*) *bid* (*Aristodemus*)  
**d7 προίεναι**: inf. προ-έρχομαι  
**εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν**: *in front, ahead*  
**e1 ἀνεωγμένην**: *opened*; pf.. ἀν-οίγνυμι  
**e2 παθεῖν** *that (he) experienced*; πάσχω  
**οἷ**: *him*; see below, obj. ἀπαντήσαντα  
**παῖδά τινα**: *a boy*; likely a slave-boy  
**e3 οὔ**: *where*; relative adverb (cf. 174d6)  
**e5 ὡς ἰδεῖν**: *when Agathon saw*; aor. ὁράω  
**φάναι**: inf. φημί  
**εἰς καλόν**: *at the right moment*  
**e6 ὅπως...συνδειπνήσης**: *so that...*;  
 purpose, aor. subjunctive  
**ἦλθες**: 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. aor. ἔρχομαι  
**εἰς αὐθις**: *til later*  
**e7 ἀναβαλοῦ**: ἀναβαλέσο; aor. sg. imp.  
**ὡς**: *since...*; ὡς + pple, causal  
**ἵνα καλέσαιμι**: purpose, aor. opt.  
**οἶός τ' ἦ**: *I was able*; οἶος τε + εἰμί  
 often means "I am the sort (capable of)"

### 3<sup>rd</sup> Person Singular and Plural Pronoun -- ἔ

Nom.	——	σφεῖς	they (own)
Gen.	οὗ	σφῶν	their (own)
Dat.	οἷ	σφίσι	to them(selves)
Acc.	ἔ	σφᾶς	them(selves)

10 *ἐπόμενον· εἶπον οὖν ὅτι καὶ αὐτὸς μετὰ Σωκράτους ἦκοιμι, κληθεὶς ὑπ' ἐκείνου δεῦρ' ἐπὶ δεῖπνον.*

*Καλῶς γ', ἔφη, ποιῶν σύ· ἀλλὰ ποῦ ἔστιν οὗτος;*

175 *Ὅπισθεν ἐμοῦ ἄρτι εἰσήει· ἀλλὰ θαυμάζω καὶ αὐτὸς ποῦ ἂν εἴη.*

*Οὐ σκέψῃ, ἔφη, παῖ, φάναι τὸν Ἀγάθωνα, καὶ εἰσάξεις Σωκράτη; σὺ δ', ἦ δ' ὅς, Ἀριστόδημε, παρ' Ἐρυξίμαχον*  
5 *κατακλίνου.*

*Καὶ ἔ μὲν ἔφη ἀπονίζειν τὸν παῖδα ἵνα κατακέοιτο· ἄλλον δέ τινα τῶν παίδων ἦκειν ἀγγέλλοντα ὅτι “Σωκράτης οὗτος ἀναχωρήσας ἐν τῷ τῶν γειτόνων προθύρῳ ἔστηκεν, κάμου καλοῦντος οὐκ ἐθέλει εἰσιέναι.”*

10 *Ἄτοπόν γ', ἔφη, λέγεις· οὐκουν καλεῖς αὐτὸν καὶ μὴ ἀφήσεις;*

b *Καὶ ὅς ἔφη εἰπεῖν μηδαμῶς, ἀλλ' ἐᾶτε αὐτόν. ἔθος γάρ τι τοῦτ' ἔχει· ἐνίοτε ἀποστὰς ὅποι ἂν τύχῃ ἔστηκεν. ἦξει δ' αὐτίκα, ὡς ἐγὼ οἶμαι. μὴ οὖν κινεῖτε, ἀλλ' ἐᾶτε.*

*Ἄλλ' οὕτω χρή ποιεῖν, εἰ σοὶ δοκεῖ, ἔφη φάναι τὸν*  
5 *Ἀγάθωνα. ἀλλ' ἡμᾶς, ὦ παῖδες, τοὺς ἄλλους ἐστιᾶτε. πάντως παρατίθετε ὅτι ἂν βούλησθε, ἐπειδάν τις ὑμῖν μὴ ἐφεστήκη—ὃ ἐγὼ οὐδεπώποτε ἐποίησα—νῦν οὖν, νομίζοντες καὶ ἐμὲ ὑφ' ὑμῶν κεκληθῆσθαι ἐπὶ δεῖπνον καὶ τούσδε τοὺς*  
c *ἄλλους, θεραπεύετε, ἵν' ὑμᾶς ἐπαινῶμεν.*

*Μετὰ ταῦτα ἔφη σφᾶς μὲν δειπνεῖν, τὸν δὲ Σωκράτη οὐκ εἰσιέναι. τὸν οὖν Ἀγάθωνα πολλάκις κελεύειν μεταπέμψασθαι τὸν Σωκράτη, ἔ δὲ οὐκ ἐᾶν. ἦκειν οὖν αὐτὸν οὐ*

ἀγγέλλω: to announce, proclaim, report  
 ᾄδω: to sing\*  
 ἀνα-χωρέω: to go back, withdraw, retreat\*  
 ἀπο-νίζω: to wash, wash clean  
 ἄρτι: just, exactly\*  
 ἄ-τοπος, -ον: strange, odd, extraordinary\*  
 ἀπὶ-τά: straightway, at once; presently\*  
 ἀφ-ίστημι: to stand away from, remove\*  
 γείτων, -ονος, ὁ, ἡ: a neighbor  
 δεῦρο: here, to this point, hither\*  
 δεῖπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner\*  
 ἔθος, -εος, τό: custom, habit\*  
 εἰσ-άγω: to lead in, to introduce, bring in\*  
 ἐνί-οτε: sometimes, from time to time  
 ἐστιάω: to entertain, give a feast  
 θεραπεύω: to attend to, care for, serve

κατά-κλισις, -εως, ἡ: lying down at the table  
 κινέω: to set in motion, move; arouse, irritate\*  
 μετα-πέμπω: to send after, send for, summon  
 μηδαμῶς: in no way, not at all  
 ὀπισθεν: (from) behind; in the future (+ gen.)  
 ὅποι: to where, whither, to what place  
 οὔδε-πώποτε: not yet ever, never in the world  
 οὐκ-ουν: certainly not, and so not  
 πάντως: altogether, by all means, certainly\*  
 παρα-τίθημι: to place beside; offer, provide\*  
 πρό-θυρον, τό: the front-door; porch, doorway  
 σκέπτομαι: to look at, examine, consider\*  
 ὑβριστής, οὔ, ὁ: an outrageous person\*

174e10 ἐπόμενον: *following*; pple. ἔπομαι  
 ἦκοιμι: opt. of ἦκω, indirect discourse  
 in secondary sequence  
 e11 κληθεῖς: aor. pass. pple. καλέω  
 175a1 εἰσήει: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf. εἰσέρχομαι  
 a2 ἂν εἴη: *would be*; potential opt. εἰμί  
 a3 οὐ σκέψη: *will you not look*; fut. 2<sup>nd</sup> sg.  
 mid.; οὐ anticipates a yes response in  
 this mild command  
 a5 κατακλίνου: κατακλίνε(σ)ο, mid. imp.  
 a6 κατακέοιτο: opt. κατακείμαι in a  
 purpose clause, secondary sequence  
 a7 οὗτος: *here*; the slave is pointing  
 a8 ἔστηκεν: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pf. ἵστημι  
 κάμοῦ: crasis καὶ ἐμοῦ  
 a10 οὐκουν καλεῖς: *will you not call*; fut. in a  
 mild command (cf. 175a3)  
 μὴ ἀφήσεις: *do not let him go*; lit. “you  
 will not let him go, will you?”, μὴ

anticipates a *no* response; fut. ἀφ-ίημι  
 b1 ὅς...εἰπεῖν: *he said that he*; the subj. is  
 Aristodemus  
 b2 ἀποστάς: aor. pple. ἀφίστημι  
 τύχη: *he happens (to stand)*; aor. subj.  
 of τυγχάνω in an indefinite clause  
 ἦξει: fut. ἦκω  
 b4 φάναι: inf. φημί  
 b6 ὅτι ἂν: *whatever...*; ὅ τι ἂν  
 τις...μὴ ἐφειστήκη: *no one has stopped  
 you*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pf. subj. ἐφίστημι  
 b8 κεκλήσθαι: pf. pass. inf. καλέω  
 c1 ἦν '...ἐπαινώμεν: *so that...*; purpose, subj.  
 c2 σφᾶς: *they*; acc. subject  
 c3 εἰσιέναι: inf. εἰσέρχομαι  
 κελεύειν: assume τὸν παῖδα as object  
 c4 ἔ: *that he*; i.e. Aristodemus, acc. subj.  
 ἔᾶν: inf. ἐάω  
 αὐτόν: *that he*; i.e. Socrates, acc. subj.

#### Common Constructions with ἂν

##### Indefinite (or General) Clauses

relative	ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι + ἂν + subj.	ὅ τι ἂν ποιῇ	<i>whatever she does...</i>
temporal	ἐπειδᾶν, ὅταν, ἕως ἂν + subj.	ἐπειδᾶν ποιῇ	<i>whenever she does...</i>
conditional	εἰᾶν + subj.	εἰᾶν ποιῇ	<i>if ever she does...</i>

##### Potential Optative

ἂν + optative	ἂν ποιοῖ	<i>she would/might do...</i>
---------------	----------	------------------------------

##### Past Potential

ἂν + past indicative	ἂν ἐποίησε	<i>she would have done...</i>
----------------------	------------	-------------------------------



5 πολὺν χρόνον ὡς εἰώθει διατρίψαντα, ἀλλὰ μάλιστα σφᾶς  
 μεσοῦν δειπνοῦντας. τὸν οὖν Ἀγάθωνα—τυγχάνειν γὰρ  
 ἔσχατον κατακείμενον μόνον—δεῦρ', ἔφη φάναι, Σώκρατες,  
 παρ' ἐμὲ κατάκεισο, ἵνα καὶ τοῦ σοφοῦ ἀπτόμενός σου  
 d ἀπολαύσω, ὃ σοι προσέστη ἐν τοῖς προθύροις. δῆλον γὰρ  
 ὅτι ἡῦρες αὐτὸ καὶ ἔχεις· οὐ γὰρ ἂν προαπέστης.

Καὶ τὸν Σωκράτη καθίζεσθαι καὶ εἰπεῖν ὅτι εὖ ἂν ἔχοι,  
 φάναι, ὦ Ἀγάθων, εἰ τοιοῦτον εἴη ἡ σοφία ὥστ' ἐκ τοῦ πληρε-  
 5 στέρου εἰς τὸ κενώτερον ρεῖν ἡμῶν, ἐὰν ἀπτόμεθα ἀλλήλων,  
 ὥσπερ τὸ ἐν ταῖς κύλιξιν ὕδωρ τὸ διὰ τοῦ ἐρίου ρέον ἐκ τῆς  
 πληρεστέρας εἰς τὴν κενωτέραν. εἰ γὰρ οὕτως ἔχει καὶ ἡ  
 e σοφία, πολλοῦ τιμῶμαι τὴν παρὰ σοὶ κατάκλισιν· οἶμαι γὰρ  
 με παρὰ σοῦ πολλῆς καὶ καλῆς σοφίας πληρωθῆσεσθαι. ἡ μὲν  
 γὰρ ἐμὴ φαύλη τις ἂν εἴη, ἣ καὶ ἀμφισβητήσιμος ὥσπερ ὄναρ  
 οὔσα, ἡ δὲ σὴ λαμπρά τε καὶ πολλὴν ἐπίδοσιν ἔχουσα, ἣ γε  
 5 παρὰ σοῦ νέου ὄντος οὕτω σφόδρα ἐξέλαμψεν καὶ ἐκφανῆς  
 ἐγένετο πρῶην ἐν μάρτυσι τῶν Ἑλλήνων πλέον ἢ τρισμυρίοις.

Υβριστῆς εἰ, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὁ Ἀγάθων. καὶ ταῦτα  
 μὲν καὶ ὀλίγον ὕστερον διαδικασόμεθα ἐγὼ τε καὶ σὺ περὶ  
 τῆς σοφίας, δικαστῆ χρώμενοι τῷ Διονύσῳ· νῦν δὲ πρὸς τὸ  
 10 δεῖπνον πρῶτα τρέπου.

176 Μετὰ ταῦτα, ἔφη, κατακλινέντος τοῦ Σωκράτους καὶ  
 δειπνήσαντος καὶ τῶν ἄλλων, σπονδάς τε σφᾶς ποιήσασθαι,  
 καὶ ἄσαντας τὸν θεὸν καὶ τᾶλλα τὰ νομιζόμενα, τρέπεσθαι  
 πρὸς τὸν πότον· τὸν οὖν Πausανίαν ἔφη λόγου τοιοῦτου  
 5 τινὸς κατάρχειν. εἶεν, ἄνδρες, φάναι, τίνα τρόπον ῥᾶστα  
 πίομεθα; ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν λέγω ὑμῖν ὅτι τῷ ὄντι πάνυ χαλεπῶς  
 ἔχω ὑπὸ τοῦ χθῆς πότου καὶ δέομαι ἀναψυχῆς τινος—οἶμαι  
 δὲ καὶ ὑμῶν τοὺς πολλοὺς· παρήστε γὰρ χθῆς—σκοπέισθε  
 b οὖν τίνι τρόπῳ ἂν ὡς ῥᾶστα πίνοιμεν.



ᾄδω: to sing\*  
 ἀμφισβητήσιμος, -ον: disputable, debatable  
 ἀνα-ψυχή, ἡ: relief, recovery, respite  
 ἀπο-λαύω: to enjoy, have enjoyment (gen.)\*  
 δεῖπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner\*  
 δεῦρο: here, to this point, hither\*  
 δια-δικάζω: give judgment in a case, decide  
 δια-τρίβω: to pass time, consume, spend\*  
 δικαστής, οὔ, ὁ: a juror, dicast\*  
 Διόνυσος, ὁ: Dionysus  
 εἶεν: well! well now! \*  
 ἐκ-λάμπω: to shine or beam forth  
 ἐκ-φανής, -ές: manifest, conspicuous, visible  
 Ἕλλην, Ἕλληνας, ὁ: a Greek  
 ἐπί-δοσις, -εως, ἡ: benefit, growth, progress  
 ἔριον, τό: wool  
 ἔσχατος, -η, -ον: extreme, last, furthest\*  
 εὐρίσκω: to find, discover, devise, invent\*  
 καθ-ίζω: to make sit down, seat  
 κατ-άρχω: to begin, commence (+ gen.)  
 κατὰ-κλισις, -εως, ἡ: lying down at the table  
 κενός, -ή, -όν: empty; void, destitute, bereft\*

κύλιξ, -ικος, ἡ: a cup, drinking-cup  
 λαμπρός, -ά, -όν: bright, brilliant, radiant  
 μάρτυς, -υρος, ὁ, ἡ: a witness\*  
 μεσώω: to be in the middle of  
 ὄναρ, τό: a dream, vision in sleep  
 πλήρης, -ες: full, filled\*  
 πληρόω: to fill, make full of (+ gen.)\*  
 πότης, ὁ: drinking, drink\*  
 τρισ-μύριοι: thrice ten thousand  
 προ-αφίσταμαι: to depart, leave off, desist  
 beforehand; to revolt beforehand  
 πρό-θυρον, τό: the front-door; porch,  
 doorway  
 προσ-ίστημι: to set near, stand near  
 πρόην: day before yesterday, other day  
 ῥέω: to flow, run, stream\*  
 σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider\*  
 σπονδή, ἡ: drink-offering, libation; treaty  
 ὑβριστής, -οῦ, ὁ: an outrageous person\*  
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water  
 ὕστερον: later\*  
 χθές: yesterday\*

175c5 πολὺν χρόνον: *for...*; duration of time  
 εἰώθει: *was accustomed*; plpf., εἶωθα  
 c6 μεσοῦν: *were in the middle of*; pres. inf.  
 τυγχάνειν: (*he*) *happened to*; as often  
 with a complementary pple  
 c8 κατὰκεισο: *lie down*; pres. mid. imp.  
 ἀπτόμενος σου: (*by*) *touching you*; pple  
 governs a partitive gen., see d5 below  
 d1 ἀπολαύσω: *I may enjoy*; + gen., 1s aor.  
 subj.  
 ὃ σοι προσέστη: *which set upon you*,  
 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. προσ-ίστημι  
 δηλον...ὅτι: *it is clear that*; (cf. 173e1)  
 d2 ἡῦρες: 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. aor. εὐρίσκω  
 οὐ...ἂν προαπέστης: *you would not*  
*have departed beforehand*; aor. ind. mid.  
 προ-αφίστημι + ἂν = past potential  
 d3 εὖ ἂν ἔχοι: *it would be well*; lit. “would  
 be well disposed,” opt. ἔχω and εἰμί  
 in a fut. less vivid (*if should, would*)  
 d4 τοιοῦτον...ὥστ’: *such...that*  
 ῥεῖν: inf. ῥέω  
 d6 τὸ...ῥέον: *flowing*; pple. modifies ὕδωρ  
 e1 πολλοῦ τιμῶμαι: *I value greatly*; “I  
 consider of great (value)” gen. of value  
 e2 πληρωθήσεται: *will be filled*; fut. pass.

e3 ἡ μὲν γὰρ ἐμὴ φαύλη τις ἂν εἴη: *my*  
*(wisdom) is probably quite worthless*  
 ὥσπερ ὄναρ: *as if in a dream*  
 e4 οὔσα: *being*; pple. εἰμί  
 ἡ γε: *since it...*; rel. pron. + γέ is causal  
 e5 ὄντος: *being*; gen. sg. with pred. νέου  
 e7 εἶ: *you are*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. εἰμί  
 e8 ὀλίγον: *little*; acc. of extent  
 e10 πρῶτα: *first*; adverbial accusative  
 πρέπου: *turn*; πρέπε(σ)ο; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. mid.  
 176a1 κατακλιέντος: gen. abs., aor. dep.  
 a3 ᾄσαντες: *singing*; aor. pple ᾄδω  
 τᾶλλα: *other*; crasis τὰ ἄλλα  
 τὰ νομιζόμενα: *customary things*  
 a5 τίνα τρόπον: *in what way*; acc. respect  
 ῥᾶστα: *most easily*; superlative adv.  
 from ῥάδιος  
 a6 πιόμεθα: 1<sup>st</sup> pl. fut. dep. πίνω  
 τῷ ὄντι: *really, in reality, actually*;  
 dat. of respect from the pple of εἰμι  
 a8 παρῆστε: impf. πάρο-εἰμι  
 b1 τίνι τρόπῳ: *in what way*; dat. manner  
 ὡς ῥᾶστα: *as easily as possible*; superl.  
 ἂν...πῖνοιμεν: *we might*; potential opt.

Τὸν οὖν Ἀριστοφάνη εἰπεῖν, τοῦτο μέντοι εὖ λέγεις, ὦ Πausανία, τὸ παντὶ τρόπῳ παρασκευάσασθαι ραστώνην τινὰ τῆς πόσεως· καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς εἰμι τῶν χθῆς βεβαπτισμένων.

5 Ἀκούσαντα οὖν αὐτῶν ἔφη Ἐρυξίμαχον τὸν Ἀκουμένου Ἦ καλῶς, φάναι, λέγετε. καὶ ἔτι ἐνὸς δέομαι ὑμῶν ἀκοῦσαι πῶς ἔχει πρὸς τὸ ἐρρῶσθαι πίνειν, Ἀγάθων<os>.

Οὐδαμῶς, φάναι, οὐδ' αὐτὸς ἔρρωμαι.

c Ἐρμαιον ἂν εἶη ἡμῖν, ἧ δ' ὅς, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἐμοί τε καὶ Ἀριστοδήμῳ καὶ Φαίδρῳ καὶ τοῖσδε, εἰ ὑμεῖς οἱ δυνατώτατοι πίνειν νῦν ἀπειρήκατε· ἡμεῖς μὲν γὰρ αἰεὶ ἀδύνατοι. Σωκράτη δ' ἐξαιρῶ λόγου· ἱκανὸς γὰρ καὶ ἀμφότερα, ὥστ' 5 ἐξαρκέσει αὐτῷ ὅποτερ' ἂν ποιῶμεν. ἐπειδὴ οὖν μοι δοκεῖ οὐδεὶς τῶν παρόντων προθύμως ἔχειν πρὸς τὸ πολὺν πίνειν οἶνον, ἴσως ἂν ἐγὼ περὶ τοῦ μεθύσκεσθαι οἶόν ἐστι τάληθῆ λέγων ἦττον ἂν εἶην ἀηδής. ἐμοί γὰρ δὴ τοῦτό γε οἶμαι d κατὰδηλον γεγονέναι ἐκ τῆς ἱατρικῆς, ὅτι χαλεπὸν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἢ μέθη ἐστίν· καὶ οὔτε αὐτὸς ἐκὼν εἶναι πόρρω ἐθελήσαιμι ἂν πιεῖν οὔτε ἄλλῳ συμβουλευσαίμι, ἄλλως τε καὶ κραιπαλῶντα ἔτι ἐκ τῆς προτεραίας.

5 Ἀλλὰ μὴν, ἔφη φάναι ὑπολαβόντα Φαῖδρον τὸν Μυρρινούσιον, ἔγωγέ σοι εἴωθα πείθεσθαι ἄλλως τε καὶ ἄττ' ἂν περὶ ἱατρικῆς λέγῃς· νῦν δ', ἂν εὖ βουλευῶνται, καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ. e ταῦτα δὴ ἀκούσαντας συγχωρεῖν πάντας μὴ διὰ μέθης ποιήσασθαι τὴν ἐν τῷ παρόντι συνουσίαν, ἀλλ' οὔτω πίνοντας πρὸς ἡδονήν.

Ἐπειδὴ τοίνυν, φάναι τὸν Ἐρυξίμαχον, τοῦτο μὲν δέδοκται, πίνειν ὅσον ἂν ἕκαστος βούληται, ἐπάναγκες δὲ μηδὲν

ἀ-ηδής, -ές: unpleasant, disagreeable  
 ἄκουμενος, ὁ: Akoumenus  
 ἀπ-ερέω: to renounce, speak against, gainsay  
 βαπτίζω: to soak, dip in or under water  
 βουλευώ: to deliberate, plan, take counsel\*  
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible\*  
 ἐξ-αιρέω: to take out, remove, leave out\*  
 ἐξ-αρκέω: to be enough, suffice, be sufficient\*  
 ἐπ-ανάγκης, -ες: necessary, compulsory  
 ἔρμαιον, τό: god-send, stroke of luck  
 κατά-δηλος, -η, -ον: quite clear, evident\*  
 κραιπαλάω: to have a headache, hangover  
 λοιπός, ὁ: remaining, the rest\*  
 μέθη, ἡ: drunkenness  
 μεθύσκω: make drunk, intoxicate, inebriate\*

Μυρρινούσιος: of the deme Myrrhinus  
 οἶνος, ὁ: wine\*  
 ὁπότερος, -α, -ον: which of two  
 οὐδαμῶς: in no way, not at all  
 παρασκευάζω: prepare, get ready; procure\*  
 πόρρω: far; advanced  
 πόσις, -εως, ὁ: drinking\*  
 προ-θύμας: eagerly, zealously, readily  
 προτεράϊος, -α, -ον: on the day before  
 ῥαστώνη, ἡ: ease, comfort; relief, recovery  
 ῥώννυμι: to strengthen, make strong; be fit\*  
 συγ-χωρέω: come together; yield, concede\*  
 συμ-βουλευώ: to deliberate together, advise\*  
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose\*  
 χθές: yesterday\*

176b2 μέντοι: *certainly*; here assertative

- b3 τὸ...παρασκευάσασθαι: an articular inf. in apposition to τοῦτο above  
 παντὶ τρόπῳ: *in every way*; dat. respect  
 b4 πόσεως: *from drinking*; gen. separation βεβαπτισμένων (*one*) of those...; pf. pass. pple., partitive gen.  
 b5 τὸν Ἄκουμενοῦ: *son of Akoumenus*  
 b6 ἐνός: *from one...*; gen. obj. of ἀκούω  
 b7 πῶς ἔχει: *how he feels*; “is disposed” πρὸς τὸ ἐρῶσθαι: *with regard to being fit to...*; perf. mid. inf. ῥώννυμι  
 b8 ἔρωμαι: *am fit*; perf. mid. ῥώννυμι  
 c1 ἂν εἴη: *would be*; potential opt. εἰμί  
 c2 δυνατώτατοι: superlative  
 c3 ἀπειρήκατε: 2<sup>nd</sup> pl. pf. ἀπ-ερέω Σωκράτη...ἐξαιρῶ λόγου: *I make an exception for Socrates*; “I leave Socrates out from the account,” gen. separation  
 c4 ικανός...ἀμφοτέρα: *for in fact (he is) adequate in both ways*; acc. respect  
 c5 ὁπότερ’ ἂν: *whichever...*; general clause  
 c6 προθύμως ἔχειν: *is eager*; see below πρὸς τὸ...πίνειν: *with regard to drinking*  
 c7 οἶόν ἐστι: *what sort of thing it is*; related

- to the with the preceding articular inf.  
 c8 ἂν...ἂν εἴην: *I would be*; potential opt. εἰμί; the second ἂν is redundant  
 ἥττον: *less*; adv. modifying ἀηδής  
 d1 γεγονέαι: pf. inf. γίγνομαι  
 ἰατρικῆς: *art of medicine*; add τέχνης  
 d2 ἐκὼν εἶναι: *willingly*; Dover says εἶναι has the force of γέ: “willingly, anyway”  
 d3 ἐθέλησαιμι ἂν: *I would...*; potential opt. πόρρω...πιεῖν: *drink heavily*; aor. πίνω ἄλλως τε καὶ: *in particular*; “both otherwise and...”  
 d5 ἀλλὰ μὴν: *very well*  
 d6 εἰωθα: *I am accustomed*; pf., pres. sense ἅττ’ : *whatever*; alternative to ἅτινα  
 d7 ἂν: *if*; ἐάν, in a future-more-vivid  
 d8 οἱ λοιποὶ: *the rest (will obey)*; supply πείσονταί σοι from above  
 e2 ἐν τῷ παρόντι: *in the present moment*; pple. πάρ-εἰμι  
 οὕτω...πρὸς ἡδονήν: *just...for pleasure*  
 e4 δέδοκται: *has seemed best (to us)*; pf.  
 e5 ὅσον ἂν : *as much as*; general rel. + subj. ἐπάναγκες...μῆδέν: *no compulsion*

#### Common Translations of ἔχω

ἔχω + infinitive	→	to be able + inf.	εἶχε...λέγειν	he was able to say...
ἔχω + adverb	→	to be + adjective	ἀμελετήτως ἔχω	I am unpracticed...
ἔχω + obj.	→	to know	εἶχον ὅπως...	I knew how...

- a εἶναι, τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο εἰσηγοῦμαι τὴν μὲν ἄρτι εἰσελθοῦσαν αὐλητρίδα χαίρειν ἔαν, αὐλοῦσαν ἑαυτῇ ἢ ἂν βούληται ταῖς γυναιξὶ ταῖς ἔνδον, ἡμᾶς δὲ διὰ λόγων ἀλλήλοις συνείναι τὸ τήμερον· καὶ δι' οἶων λόγων, εἰ βούλεσθε, ἐθέλω ὑμῖν  
10 εἰσηγήσασθαι.
- 177 Φάναί δὴ πάντας καὶ βούλεσθαι καὶ κελεύειν αὐτὸν εἰσηγεῖσθαι. εἰπεῖν οὖν τὸν Ἐρυξίμαχον ὅτι ἡ μὲν μοι ἀρχὴ τοῦ λόγου ἐστὶ κατὰ τὴν Εὐριπίδου Μελανίππην· οὐ γὰρ ἐμὸς ὁ μῦθος, ἀλλὰ Φαίδρου τοῦδε, ὃν μέλλω λέγειν.  
5 Φαῖδρος γὰρ ἐκάστοτε πρὸς με ἀγανακτῶν λέγει οὐ δεινόν, φησὶν, ὦ Ἐρυξίμαχε, ἄλλοις μὲν τισι θεῶν ὕμνους καὶ παίωνας εἶναι ὑπὸ τῶν ποιητῶν πεποιημένους, τῷ δὲ Ἐρωτι, τηλικούτῳ ὄντι καὶ τοσοῦτῳ θεῷ, μηδὲ ἓνα πώποτε τοσοῦτων  
b γεγονότων ποιητῶν πεποιηκέναι μηδὲν ἐγκώμιον; εἰ δὲ βούλει αὐτὸ σκέψασθαι τοὺς χρηστοὺς σοφιστάς, Ἡρακλέους μὲν καὶ ἄλλων ἐπαίνους καταλογάδην συγγράφειν, ὥσπερ ὁ βέλτιστος Πρῶδικος—καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ἦττον καὶ θαυμαστόν, ἀλλ' ἔγωγε  
5 ἤδη τινὲς ἐνέτυχον βιβλίῳ ἀνδρὸς σοφοῦ, ἐν ᾧ ἐνήσαν ἄλλες ἔπαινον θαυμάσιον ἔχοντες πρὸς ὠφελίαν, καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα  
c συχνὰ ἴδοις ἂν ἐγκεκωμιασμένα—τὸ οὖν τοιούτων μὲν πέρι πολλὴν σπουδὴν ποιήσασθαι, ἔρωτα δὲ μηδένα πω ἀνθρώπων τετολημκέναι εἰς ταυτηνὴ τὴν ἡμέραν ἀξίως ὑμνήσαι· ἀλλ' οὕτως ἡμέληται τοσοῦτος θεός. ταῦτα δὴ μοι δοκεῖ εἶ  
5 λέγειν Φαῖδρος. ἐγὼ οὖν ἐπιθυμῶ ἅμα μὲν τούτῳ ἔρανον εἰσενεγκεῖν καὶ χαρίσασθαι, ἅμα δ' ἐν τῷ παρόντι πρέπον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἡμῖν τοῖς παροῦσι κοσμήσαι τὸν θεόν. εἰ οὖν  
d συνδοκεῖ καὶ ὑμῖν, γένοιτ' ἂν ἡμῖν ἐν λόγοις ἰκανὴ διατριβή· δοκεῖ γάρ μοι χρῆναι ἕκαστον ἡμῶν λόγον εἰπεῖν ἔπαινον Ἐρωτος ἐπὶ δεξιὰ ὡς ἂν δύνηται κάλλιστον, ἄρχειν δὲ

ἀγανακτέω: to be irritated, annoyed, angry  
 ἅλς, -ος, ὁ: salt  
 ἀμελέω: to have no care for, neglect (+ gen.)\*  
 ἄρτι: just, exactly\*  
 αὐλητρίς, -ίδος, ἡ: a flute-girl\*  
 αὐλέω: to play on the flute\*  
 βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best\*  
 βιβλίον, τό: scroll, book  
 δεξιός, -ά, -όν: right, right side\*  
 δια-τριβή, ἡ: pastime; pursuit  
 ἐγ-κώμιον, τό: eulogy, speech of praise\*  
 εἰς-ηγέομαι: to propose, introduce; explain\*  
 εἰς-φέρω: to bring in, introduce; to contribute  
 ἐκάστοτε: each time, on each occasion  
 ἔνδον: within, at home\*  
 ἐν-εἰμί: to be in\*  
 ἔρανος, ὁ: contribution, kindness, favor  
 Εὐριπίδης, ὁ: Euripides  
 Ἡρακλῆς, -εεος, ὁ: Heracles  
 καταλογάδην: in prose, through conversation

κοσμέω: to order, arrange, adorn  
 Μελανίππη, ἡ: Melanippe (lost tragedy)  
 μῦθος, ὁ: story, word, speech\*  
 παιων, -ωνος ὁ: paean, hymn, chant  
 πρέπω: to fit, suit; *impers.* it is fitting\*  
 Πρόδικος, ὁ: Prodicus  
 πω: yet, up to this time\*  
 πῶ-ποτε: ever yet, ever  
 σκέπτομαι: to look at, examine, consider\*  
 σοφιστής, ὁ: sophist, wise man\*  
 σπουδή, ἡ: zeal, earnestness, seriousness  
 συγ-γράφω: to compose, write in prose  
 συν-δοκέω: to seem good also  
 συχνός, -ή, -όν: many, much, great, long  
 τηλικούτος, -αύτη, -οὔτο: at such an age  
 τήμερον: today  
 ὕμνω: to sing, laud, praise in song; recite\*  
 ὕμνος, ὁ: a hymn, festive song  
 χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, worthy\*  
 ὠφέλεια, ἡ: help, aid, use, advantage, benefit

176e6 τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο: *as the next thing;*  
 “the thing after this”  
 εἰσελθούσαν: acc. aor. pple. εἰσέρχομαι  
 e7 χαίρειν ἔαν: *to dismiss;* lit. “allow (acc.)  
 to say farewell”  
 ἢ ἂν βούληται: *or if she wishes;* ἂν  
 contracted from ἔαν  
 e8 συνείναι: *to associate;* inf. σύμ-εἰμι  
 177a3 κατὰ τὴν...Μελανίππην: *according to*  
*Euripides’ Melanippe*  
 a5 οὐ δεινόν: *isn’t it terrible, isn’t it*  
*strange;* add ἔστιν for impersonal verb  
 a7 εἶναι...πεποιημένους: *have been*  
*composed;* pf. pass. pple. + εἰμί =  
 periphrastic perfect passive  
 a8 μηδὲ...μηδὲν: *not even...any;* double  
 negative, translate 2<sup>nd</sup> term positively  
 τοσοῦτων γεγονότων: *(though) having*  
*been so many;* pf. pple., concessive  
 b1 βούλει: *you wish;* βούλε(σ)αι, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg.  
 b2 Ἡρακλέους: Ἡρακλέος, gen. sg.  
 b3 συγγράφειν: add οὐ δεινόν ἔστιν above  
 b4 τοῦτο: supply ἔστιν  
 ἥττον καὶ θαυμαστόν: *less amazing in*  
*fact (than the following);* acc. of extent  
 b5 ἐνέτυχον: *encountered;* aor. ἐν-τυγχάνω  
 ἐνήσαν: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. impf., ἐν-εἰμί

b6 πρὸς ὠφελίαν: *with regard to its benefit*  
 c1 ἴδοις ἂν: aor. potential opt. ὀράω  
 πέρι: accent on ε means the obj. of the  
 preposition comes before περί  
 τὸ...ποιήσασθαι...τετολημκέναι: *(to*  
*think) that...;* these inf. are exclamatory  
 c3 τετολημκέναι: *to have dared;* pf. inf.  
 ταυτηνί: *this here;* deictic iota  
 ὑμνησαι: aor. inf.  
 c4 ἡμέληται: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pf. pass., ἀμελέω  
 c5 ἅμα μὲν...ἅμα δὲ: *both...and*  
 τούτῳ: i.e. Phaedrus  
 c6 εἰσενεγκεῖν: aor. inf., εἰσφέρω  
 ἐν τῷ παρόντι: *at the present time;* pres.  
 pple. πάρ-εἰμι  
 πρέπον...εἶναι: *to be fitting;* πρέπον is  
 a neuter pres. pple, often used with εἰμί  
 c7 τοῖς παροῦσι: pple. πάρ-εἰμι  
 d1 γένοιτ’ ἂν ἡμῖν: *we might have;* “there  
 might be for us,” potential opt., dat. poss.  
 d2 χρῆναι ἕκαστον ἡμῶν: *each of us*  
*ought...;* inf. χρή, partitive gen.  
 d3 ἐπι δεξιὰ: *(from left) to right*  
 ὡς ἂν δύνηται κάλλιστον: *as beautiful*  
*as he is able;* or “as it is possible”

Φαῖδρον πρῶτον, ἐπειδὴ καὶ πρῶτος κατάκειται καὶ ἔστιν  
5 ἅμα πατὴρ τοῦ λόγου.

Οὐδείς σοι, ὦ Ἐρυξίμαχε, φάναι τὸν Σωκράτη, ἐναντία  
ψηφιεῖται. οὔτε γὰρ ἂν που ἐγὼ ἀποφήσαιμι, ὃς οὐδέν  
φημι ἄλλο ἐπίστασθαι ἢ τὰ ἐρωτικά, οὔτε που Ἀγάθων καὶ  
e Πausanias, οὐδὲ μὴν Ἀριστοφάνης, ᾧ περὶ Διόνυσον καὶ  
Ἄφροδίτην πᾶσα ἡ διατριβή, οὐδὲ ἄλλος οὐδείς τουτωνὶ ὦν  
ἐγὼ ὀρώ. καίτοι οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου γίγνεται ἡμῖν τοῖς ὑστάτοις  
κατακειμένοις· ἀλλ' ἐὰν οἱ πρόσθεν ικανῶς καὶ καλῶς  
5 εἴπωσιν, ἐξαρκέσει ἡμῖν. ἀλλὰ τύχη ἀγαθῆ καταρχέτω  
Φαῖδρος καὶ ἐγκωμιαζέτω τὸν ἔρωτα.

Ταῦτα δὴ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες ἄρα συνέφασάν τε καὶ  
178 ἐκέλευον ἅπερ ὁ Σωκράτης. πάντων μὲν οὖν ἂ ἕκαστος  
εἶπεν, οὔτε πάνυ ὁ Ἀριστόδημος ἐμέμνητο οὔτ' αὖ ἐγὼ  
ἂ ἐκείνος ἔλεγε πάντα· ἂ δὲ μάλιστα καὶ ὦν ἔδοξέ  
μοι ἀξιομνημόνευτον, τούτων ὑμῖν ἐρῶ ἐκάστου τὸν  
5 λόγον.

Πρῶτον μὲν γάρ, ὡςπερ λέγω, ἔφη Φαῖδρον ἀρξάμενον  
ἐνθένδε ποθὲν λέγειν, ὅτι μέγας θεὸς εἴη ὁ Ἔρως καὶ  
θαυμαστὸς ἐν ἀνθρώποις τε καὶ θεοῖς, πολλαχῆ μὲν καὶ ἄλλη,  
οὐχ ἡκιστα δὲ κατὰ τὴν γένεσιν. τὸ γὰρ ἐν τοῖς πρεσβύ-  
b τατον εἶναι τὸν θεὸν τίμιον, ἢ δ' ὃς, τεκμήριον δὲ τούτου·  
γονῆς γὰρ Ἔρωτος οὔτ' εἰσὶν οὔτε λέγονται ὑπ' οὐδενὸς οὔτε  
ιδιώτου οὔτε ποιητοῦ, ἀλλ' Ἡσίοδος πρῶτον μὲν Χάος φησὶ  
γενέσθαι—

5

αὐτὰρ ἔπειτα

Γαῖ' εὐρύστερνος, πάντων ἔδος ἀσφαλὲς αἰεὶ,  
ἢδ' Ἔρος . . .



ἄλλη: in another place; in another way\*  
 ἀξιο-μνημόνευτος, -ον: worth mentioning  
 ἀπό-φημι: to speak out; refuse, reject, deny  
 ἀ-σφαλής, -ές: safe, secure, not liable to fall  
 αὐτάρ: but, yet  
 γονεύς, -έως, ὁ: a begetter, parent\*  
 δια-τριβή, ἡ: pastime; pursuit  
 ἔδος, -εος, τό: a seat, chair; dwelling-place  
 ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place  
 ἐξ-αρκέω: to be enough, suffice, be sufficient\*  
 ἐπί-σταμαι: to know, know how, understand\*  
 εὐρύ-στερνος, -ον: broad-breasted, -chested  
 ἡ-δέ: and  
 ἥκιστος, -η, -ον: least; not at all\*  
 Ἡσίοδος, ὁ: Hesiod\*

ιδιώτης, -ου, ὁ: a private citizen, lay person  
 καίτοι: and yet, and indeed, and further  
 κατ-άρχω: to begin, commence  
 μιμνήσκω: to recall, remember\*  
 ποθεν: from somewhere, from some place  
 πολλα-χῆ: many times, in many ways  
 που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose  
 πρόσθεν: before\*  
 σύμ-φημι: to assent, approve\*  
 τεκμήριον, τό: sign, indication, proof\*  
 τίμιος, -α, -ον: honored, valued, worthy\*  
 τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, success\*  
 ὕστατος, -η, -ον: latter, last  
 Χάος, τό: Chaos  
 ψηφίζομαι: to vote

**177d4** πρῶτος: *in the first position*; Phaedrus  
 is first in order on the dining couches

**d7** ψηφιεῖται: ψηφιεεται, fut., stems ending  
 in -ιζ lose the ζ and add an ε in the future  
 που: *I suppose*; note the lack of accent  
 ἄν ἀποφῆσαιμι: *would*; potential aor. opt.

**d8** τὰ ἐρωτικά: *matters of desire*

**e1** ᾧ: *who (has)*; dat. poss., add ἐστίν  
 περὶ Διονύσου καὶ Ἀφροδίτην:  
*regarding Dionysus and Aphrodite*

**e2** τουτωνι: *of these here*; deictic iota

**e3** ἐξ ἴσου: *on equal terms, fair*

**e3** ἐάν...εἴπωσιν: aor. subj.

**e4** οἱ πρόσθεν: *those (coming) before*

**e5** ἐξαρκέσει: *it will suffice*; fut.  
 τύχη ἀγαθῆ: *with good luck*

καταρχέτω...ἐγκωμιαζέτω: *let...and*  
*let...; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. imperatives*

**178a1** ἅπερ: *the very things which...; supply*  
 κελεύει from the main clause  
 πάντων: obj. ἐμέμνητο

**a2** ἐμέμνητο: (*had*) *recalled*; plpf. μιμνήσκω  
 with simple past sense; object is gen.

ἐγώ: supply μιμνήσκω; the object  
 πάντα, has been attracted from the gen.  
 into the acc. by the preceding pronoun ἅ  
**a3** ἅ...ἀξιομνημόνευτον: *what in particular*  
*and whom it seemed to me worth*  
*mentioning...*

**a7** ἐνθένδε ποθεν: (*from*) *here more or*  
*less*; “from here (from) somewhere”  
 εἶη: opt. ind. discourse, secondary seq.

**a9** πολλαχῆ...ἄλλη: *in many different*  
*ways*; “in many another way”  
 ἥκιστα: *the least*; adverbial accusative  
 κατὰ: *in, in respect to*  
 τὸ...εἶναι: articular inf.; supply ἐστίν  
 as a main verb, τίμιον is a pred. adj.  
 ἐν τοῖς πρεσβύτατον: *among the*  
*oldest*; (cf. 178c1-2)

**b1** τεκμήριον δὲ τούτου: *and (the following*  
*is) proof of this*; “and the proof of this:”

**b2** γονῆς: *parents*; γονεῖς, nom. pl.  
 εἰσίν: *are*; 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. εἰμί  
 Χάος: neuter acc. subject of γενέσθαι

**Present Tense of the α-contract verb ἐράω: to love, desire (+ gen.)**

1 <sup>st</sup>	ἐρῶ	ἐρώμεν	act. pple	ἐρών (-ώντος), -ῶσα, -ῶν: <i>loving, desiring</i>
2 <sup>nd</sup>	ἐρᾷς ἐράτε			ὁ ἐρών: <i>the lover</i>
3 <sup>rd</sup>	ἐρᾷ	ἐρώσι(v)		
			mid. pple	ἐρώμενος, -η, -ον: <i>being loved, being desired</i>
Inf.	ἐρᾶν			ὁ ἐρώμενος: <i>the beloved, the one loved</i>

Ἡσιόδῳ δὲ καὶ Ἀκουσίλειως σύμφησιν μετὰ τὸ Χάος δύο  
 τούτῳ γενέσθαι, Γῆν τε καὶ ἔρωτα. Παρμενίδης δὲ τὴν  
 10 γένεσιν λέγει—

πρώτιστον μὲν ἔρωτα θεῶν μητίσατο πάντων.

- c οὕτω πολλαχόθεν ὁμολογεῖται ὁ Ἔρως ἐν τοῖς πρεσβύ-  
 τatos εἶναι. πρεσβύτατος δὲ ὢν μεγίστων ἀγαθῶν ἡμῖν  
 αἰτιός ἐστιν. οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγ' ἔχω εἰπεῖν ὅτι μείζον ἐστιν  
 ἀγαθὸν εὐθὺς νέῳ ὄντι ἢ ἐραστῆς χρηστὸς καὶ ἐραστῆ  
 5 παιδικά. ὃ γὰρ χρὴ ἀνθρώποις ἡγείσθαι παντὸς τοῦ βίου  
 τοῖς μέλλουσι καλῶς βιώσεσθαι, τοῦτο οὔτε συγγένεια οἶα  
 τε ἐμποιεῖν οὕτω καλῶς οὔτε τιμαὶ οὔτε πλοῦτος οὔτ' ἄλλο  
 d οὐδὲν ὡς ἔρως. λέγω δὲ δὴ τί τοῦτο; τὴν ἐπὶ μὲν τοῖς  
 αἰσχροῖς αἰσχύνην, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς καλοῖς φιλοτιμίαν· οὐ γὰρ  
 ἔστιν ἄνευ τούτων οὔτε πόλιν οὔτε ιδιώτην μεγάλα καὶ  
 καλὰ ἔργα ἐξεργάζεσθαι. φημὶ τοίνυν ἐγὼ ἄνδρα ὅστις  
 5 ἐρᾷ, εἴ τι αἰσχρὸν ποιῶν κατάδηλος γίγνοιτο ἢ πάσχων  
 ὑπὸ τοῦ δι' ἀνανδρίαν μὴ ἀμυνόμενος, οὔτ' ἂν ὑπὸ πατρὸς  
 ὀφθέντα οὕτως ἀλγήσαι οὔτε ὑπὸ ἐταίρων οὔτε ὑπ' ἄλλο  
 e οὐδενὸς ὡς ὑπὸ παιδικῶν. ταῦτόν δὲ τοῦτο καὶ τὸν ἐρώ-  
 μενον ὀρώμεν, ὅτι διαφερόντως τοὺς ἐραστὰς αἰσχύνεται,  
 ὅταν ὀφθῆ ἐν αἰσχροῦ τινι ἄν. εἰ οὖν μηχανή τις γένοιτο  
 ὥστε πόλιν γενέσθαι ἢ στρατόπεδον ἐραστῶν τε καὶ παι-  
 5 δικῶν, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως ἂν ἄμεινον οἰκήσειαν τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἢ  
 ἀπεχόμενοι πάντων τῶν αἰσchrῶν καὶ φιλοτιμούμενοι πρὸς  
 179 ἀλλήλους, καὶ μαχόμενοί γ' ἂν μετ' ἀλλήλων οἱ τοιοῦτοι  
 νικῶεν ἂν ὀλίγοι ὄντες ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν πάντας ἀνθρώπους.  
 ἐρῶν γὰρ ἀνὴρ ὑπὸ παιδικῶν ὀφθῆναι ἢ λιπῶν τάξιν ἢ  
 ὄπλα ἀποβαλὼν ἤττον ἂν δήπου δέξαιτο ἢ ὑπὸ πάντων τῶν



αίσχυνή, ἡ: shame, disgrace, dishonor\*  
 Ἀκουσίλειωσ, ὁ: Akousileos  
 ἀλγέω: to feel pain, suffer  
 ἀμύνω: to keep off, ward off, defend\*  
 ἀν-ανδρία, ἡ: unmanliness, cowardice  
 ἀπ-έχω: to be distant, keep away from\*  
 ἀπο-βάλλω: to throw away, reject; lose  
 Γῆ, ἡ: Earth\*  
 δέχομαι: to receive, accept, take\*  
 δια-φερόντως: differently from; especially\*  
 ἐξ-εργάζομαι: to work out, produce, perform  
 ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word\*  
 εὐθύς: right away, straight, directly, at once\*  
 Ησίοδος, ὁ: Hesiod  
 ἰδιώτης, -ου, ὁ: a private citizen, lay person  
 κατά-δηλος, -η, -ον: quite clear, visible\*  
 μάχομαι: to fight, contend, quarrel, dispute\*  
 μείζων, μείζον: larger, greater\*

μητίομαι: to devise, contrive, plan  
 μηχανή, ἡ: means, device, contrivance\*  
 νικῶ: to conquer, defeat, win\*  
 οἰκέω: to inhabit, dwell, live; manage, direct\*  
 ὄπλον, τό: a tool, implement; arms\*  
 Παρμενίδης, ὁ: Parmenides (a famous poet)  
 πλοῦτος, ὁ: wealth, riches\*  
 πολλα-χόθεν: from many places  
 πρώτιστος, -η, -ον: the very first  
 στρατόπεδον, τό: camp, encampment; army\*  
 συγ-γένεια, ἡ: kinship, relationship; family  
 connection  
 σύμ-φημι: to assent, approve, agree\*  
 τάξις, -εως, ἡ: post, position, rank, array\*  
 φιλο-τιμέομαι: to love honor, to be ambitious  
 φιλο-τιμία, ἡ: love of honor, ambition  
 Χάος, τό: Chaos  
 χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, worthy\*

178b8 δύο τούτω: *these two*; dual acc.  
 b9 τὴν γένεσιν λέγει: *says with respect to the birth*; acc. respect  
 b11 μητίσατο: *she devised*; (ἐ)μητίσατο, 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor.; the subject is unclear  
 c1 πολλα-χόθεν: *from many sources*  
 ἐν τοῖς πρεσβύτατος: *oldest among these*; superlative, pred. of εἶναι  
 c3 ἔχω εἰπεῖν: *I am able...*; ἔχω + inf. ὅτι...ἀγαθόν: *what good...*; ὅ τι is a neuter adjective modifying ἀγαθόν  
 c4 εὐθύς νέω ὄντι: *right from youth*; “right away for one being young,” pple. εἰμί  
 c5 ὅ...τούτο: *this...which it is necessary*; τούτο is the antecedent of the pronoun ὅ, and ὅ is the acc. subject of ἡγεῖσθαι  
 ἡγεῖσθαι: *guide (dat.) through (gen.)*  
 c6 μέλλουσι: *for those intending*; dat. pl. οἷα τε: *is able*; οἷα τε (ἐστί), the verb agrees with the fem. subject συγ-γένεια but applies to all subjects in the series  
 c7 οὕτω...ὡς ἔρωσ: *so...as love*  
 d1 λέγω: *am I to tell (you)*; deliberative pres. subjunctive  
 τί τοῦτο: indirect question, add ἐστίν ἐπὶ τοῖς αἰσχροῖς...ἐπὶ τοῖς καλοῖς: *in the case of shameful things...in the case of noble things*; substantive adjs.  
 d2 οὐ...ἔστιν: *it is not possible*

d4 ἄνδρα: acc. subj. of aor. inf. ἀλγῆσαι  
 d5 εἰ...γίγνοιτο...ἄν...ἀλγῆσαι: *if should be...would feel pain*; future less vivid in indirect discourse, secondary sequence  
 an aor. inf. replaces an aor. optative  
 d6 ὑπό του: *by someone, because of someone*; ὑπό τινός  
 d7 ὄφρента: *being seen*; acc. aor. pass. pple, ὄραω (οπ-) modifying ἄνδρα  
 οὕτως...ὡς: *so...as*  
 e1 ταῦτόν...τούτο: *in this same way*; adverbial acc., crasis τὸ αὐτόν  
 ὄφθῃ: *he is seen*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg aor. pass. ὄραω  
 e4 ὥστε...γενέσθαι: *so that...come to be*; result clause  
 e5 οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως: *it is not possible that*; “there is no way how”  
 ἄμεινον...ἢ: *better than*; adverbial acc. οἰκήσειαν: *they could manage*; aor. opt., potential optative  
 179a2 ἄν νικῶεν: *would defeat*; νικαιοιεν, 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. pres. opt., potential opt.  
 ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν: *so to speak, as it were*  
 a3 ὄφθῆναι: *to be seen*; aor. pass. inf. ὄραω  
 λιπών: nom. sg. aor. pple. λείπω  
 ἢ...ἢ: *either...or*;  
 a4 ἄν δέξαιτο: *would accept*; opt. δέχομαι  
 ἥττον...ἢ: *less..than*; comparative adv.

- 5 ἄλλων, καὶ πρὸ τούτου τεθνάναι ἂν πολλάκις ἔλοιτο. καὶ μὴν ἐγκαταλιπεῖν γε τὰ παιδικὰ ἢ μὴ βοηθῆσαι κινδυνεύοντι— οὐδεὶς οὕτω κακὸς ὄντινα οὐκ ἂν αὐτὸς ὁ Ἔρωσ ἐνθεὸν ποιήσειε πρὸς ἀρετὴν, ὥστε ὁμοιον εἶναι τῷ ἀρίστῳ φύσει·
- b καὶ ἀτεχνῶς, ὃ ἔφη Ὅμηρος, “μένος ἐμπνεῦσαι” ἐνίοις τῶν ἡρώων τὸν θεόν, τοῦτο ὁ Ἔρωσ τοῖς ἐρώσι παρέχει γιγνόμενον παρ’ αὐτοῦ.

- Καὶ μὴν ὑπεραποθνήσκειν γε μόνοι ἐθέλουσιν οἱ ἐρώωντες,
- 5 οὐ μόνον ὅτι ἄνδρες, ἀλλὰ καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες. τούτου δὲ καὶ ἡ Πελίου θυγάτηρ Ἄλκηστις ἱκανὴν μαρτυρίαν παρέχεται ὑπὲρ τοῦδε τοῦ λόγου εἰς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ἐβελήσασα μόνη ὑπὲρ τοῦ αὐτῆς ἀνδρὸς ἀποθανεῖν, ὄντων αὐτῷ πατρός τε
- c καὶ μητρός, οὓς ἐκείνη τοσοῦτον ὑπερεβάλετο τῇ φιλίᾳ διὰ τὸν ἔρωτα, ὥστε ἀποδείξει αὐτοὺς ἀλλοτρίους ὄντας τῷ ὑεὶ καὶ ὀνόματι μόνον προσήκοντας, καὶ τοῦτ’ ἐργασαμένη τὸ ἔργον οὕτω καλὸν ἔδοξεν ἐργάσασθαι οὐ μόνον ἀνθρώποις
- 5 ἀλλὰ καὶ θεοῖς, ὥστε πολλῶν πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἐργασαμένων εὐαριθμήτοις δὴ τισιν ἔδοσαν τοῦτο γέρας οἱ θεοί, ἐξ Ἄιδου ἀνεῖναι πάλιν τὴν ψυχὴν, ἀλλὰ τὴν ἐκείνης ἀνεῖσαν ἀγα-
- d σθέντες τῷ ἔργῳ· οὕτω καὶ θεοὶ τὴν περὶ τὸν ἔρωτα σπουδὴν τε καὶ ἀρετὴν μάλιστα τιμῶσιν. Ὀρφέα δὲ τὸν Οἰάγρου ἀτελῆ ἀπέπεμψαν ἐξ Ἄιδου, φάσμα δείξαντες τῆς γυναικὸς ἐφ’ ἣν ἦκεν, αὐτὴν δὲ οὐ δόντες, ὅτι μαλθακίζεσθαι ἐδό-
- 5 κει, ἅτε ὦν κιθαρωδός, καὶ οὐ τολμᾶν ἔνεκα τοῦ ἔρωτος ἀποθνήσκειν ὥσπερ Ἄλκηστις, ἀλλὰ διαμηχανᾶσθαι ζῶν εἰσιέναι εἰς Ἄιδου. τοιγάρτοι διὰ ταῦτα δίκην αὐτῷ ἐπέθεσαν, καὶ ἐποίησαν τὸν θάνατον αὐτοῦ ὑπὸ γυναικῶν
- e γενέσθαι, οὐχ ὥσπερ Ἀχιλλέα τὸν τῆς Θέτιδος ὑὸν ἐτίμη-

ἄγαμαι: to wonder at, marvel at, admire\*  
 αἰρέω: to size, take; *mid.* choose\*  
 Ἀλκηστis, ἡ: Alcestis\*  
 ἀλλότριος, -α, -ον: of another, alien, foreign\*  
 ἀν-ίημι: to send up, let go, give up\*  
 ἀπο-δείκνυμι: to show, demonstrate, prove\*  
 ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss\*  
 ἀ-τελής, -ές: unaccomplished, incomplete  
 ἀ-τεχνῶς: simply, really, entirely\*  
 Ἀχιλλεύς, ὁ: Achilles\*  
 βοηθέω: to come to aid, to assist, help, aid\*  
 γέρας, -αος, τό: a gift of honor  
 δείκνυμι: to point out, display, show\*  
 δια-μηχανάομαι: to bring about, contrive  
 δικη, ἡ: custom, justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty  
 ἐγ-καταλείπω: to leave behind, leave out  
 Ἕλλην, Ἕλληνας, ὁ: Greek  
 ἐμ-πνέω: to breathe into  
 ἔτιοι, -αι, -α: some\*

ἔν-θεος, -ον: inspired, possessed by god  
 εὐ-ἀριθμητος, -ον: easy to count, few  
 ἦρω, ὁ: hero, warrior  
 θάνατος, ὁ: death\*  
 Θέτις, -ιδος, ἡ: Thetis  
 θυγάτηρ, ἡ: a daughter\*  
 κιθαρωδός, ὁ: a lyre-player, singer with a lyre  
 μαλθακίζομαι: to be soft; to be softened, relax  
 μαρτυρία, ἡ: witness, testimony, evidence\*  
 μένος, -εως, τό: might, strength, courage\*  
 Ὀρφεύς, -εως, ὁ: Orpheus  
 Οἶαγρος, ὁ: Oeagrus  
 Πελῆης, ὁ: Pelias  
 προσ-ήκων, προσήκοντος: relatives, kin\*  
 τοι-γάρ-τοι: therefore, for that very reason  
 υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ: a son\*  
 ὑπερ-αποθνήσκω: die on behalf of, die for\*  
 ὑπερ-βάλλω: to exceed, surpass; overthrow  
 φάσμα, -ατος, τό: an apparition, phantom

179a5 *πρὸ τούτου: in place of of this*  
 τεθνάναι: perf. inf., ἀπο-θνήσκω  
 ἄν...ἔλοιτο: *would choose*; potential opt.  
 aor. mid. αἰρέω  
 καὶ μὴν ἐγκαταλιπεῖν...κινδυνεύοντι:  
*and indeed (as for) leaving behind his*  
*darling or not helping him when he is in*  
*danger...*; with no main verb, translate  
 the infinitives as articular infinitives, acc.  
 of respect  
 a7 οὕτω κακός ὄντινα: *is so cowardly*  
*that*; lit. “so cowardly whom”; supply  
 ἔστιν, ὄντινα begins a result clause  
 a8 ἄν ποιήσειε: *could make*; aor. opt.  
 πρὸς ἀρετήν: *with regard to courage*  
 φύσει: *by nature*; dat. of respect  
 b1 ἐμπνεῦσαι: aor. inf., τὸν θεόν is the  
 acc. subj. and μένος is the direct obj.  
 b5 οὐ μόνον ὅτι: *not only*; conflation of οὐ  
 μόνον, οὐχ ὅτι, i.e. “not to mention”  
 b7 εἰς... Ἕλληνας: *for the Greeks*  
 b8 τοῦ...ἀνδρός: *her husband*; ἐαυτῆς  
 ἀποθανεῖν: aor. inf. ἀποθνήσκω  
 ὅντων αὐτῶ...: *although he had*; dat.  
 of possession in a concessive gen. abs.  
 c1 τοσοῦτον...ὥστε: *so much... (so) as...*;  
 adverbial acc. and a result clause

τῇ φιλίᾳ: *in devotion*; dat. of respect  
 c2 ἀποδείξαι...ὄντας: *showed (acc.)*  
*to be*; “showed...being,” aor. inf.  
 c3 ὀνόματι: *in name*; dat. of respect  
 c4 οὕτω καλόν: *so noble a (deed)*; obj. of  
 ἐργάσασθαι, supply ἔργον  
 c5 πολλῶν...ἐργασαμένων: gen. abs.  
 c6 ἔδοσαν: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. aor. δίδωμι  
 γέρας: *as a gift of honor*; τοῦτο is the  
 direct obj. and does not modify γέρας  
 c7 ἀνεῖναι: *to release, send up*; inf. ἀνίημι,  
 in apposition to τοῦτο in c6  
 ἀνέισαν: *they released*; 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. aor. ἀνίημι  
 d1 τῷ ἔργῳ: *because of her deed*; dat. cause  
 d3 ἀτελή: *without completing his goal*;  
 ἀτελέα, acc. sg. modifies Ὀρφέα  
 d4 ἐφ’ ἣν: *for whom*  
 d5 ἄτε: *inasmuch as he is*; “...as being”  
 τολμᾶν: pres. inf. α-contract verb  
 d6 ζῶν: *though being alive*; concessive pple  
 εισιέναι: pres. inf. εἰσ-έρχομαι  
 d7 δίκην ἐπέθεσαν: *imposed a punishment*;  
 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. aor. ἐπιτίθημι  
 d8 ὑπὸ γυναικῶν: *at the hands of women*  
 e1 τὸν τῆς Θετίδος: *son of Thetis*

σαν καὶ εἰς μακάρων νήσους ἀπέπεμψαν, ὅτι πεπυσμένος  
 παρὰ τῆς μητρὸς ὡς ἀποθανοῖτο ἀποκτείνας Ἔκτορα, μὴ  
 ποιήσας δὲ τοῦτο οἴκαδε ἐλθὼν γηραιὸς τελευτήσοι,  
 5 ἐτόλμησεν ἐλέσθαι βοηθήσας τῷ ἐραστῇ Πατρόκλῳ καὶ  
 180 τιμωρήσας οὐ μόνον ὑπεραποθανεῖν ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπαποθανεῖν  
 τετελευτηκότι· ὅθεν δὴ καὶ ὑπεραγασθέντες οἱ θεοὶ διαφε-  
 ρόντως αὐτὸν ἐτίμησαν, ὅτι τὸν ἐραστὴν οὕτω περὶ πολλοῦ  
 ἐποιεῖτο. Αἰσχύλος δὲ φλυαρεῖ φάσκων Ἄχιλλέα Πα-  
 5 τρόκλου ἐρᾶν, ὃς ἦν καλλίων οὐ μόνον Πατρόκλου ἀλλ’  
 ἅμα καὶ τῶν ἡρώων ἀπάντων, καὶ ἔτι ἀγένειος, ἔπειτα  
 νεώτερος πολὺ, ὡς φησιν Ὅμηρος. ἀλλὰ γὰρ τῷ ὄντι  
 μάλιστα μὲν ταύτην τὴν ἀρετὴν οἱ θεοὶ τιμῶσιν τὴν περὶ  
 b τὸν ἔρωτα, μᾶλλον μέντοι θαυμάζουσιν καὶ ἄγανται καὶ  
 εὖ ποιοῦσιν ὅταν ὁ ἐρώμενος τὸν ἐραστὴν ἀγαπᾷ, ἢ ὅταν  
 ὁ ἐραστὴς τὰ παιδικά. θειότερον γὰρ ἐραστῆς παιδικῶν·  
 ἔνθεος γάρ ἐστι. διὰ ταῦτα καὶ τὸν Ἄχιλλέα τῆς Ἀλκήσ-  
 5 τιδος μᾶλλον ἐτίμησαν, εἰς μακάρων νήσους ἀποπέμψαντες.  
 Οὕτω δὴ ἔγωγέ φημι ἔρωτα θεῶν καὶ πρεσβύτατον καὶ  
 τιμιώτατον καὶ κυριώτατον εἶναι εἰς ἀρετῆς καὶ εὐδαιμονίας  
 κτήσιν ἀνθρώποις καὶ ζῶσι καὶ τελευτήσασιν.

c Φαῖδρον μὲν τοιοῦτόν τινα λόγον ἔφη εἰπεῖν, μετὰ δὲ  
 Φαῖδρον ἄλλους τινὰς εἶναι ὧν οὐ πάνυ διεμνημόνευε· οὓς  
 παρὲς τὸν Πausανίου λόγον διηγείτο. εἰπεῖν δ’ αὐτὸν  
 ὅτι οὐ καλῶς μοι δοκεῖ, ὦ Φαῖδρε, προβεβλήσθαι ἡμῖν  
 5 ὁ λόγος, τὸ ἀπλῶς οὕτως παρηγγέλλθαι ἐγκωμιάζειν Ἐρωτα.  
 εἰ μὲν γὰρ εἷς ἦν ὁ Ἔρωσ, καλῶς ἂν εἶχε, νῦν δὲ οὐ γάρ  
 ἐστὶν εἷς· μὴ ὄντος δὲ ἐνὸς ὀρθότερόν ἐστι πρότερον προρ-  
 d ρηθῆναι ὁποῖον δεῖ ἐπαινεῖν. ἐγὼ οὖν πειράσομαι τοῦτο

**ἀγαμαι:** to wonder at, marvel at, admire\*  
**ἀγαπάω:** to love, show affection, be fond of\*  
**ἀ-γένειος, -ον:** beardless  
**αἰρέω:** to seize, take; *mid.* choose\*  
**Αἰσχύλος, ὁ:** Aeschylus  
**Ἀλκηστις, ἡ:** Alcestis\*  
**ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν:** every, quite all\*  
**ἀπλῶς:** singly, plainly, absolutely\*  
**ἀπο-κτείνω:** to kill, slay\*  
**ἀπο-πέμπω:** to send away, to dismiss\*  
**Ἀχιλλεύς, ὁ:** Achilles\*  
**βοηθέω:** to come to aid, to assist, aid\*  
**γηραιός, -ά, -όν:** aged, in old age  
**δια-μνημονεύω:** to recall, remember (+ gen.)  
**δια-φερόντως:** differently from; especially\*  
**Ἑκτωρ, ὁ:** Hector  
**ἔν-θεος, -ον:** inspired, possessed by god  
**ἐπ-αποθνήσκω:** to die after  
**εὐ-δαιμονία, ἡ:** happiness, good fortune\*  
**ἦρωσ, ὁ:** hero, warrior  
**κτησίς, -εως, ἡ:** possession, acquisition

**κύριος, -α, -ον:** authoritative, supreme\*  
**μάκαρ, -αρος, ὁ:** the blessed, happy  
**νεώτερος, -α, -ον:** younger; rather recent\*  
**νησος, -ου, ἡ:** an island\*  
**ὄ-θεν:** from where, from which\*  
**οἶκα-δε:** homeward, home  
**ὅποῖος, -α, -ον:** what sort or kind\*  
**παρ-αγγέλλω:** to tell, give orders, pass word  
**παρ-ίημι:** to pass over, yield, allow, permit\*  
**Πάτροκλος, ὁ:** Patroclus\*  
**προ-βάλλω:** to put forward, advance  
**προ-ερέω:** to say first, say beforehand\*  
**πυνθάνομαι:** to learn by inquiry, learn by  
   hearsay; inquire, ask about\*  
**τίμιος, -α, -ον:** honored, worthy\*  
**τιμωρέω:** to avenge, exact vengeance\*  
**ὑπερ-ἀγαμαι:** to be exceedingly pleased  
**ὑπερ-αποθνήσκω:** die on behalf of, die for\*  
**φάσκω:** to say, affirm, claim\*  
**φλυαρέω:** to talk nonsense, play the fool

**179e2 πεπυσμένος:** *having learned*; perf. mid.  
   prple. πυνθάνομαι with gen. of source  
**e3 ἀποθανοῖτο...τελευτήσοι:** *would die*  
   ...*would die*; both are unusual fut. opt.  
   replacing fut. ind. in secondary sequence  
**ἀποκτείνας:** nom. sg. aor. prple.  
**e5 ἐλέσθαι:** *to choose*; aor. mid. inf. αἰρέω  
**180a2 τετελευτηκότι:** *the one having died*;  
   pf. prple, dat. obj. of ἐπ-αποθνήσκω  
**ὅθεν δὴ:** *for this very reason*; “from  
   which very thing”  
**ὑπεραγασθέντες:** aor. dep. prple  
**a3 ὅτι:** *because*  
**περὶ πολλοῦ ἐποιεῖτο:** *considered of*  
   *great importance*; common idiom  
**a5 ἐρᾶν:** *was the lover of*; inf., Phaedrus is  
   distinguishing a lover from his beloved  
**ἦν:** 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf. εἶμι  
**καλλίων:** comparative degree, καλός  
   governing a gen. of comparison (than...)  
**a7 ἀλλὰ γὰρ:** *but in any case, but really*  
**τῷ ὄντι:** *actually, really*; dat. respect  
**a8 τὴν περι:** (*excellence*) with regard to...  
**b3 θεϊότερον:** *more god-like*; neuter adj.

modifying a masc. ἐραστής, add ἐστίν  
**b4 τῆς Ἀλκήστιδος:** *than...*; comparison  
**b6 πρεσβύτατον, κυριώτατον:** superlatives  
**b7 εἰς...κτησίαν:** *for the possession of...*  
**b8 ζῶσι...τελευτήσασιν:** dat. pl., prples.  
**c2 ἄλλους τινάς:** *any other (words)*  
**διεμνημόνευε:** subject is Aristodemus  
**οὓς παρείς:** *passing over which*; nom.  
   sg. aor. prple, παρ-ίημι  
**c3 αὐτόν:** Pausanias, subj. acc. of εἰπεῖν  
**c4 προβεβλήσθαι:** pf. pass. προ-βάλλω  
   governing a dat. of agent  
**c5 τὸ...παρηγγέλλαι:** *to have been told*;  
   articular inf. in apposition to ὁ λόγος,  
   pf. pass. inf. παρ-αγγέλλω  
**c6 εἰ...ἦν...ἂν εἶχε:** *If...were...I would*  
   *have*; contrary-to-fact condition  
**εἶς:** *one*; notice the breathing accent  
**c7 μὴ ὄντος:** *if (Eros) is not...*; gen. abs. is  
   conditional  
**ὀρθότερόν ἐστι:** *it is more correct...*  
**προρρηθῆναι:** pf. inf. προ-ερέω  
**d1 πειράσομαι:** fut. πειράζω

ἐπανορθώσασθαι, πρῶτον μὲν ἔρωτα φράσαι ὃν δεῖ ἐπαινεῖν, ἔπειτα ἐπαινέσαι ἀξίως τοῦ θεοῦ. πάντες γὰρ ἴσμεν ὅτι οὐκ ἔστιν ἄνευ Ἑρωτος Ἀφροδίτη. μιᾶς μὲν οὖν οὔσης εἰς ἂν ἦν Ἑρως· ἐπεὶ δὲ δὴ δύο ἐστόν, δύο ἀνάγκη καὶ Ἑρωτε εἶναι. πῶς δ' οὐ δύο τῷ θεῷ; ἢ μὲν γέ που πρεσβυτέρα καὶ ἀμήτωρ Οὐρανοῦ θυγάτηρ, ἦν δὴ καὶ Οὐρανίαν ἐπονομάζομεν· ἢ δὲ νεωτέρα Διὸς καὶ Διώνης, ἦν δὴ Πάνδημον καλοῦμεν. ἀναγκαῖον δὴ καὶ ἔρωτα τὸν μὲν τῇ ἐτέρα συνεργὸν Πάνδημον ὀρθῶς καλεῖσθαι, τὸν δὲ Οὐράνιον. ἐπαινεῖν μὲν οὖν δεῖ πάντας θεούς, ἃ δ' οὖν ἑκάτερος εἴληχε πειρατέον εἰπεῖν. πᾶσα γὰρ πράξις ὧδ' ἔχει· αὐτὴ ἐφ' ἑαυτῆς πραττομένη οὔτε καλὴ οὔτε αἰσχρά. οἷον ὃ νῦν ἡμεῖς ποιούμεν, ἢ πίνειν ἢ ἀδειν ἢ διαλέγεσθαι, οὐκ ἔστι τούτων αὐτὸ καλὸν οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ἐν τῇ πράξει, ὡς ἂν πραχθῇ, τοιοῦτον ἀπέβη· καλῶς μὲν γὰρ πραττόμενον καὶ ὀρθῶς καλὸν γίνεται, μὴ ὀρθῶς δὲ αἰσχρόν. οὕτω δὴ καὶ τὸ ἐρᾶν καὶ ὁ Ἑρως οὐ πᾶς ἐστὶ καλὸς οὐδὲ ἀξίος ἐγκωμιάζεσθαι, ἀλλὰ ὁ καλῶς προτρέπων ἐρᾶν.

Ὁ μὲν οὖν τῆς Πανδήμου Ἀφροδίτης ὡς ἀληθῶς πάνδημὸς ἐστὶ καὶ ἐξεργάζεται ὅτι ἂν τύχη· καὶ οὗτός ἐστιν ὃν οἱ φαῦλοι τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐρώσιν. ἐρώσι δὲ οἱ τοιοῦτοι πρῶτον μὲν οὐχ ἦττον γυναικῶν ἢ παίδων, ἔπειτα ὧν καὶ ἐρώσι τῶν σωμάτων μᾶλλον ἢ τῶν ψυχῶν, ἔπειτα ὡς ἂν δύνωνται ἀνοητοτάτων, πρὸς τὸ διαπράξασθαι μόνον βλέποντες, ἀμελοῦντες δὲ τοῦ καλῶς ἢ μή· ὅθεν δὴ συμβαίνει αὐτοῖς ὅτι ἂν τύχῃσι τοῦτο πράττειν, ὁμοίως μὲν ἀγαθόν, ὁμοίως δὲ τούναντίον. ἔστι γὰρ καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς θεοῦ νεωτέρας τε οὔσης πολὺ ἢ τῆς ἐτέρας, καὶ μετεχούσης ἐν τῇ γενέσει



ᾄδω: to sing\*  
 ἀμελέω: to have no care for, neglect (+ gen.)\*  
 ἀ-μήτωρ, -ορος, ἡ, ὁ: motherless  
 ἀ-νόητος, -ον: foolish, unintelligent\*  
 ἀπο-βαίνω: to turn out, result; disembark\*  
 δια-πράττω: to accomplish, achieve\*  
 Διώνη, ἡ: Dione  
 ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either\*  
 ἐξ-εργάζομαι: to accomplish, perform  
 ἐπαν-ορθόω: to set upright, restore, correct  
 ἐπ-ονομάζω: to give a surname, an epithet  
 θυγάτηρ, ἡ: a daughter\*  
 λαγχάνω: to obtain by lot\*

νεώτερος, -α, -ον: younger; rather recent\*  
 ὅ-θεν: from where, from which\*  
 Οὐρανία, ἡ: Urania, the heavenly one\*  
 Οὐρανός, ὁ: heaven  
 πράξις, -εως, ἡ: action, deed, activity, business\*  
 προ-τρέπω: to turn forward, urge on, impel  
 που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose  
 συμ-βαίνω: to happen, occur\*  
 συν-εργός, -όν: fellow-worker, accomplice  
 φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate\*  
 ὧδε: in this way, so, thus\*

180d2 ἐπανορθώσασθαι: *to correct*; aor. mid. inf.

Ἔρωτα...ὄν: *which Eros*; “the Eros whom...”

φράσαι: *first...to say*; in apposition to ἐπανορθώσασθαι, aor. inf. φράζω

d3 ἴμεν: 1<sup>st</sup> pl. οἶδα

d4 μᾶς...οὔσης: *if she were one*; gen. abs. is conditional, contrary-to-fact

d5 ἂν ἦν: *would be*; ἂν + impf. of εἶμι in a contrary-to-fact condition ἐστόν...Ἔρωτε...τῶ θεα: *are...*

*Eroses...the two goddesses*; dual forms

d6 ἡ μὲν...ἡ δὲ: *one (goddess) is...the other is*; add ἐστίν to each subject

d8 Διὸς καὶ Διώνης: *daughter of Zeus and Dione*; supply θυγάτηρ

e1 ἀναγκαῖον: *it is necessary*; add ἐστίν τὸν μὲν...τὸν δὲ: *the one (Eros)...the other (Eros)*

e4 εἴληχε: *presides over*; “has obtained as his portion”, 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pf. λαγχάνω πειρατέον: *I must try*; “it is to be tried (by me),” verbal adjective, supply ἐστίν

e5 αὐτῇ ἐφ’ ἑαυτῆς πραττομένη: (*every action*) *itself in itself being carried out*; supply ἐστίν as the main verb

181a1 οἷον: *for example*

a2 οὐκ...τούτων...οὐδὲν: *not any of these things...*; double negative

ὥς ἂν πραχθῆ: *however it was done*; ἂν + aor. pass. subj., πράττω (πρακ-)

a3 ἀπέβη: *turns out*; gnomic aor. of

ἀποβαίνω to express general truth

a5 τὸ ἐρᾶν: *to desire, desiring*; art. inf.

a6 ὁ...προτρέπων: *the one urging...*; καλῶς modifies ἐρᾶν, supply ἐστί καλὸς from the previous line

a7 ὁ μὲν τῆς Πανδήμου Ἀφροδίτης: *the Eros of Pandemus Aphrodite*; answered by ὁ δὲ in 181c2

ὥς ἀληθῶς: *truly*

b1 ὅτι ἂν τύχη: *whatever he happens (to do)*; ὅτι is ὅ τι, aor. subj. τυγχάνω

b2 ὄν: *which (love)*; inner accusative

b3 ἥττον: *less than*; adv. from ἥττων, -ον ὧν καὶ ἐρῶσι: *and (among those) whom they in fact love (they love)...*; add ἐρῶσι

b4 ὥς ἂν δύνωνται ἀνοητοτάτων: *they love the most foolish as they are able*; supply ἐρῶσι (cf. 177d3)

b5 πρὸς τὸ διαπράξασθαι: *with regard to accomplishing (their goal)*; art. inf.

b6 τοῦ καλῶς: *for accomplishing it well*; supply διαπράξασθαι for this art. inf. ὅθεν δῆ: *for this very reason*; “from which very thing”

b7 ὅτι ἂν τύχωσι: *whatever they happen to do*; see b1 above, antecedent is τοῦτο

b8 τοῦναντίον: *the opposite*; τὸ ἐναντίον ἐστί: *this Eros is*; add οὗτος ὁ Ἔρος νεωτέρας...ἡ: *younger than*; gen. sg. pred. of οὔσης

c1 τῆς ἐτέρας: *the other (goddess)*; objects of comparison in same case as subj. θεοῦ

καὶ θήλεος καὶ ἄρρενος. ὁ δὲ τῆς Οὐρανίας πρῶτον μὲν οὐ μετεχούσης θήλεος ἀλλ' ἄρρενος μόνον—καὶ ἔστιν οὗτος ὁ τῶν παίδων ἔρωσ—ἔπειτα πρεσβυτέρας, ὕβρεως ἀμοίρου· ὅθεν  
 5 δὴ ἐπὶ τὸ ἄρρεν τρέπονται οἱ ἐκ τούτου τοῦ ἔρωτος ἐπιπνοι, τὸ φύσει ἐρρωμενέστερον καὶ νοῦν μᾶλλον ἔχον ἀγαπῶντες. καὶ τις ἂν γνοίη καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ παιδεραστία τοὺς εἰλικρινῶς  
 d ὑπὸ τούτου τοῦ ἔρωτος ὠρμημένους· οὐ γὰρ ἐρώσι παίδων, ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴν ἤδη ἄρχωνται νοῦν ἴσχειν, τοῦτο δὲ πλησιάζει τῷ γενειάσκειν. παρεσκευασμένοι γὰρ οἰμαί εἰσιν οἱ ἐν-  
 τεύθεν ἀρχόμενοι ἐρᾶν ὡς τὸν βίον ἅπαντα συνεσόμενοι  
 5 καὶ κοινῇ συμβιωσόμενοι, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐξαπατήσαντες, ἐν ἀφροσύνῃ λαβόντες ὡς νέον, καταγελάσαντες οἰχήσεσθαι ἐπ' ἄλλον ἀποτρέχοντες. χρῆν δὲ καὶ νόμον εἶναι μὴ ἐρᾶν  
 e παίδων, ἵνα μὴ εἰς ἄδηλον πολλὴ σπουδὴ ἀνηλίσκετο· τὸ γὰρ τῶν παίδων τέλος ἄδηλον οἱ τελευτᾷ κακίας καὶ ἀρετῆς ψυχῆς τε πέρι καὶ σώματος. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἀγαθοὶ τὸν νόμον τοῦτον αὐτοὶ αὐτοῖς ἐκόντες τίθενται, χρῆν δὲ καὶ τούτους  
 5 τοὺς πανδήμους ἐραστὰς προσαναγκάζειν τὸ τοιοῦτον, ὥσπερ καὶ τῶν ἐλευθέρων γυναικῶν προσαναγκάζομεν αὐτοὺς καθ' ὅσον δυνάμεθα μὴ ἐρᾶν. οὗτοι γὰρ εἰσιν οἱ καὶ τὸ ὄνειδος πεποιηκότες, ὥστε τινὰς τολμᾶν λέγειν ὡς αἰσχρὸν χαρίζεσθαι ἐρασταῖς· λέγουσι δὲ εἰς τούτους ἀποβλέποντες, ὀρῶντες αὐτῶν τὴν ἀκαιρίαν καὶ ἀδικίαν, ἐπεὶ οὐ δήπου  
 5 κοσμίως γε καὶ νομίμως ὅτιοῦν <πρᾶγμα> πραττόμενον ψόγον ἂν δικαίως φέροι.

Καὶ δὴ καὶ ὁ περὶ τὸν ἔρωτα νόμος ἐν μὲν ταῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσι νοῆσαι ῥάδιος, ἀπλῶς γὰρ ὠρισταί· ὁ δ' ἐνθάδε  
 b καὶ ἐν Λακεδαίμονι ποικίλος. ἐν Ἥλιδι μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἐν Βοιωτοῖς, καὶ οὐ μὴ σοφοὶ λέγειν, ἀπλῶς νενομοθέτηται



ἀγαπάω: to love, show affection, be fond of\*  
 ἄ-δηλος, -ον: unclear, unknown, obscure  
 ἀ-δικία, ἡ: wrong-doing, injustice\*  
 ἀ-καιρία, ἡ: ill-timedness, unseasonableness  
 ἄ-μοιρος: without a share in (+ gen.)\*  
 ἀν-αλίσκω: to use up, to spend, squander  
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all\*  
 ἀπλῶς: simply, plainly, singly, absolutely\*  
 ἀπο-βλέπω: to look off to, look at, gaze\*  
 ἀπο-τρέχω: to run off or away  
 ἀ-φροσύνη, ἡ: folly, thoughtlessness  
 Βοιωτός, ὁ: Boeotian  
 γενειάσκω: to grow a beard  
 εἰλικρινῶς: purely, simply, absolutely  
 ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον: free\*  
 ἐντεῦθεν: from here, from there\*  
 ἐπί-πνοος, -ον: inspired, breathed on  
 ἔρρωμένος, -η, -ον: stout, vigorous, strong  
 Ἑλις, ὁ: Elis  
 θήλυς, -εια, -υ: female, feminine\*  
 ἴσχω: to have; hold back, check, restrain\*

κακία, ἡ: wickedness, vice, cowardice\*  
 κατα-γελᾶω: to laugh at, mock\*  
 κοινῇ: in common, together, in concert\*  
 Λακεδαιμίων, -ονος, ἡ: Lacedaemon, Sparta\*  
 νοέω: to think, mean, indicate, suppose  
 νόμιμος, -η, -ον: customary, lawful, rightful  
 νομο-θετέω: to make laws, to ordain by law  
 ὅ-θεν: from where, from which\*  
 οἶ: to where, to which  
 ὄνειδος, τό: reproach, censure, rebuke\*  
 ὀρίζω: to define, mark out, limit\*  
 ὀρμάω: to set in motion; set out, begin\*  
 παιδεραστία, ἡ: love of boys, pederasty  
 παρα-σκευάζω: to prepare, get ready\*  
 πλησιάζω: to approach; associate with (+dat.)  
 ποικίλος, -η, -ον: various, diverse, complex\*  
 προσ-αναγκάζω: to press, compel, force\*  
 συμ-βιώω: to live with, live together  
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, goal, result; sacred rites\*  
 ὕβρις, -εως, ἡ: outrage, assault, violence\*  
 ψόγος, ὁ: blame, censure

181c2 θήλεος...ἄρρενος: gen. obj. of μετέχω  
 c2 ὁ δὲ τῆς Οὐρανίας: *the Eros of Heavenly (Aphrodite)*; cf. 181a7 above  
 c4 ὕβρεως ἀμοίρου: *having no share of outrage*; modifies τῆς Οὐρανίας  
 ὅθεν δὴ: *for this very reason*  
 c6 τὸ φύσει ἔρρωμενέστερον...ἔχον: (*what is*) *stronger by nature and having more sense*; dat. of respect  
 c7 τις ἂν γνοίη: *one might recognize*; aor. potential opt., γιγνώσκω  
 d1 ὠρμημένους pf. pass. pple. ὀρμάω  
 d2 τοῦτο...πλησιάζει: *and this (i.e. having sense) is associated with*  
 d3 τῷ γενειάσκειν: articular inf.  
 παρεσκευασμένοι... εἰσιν: *are prepared*; "have been prepared" pf. pass. pple + εἰμί is pf. pass. periphrastic; ἔρᾶν is a complementary inf.  
 d4 ὥς: *so that...*; ὥς + fut. pple expresses purpose or alleged cause  
 συνεσόμενοι: *be together*; fut. συν-εἰμί  
 d5 ἐν ἀφροσύνῃ...νέον: *catching him in his folly, since (he is) young*; ὥς + pple is causal, assume the pple ὄντά  
 d6 οἰχίσεσθαι: (*they are prepared*) *to go*

d7 χρῆν: *there ought...*; inf. χρή, usually χρῆναι but here identical to impf.  
 e1 ἵνα μὴ... ἀνηλίσκετο: *so that...not be spent...*; μὴ +impf. as unfulfilled purpose  
 εἰς ἄδηλον: *for an unclear (purpose)*  
 e2 τό...τέλος: subject of 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. τελευτᾷ  
 ἄδηλον: *it is unclear*; supply ἐστίν  
 οἶ...κακίας καὶ ἀρετῆς: *to what point of badness or goodness*; partitive gen.  
 e4 αὐτοῖς: *for themselves*; ἑαυτοῖς  
 τίθενται: *set down, made*; pres. mid.  
 χρῆν...προσαναγκάζειν τὸ τοιοῦτον: *they ought to force this sort (of law) on*  
 e6 καθ' ὅσον: *insofar as*  
 182a1 εἰσιν: *are*; 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. pres. εἰμί  
 οἱ πεποηκότες: *those having caused*; pf.  
 a2 ὡς αἰσχρὸν: *that (it is) shameful...*  
 a5 ὅτιοῦν: *whatever (deed)*; nom. subj.  
 a6 ἂν...φέροι: *would...*; potential opt.  
 a8 νοῆσαι: *to perceive*; explanatory inf.  
 ὥρισται: *has been defined*; pf. ὀρίζω  
 b2 οὔ: *where*; relative adv.  
 σοφοὶ λέγειν: *clever at speaking*  
 νενομοθέτηται: *it has been established*; pf. pass.

καλὸν τὸ χαρίζεσθαι ἐρασταῖς, καὶ οὐκ ἂν τις εἴποι οὔτε νέος οὔτε παλαιὸς ὡς αἰσχρόν, ἵνα οἶμαι μὴ πράγματ' 5 ἔχωσιν λόγῳ πειρώμενοι πείθειν τοὺς νέους, ἅτε ἀδύνατοι λέγειν· τῆς δὲ Ἰωνίας καὶ ἄλλοθι πολλαχοῦ αἰσχρὸν νενόμισται, ὅσοι ὑπὸ βαρβάροις οἰκοῦσιν. τοῖς γὰρ βαρβάροις διὰ τὰς τυραννίδας αἰσχρόν τοῦτό γε καὶ ἡ γε 10 φιλοσοφία καὶ ἡ φιλογυμναστία· οὐ γὰρ οἶμαι συμφέρει τοῖς ἄρχουσι φρονήματα μεγάλα ἐγγίγνεσθαι τῶν ἀρχομένων, οὐδὲ φιλίας ἰσχυρὰς καὶ κοινωνίας, ὃ δὴ μάλιστα φιλεῖ τά τε ἄλλα πάντα καὶ ὁ ἔρωσ ἐμποιεῖν. ἔργῳ δὲ 15 τοῦτο ἔμαθον καὶ οἱ ἐνθάδε τύραννοι· ὁ γὰρ Ἄριστογείτονος ἔρωσ καὶ ἡ Ἄρμοδίου φιλία βέβαιος γενομένη κατέλυσεν αὐτῶν τὴν ἀρχήν. οὕτως οὐ μὲν αἰσχρόν ἐτέθη 20 χαρίζεσθαι ἐρασταῖς, κακία τῶν θεμένων κείται, τῶν μὲν ἀρχόντων πλεονεξία, τῶν δὲ ἀρχομένων ἀνανδρία· οὐ δὲ καλὸν ἀπλῶς ἐνομίσθη, διὰ τὴν τῶν θεμένων τῆς ψυχῆς ἀργίαν. ἐνθάδε δὲ πολὺ τούτων κάλλιον νενομοθέτηται, καὶ 25 ὅπερ εἶπον, οὐ ράδιον κατανοῆσαι. ἐνθυμηθέντι γὰρ ὅτι λέγεται κάλλιον τὸ φανερώς ἐρᾶν τοῦ λάθρα, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν γενναιοτάτων καὶ ἀρίστων, κἂν αἰσχίους ἄλλων ὦσι, καὶ ὅτι αὐτὴ ἡ παρακέλευσις τῷ ἐρώντι παρὰ πάντων θαυμαστή, οὐχ ὡς τι αἰσχρόν ποιοῦντι, καὶ ἐλόντι τε καλὸν δοκεῖ εἶναι 30 καὶ μὴ ἐλόντι αἰσχρόν, καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἐπιχειρεῖν ἐλεῖν ἐξουσίαν ὁ νόμος δέδωκε τῷ ἐραστῇ θαυμαστὰ ἔργα ἐργαζομένῳ ἐπαινεῖσθαι, ἃ εἴ τις τολμῶη ποιεῖν ἄλλ' ὅτιοῦν διώκων καὶ 183 βουλόμενος διαπράξασθαι πλὴν τοῦτο, †φιλοσοφίας τὰ μέγιστα καρποῖτ' ἂν ὀνειδίη—εἰ γὰρ ἡ χρήματα βουλόμενος παρά του λαβεῖν ἢ ἀρχὴν ἄρξαι ἢ τινα ἄλλην δύναμιν ἐθέλοι ποιεῖν οἰάπερ οἱ ἐρασταὶ πρὸς τὰ παιδικά, ἰκετείας

αίρέω: to seize, take; mid. choose\*  
 ἄλλο-θι: in another place, elsewhere\*  
 ἀν-ανδρία, ἡ: unmanliness, cowardice  
 ἀπλῶς: singly, simply, plainly, absolutely\*  
 ἄ-ργία, ἡ: idleness, laziness; inactivity  
 Ἀριστογείτων, ὁ: Aristogeiton  
 Ἄρμόδιος, ὁ: Harmodius  
 βάρβαρος, ὁ: foreigner, a non-Greek\*  
 βέβαιος, -ον: firm, steadfast, sure, certain\*  
 γενναῖος, -α, -ον: noble, well-bred\*  
 δια-πράττω: to accomplish, achieve, affect\*  
 ἐγ-γίγνομαι: to come about; be possible\*  
 ἐν-θυμέομαι: to consider, reflect, ponder\*  
 ἐξουσία, ἡ: opportunity power, authority\*  
 ἱκετεία, ἡ: supplication  
 Ἴωνία, ἡ: Ionia  
 κακία, ἡ: wickedness, vice, cowardice\*  
 καρπῶω: to bear fruit; mid. enjoy, profit\*  
 κατα-λύω: to dissolve, break up, abolish\*  
 κατα-νοέω: to observe, understand, consider

κεῖμαι: to lie down\*  
 κοινωνία, ἡ: association, partnership\*  
 λάθρα: secretly, covertly, by stealth  
 μαθάνω: to learn, understand\*  
 νομο-θετέω: to make laws, to ordain by law  
 οἰκέω: to inhabit, dwell, live\*  
 ὄνειδος, τό: reproach, censure, rebuke\*  
 οἷοσπερ, -απερ, -ονπερ: very sort who,  
 which  
 παρα-κέλευσις, -εως, ἡ: encouragement  
 πλεον-εξία, ἡ: greediness, grasping, arrogance  
 πλὴν: except, but (+ gen.)\*  
 πολλα-χοῦ: in many places  
 συμ-φέρω: to gather; be useful, be expedient\*  
 τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ: absolute power, tyranny  
 τύραννος, ὁ: absolute sovereign, tyrant\*  
 φανερώς: clearly, visibly, openly\*  
 φιλέω: to love, befriend; strive to, tend to\*  
 φιλο-γυμναστία, ἡ: fondness for exercise  
 φρόνημα, -ατος, τό: mind, thought, purpose

182b3 καλόν: *that (it is) noble*; supply εἶναι  
 οὐκ...τις..οὔτε...οὔτε: *not anyone  
 either...or*; double negative  
 b4 ὡς ἀισχρόν: *that it is shameful*  
 ἵνα...μὴ πράγματ' ἔχωσιν: *so that they  
 may not make trouble*; neg. purpose  
 b5 ἄτε: *since (they are)*; supply ὄντες  
 b6 τῆς...Ἰωνίας: *within Ionia*; paritive  
 b7 νενόμισται: pf. pass., νομίζω  
 ὑπὸ βαρβάροις: *under the Barbarians*  
 b8 ἀισχρόν: *is shameful*; supply ἐστίν  
 c1 συμφέρει: *it is useful*; impersonal + dat.  
 c2 φρονήματα μεγάλα: *big thoughts,  
 haughty thoughts, prideful thoughts*  
 c4 φιλεῖ...ἐμποιεῖν: *tends/strives to create  
 ἔργω: through experience*; “in deed”  
 c5 ἔμαθον: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. aor. μαθάνω  
 οἱ ἐνθάδε τύραννοι: *the tyrants here*  
 c6 βέβαιος: fem. adj. following γενομένη  
 c7 οὗ...ἐτέθη: *where it is set forth that  
 it is shameful...*; aor. pass. τίθημι  
 d1 κεῖται: *it is set forth*  
 κακία τῶν θεμένων: *because of the  
 wickedness of those having proposed  
 (it)*; dat. cause, aor. mid. pp. τίθημι  
 d3 ἐνομήθη: *it was believed*; aor. pass.  
 d4 τούτων: *than these*; gen. of comparison  
 νενομοθέτηται: *it has been ordained*

d5 οὐ ῥάδιον: *it is not easy*; supply ἐστίν  
 κατανοῆσαι: *explanatory inf., aor. inf.*  
 ἐνθυμηθέντι: *for one considering*; dat.  
 aor. dep. pple in an incomplete sentence  
 d6 τοῦ λάθρα: *than (to love) in secret*;  
 gen. of comparison, supply ἐράν  
 d7 τῶν γενναιοτάτων...: obj. of ἐράν  
 κἂν...ᾧδοι: *even if they are*; καὶ ἕάν; καὶ  
 is adverbial, 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. pres. subj. εἰμί  
 αἰσχίους: *more ugly*; αἰσχίονες, nom. pl  
 d8 ἡ παρακέλευσις...παρὰ πάντων: *the  
 encouragement for the lover from all is...*  
 d9 οὐχ ὡς...ποιοῦντι: *not because he is  
 doing...*; causal, dat. sg. modifies ἐρῶντι  
 ἐλόντι...μὴ ἐλόντι: *for one catching a  
 beloved...for one not catching a beloved*;  
 aor. pple. αἰρέω  
 e1 πρὸς...ἔλεῖν: *in regard to...*; inf. αἰρέω  
 ἐξουσίαν ἐπαινεῖσθαι: *opportunity to  
 be praised*; obj. of δέδωκε, pf. δίδωμι  
 τολμῶη: *should...*; τολμασιη, pres. opt.  
 e3 ἄλλ' ὅτιοῦν: *something other*; ἄλλο  
 183a1 φιλοσοφίας: *the meaning is unclear*  
 a3 παρὰ του: *from someone*; παρὰ τινὸς  
 ἄρχην ἄρξαι: *to hold office*; aor. inf.  
 δύναμιν: *position of power*; add λαβεῖν

- 5 τε καὶ ἀντιβολήσεις ἐν ταῖς δεήσεσιν ποιούμενοι, καὶ ὄρκους ὀμνύντες, καὶ κοιμήσεις ἐπὶ θύραις, καὶ ἐθέλοντες δουλείας δουλεύειν οἷας οὐδ' ἂν δούλος οὐδεὶς, ἐμποδίζοιτο ἂν μὴ πράττειν οὕτω τὴν πρᾶξιν καὶ ὑπὸ φίλων καὶ ὑπὸ ἐχθρῶν,
- b τῶν μὲν ὀνειδιζόντων κολακείας καὶ ἀνελευθερίας, τῶν δὲ νουθετούντων καὶ αἰσχυνομένων ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν—τῷ δ' ἐρώντι πάντα ταῦτα ποιοῦντι χάρις ἔπεστι, καὶ δέδοται ὑπὸ τοῦ νόμου ἄνευ ὀνειδους πράττειν, ὡς πάγκαλόν τι πρᾶγμα
- 5 διαπραττομένου· ὃ δὲ δεινότατον, ὡς γε λέγουσιν οἱ πολλοί, ὅτι καὶ ὀμνύντι μόνῳ συγγνώμη παρὰ θεῶν ἐκβάντι τῶν ὄρκων—ἀφροδίσιον γὰρ ὄρκον οὐ φασιν εἶναι· οὕτω
- c καὶ οἱ θεοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄνθρωποι πᾶσαν ἐξουσίαν πεποιήκασι τῷ ἐρώντι, ὡς ὁ νόμος φησὶν ὃ ἐνθάδε—ταύτη μὲν οὖν οἰηθείη ἂν τις πάγκαλον νομίζεσθαι ἐν τῇδε τῇ πόλει καὶ τὸ ἐρᾶν καὶ τὸ φίλους γίνεσθαι τοῖς ἐρασταῖς. ἐπειδὴν δὲ παι-
- 5 δαγωγοὺς ἐπιστήσαντες οἱ πατέρες τοῖς ἐρωμένοις μὴ ἐῷσι διαλέγεσθαι τοῖς ἐρασταῖς, καὶ τῷ παιδαγωγῷ ταῦτα προστεταγμένα ἦ, ἡλικιωῶται δὲ καὶ ἐταῖροι ὀνειδίζουσιν ἔάν τι ὀρώσιν τοιοῦτον γιγνόμενον, καὶ τοὺς ὀνειδίζοντας αὐτοὶ οἱ
- d πρεσβύτεροι μὴ διακωλύωσι μηδὲ λοιδορῶσιν ὡς οὐκ ὀρθῶς λέγοντας, εἰς δὲ ταῦτά τις αὐτὸ βλέψας ἠγήσασαίτ' ἂν πάλιν αἰσχιστον τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐνθάδε νομίζεσθαι. τὸ δὲ οἶμαι ὧδ' ἔχει· οὐχ ἄπλοῦν ἐστίν, ὅπερ ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐλέχθη οὔτε καλὸν
- 5 εἶναι αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτὸ οὔτε αἰσχρόν, ἀλλὰ καλῶς μὲν πραττόμενον καλόν, αἰσχρῶς δὲ αἰσχρόν. αἰσχρῶς μὲν οὖν ἐστὶ πονηρῷ τε καὶ πονηρῶς χαρίζεσθαι, καλῶς δὲ χρηστῷ τε καὶ καλῶς. πονηρὸς δ' ἐστὶν ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἐραστῆς ὁ πάν-

ἀν-ελευθερία, ἡ: servility, conduct unbefitting  
 a free person  
 ἀντι-βόλησις, -εως, ἡ: entreaty, prayer  
 ἀπλός, -η, -ον: single, simple, absolute\*  
 ἀφροδίσιος, -α, -ον: belonging to Aphrodite  
 δέησις, -εως, ἡ: request, entreaty  
 δια-κωλύω: to hinder, prevent  
 δια-πράττω: to accomplish, effect\*  
 δουλεία, ἡ: servitude, slavery, bondage\*  
 δουλεύω: to be a slave, serve, be subject to\*  
 δοῦλος, ὁ: a slave\*  
 ἐκ-βαίνω: disembark; come to pass, turn out  
 ἐμ-ποδίζω: to hinder, impede, prevent  
 ἐξουσία, ἡ: power, authority, opportunity\*  
 ἐπ-εἶμι: to be upon, be set upon  
 ἐφ-ίστημι: to set, stop, stand near or over  
 ἐχθρός, -οῦ, ὁ: enemy  
 ἡλικιώτης, -ου, ὁ: an equal in age, peer  
 κοίμησις, -εως, ἡ: lying down to sleep

κολακεία, ἡ: flattery, fawning\*  
 λοιδορέω: to abuse, rail against, revile  
 νου-θετέω: to admonish, warn, advise  
 ὄμνυμι: to swear, take an oath\*  
 ὀνειδίζω: to object, reproach, rebuke  
 ὀνειδος, τό: reproach, censure, rebuke\*  
 ὄρκος, ὁ: an oath\*  
 πάγκαλος, -η, -ον: all-beautiful, good, noble\*  
 παιδαγωγός, ὁ: a boy-ward, tutor  
 πονηρός, -ά, -όν: wicked, base; defective\*  
 πονηρῶς: badly, wickedly\*  
 πράξις, -εως, ἡ: action, deed, business\*  
 προσ-τάττω: to order, assign, appoint\*  
 συγ-γνώμη, ἡ: confession, forgiveness, pardon  
 χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ: grace, favor, gratitude\*  
 χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, noble, worthy\*  
 ὥδε: in this way, so, thus\*

**183a6** ὀμνύντες: pres. pple, ὄμνυμι  
 κοιμήσεις ἐπὶ θύραις: *lying down to  
 sleep near their doorways*  
**a7** οἷας οὐδ' ἂν δοῦλος οὐδεὶς: *which  
 (sort of slavery) not even a slave  
 would...; supply* ἔθελοι δουλεύειν  
 ἐμποδίζοιτο ἂν: *he would be hindered;*  
 pres. pass. opt. with genitive of agents  
 μὴ πράττειν: *from doing;* untranslated  
 μή + inf. follow verbs of hindering  
**b1** τῶν μὲν...τῶν δέ: *some (i.e. enemies)...  
 others (i.e. friends);* gen. absolutes  
 κολακείας καὶ ἀνελευθερίας: *on the  
 charge of..;* gen. of charge or accusation  
**b2** ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν: *on their behalf*  
 τῷ δ' ἔρωντι...χάρις ἔπεστι: *but for  
 the lover there is (a certain) charm...*  
**b3** δέδοται: *he is granted;* pf. pass. δίδωμι  
**b4** ὡς: *on the grounds that he...;* gen. abs.  
**b5** ὃ δὲ δεινότατον...ὄτι: *and what is most  
 strange...is that;* supply ἔστιν  
**b6** ὀμνύντι μόνω: *for (this) swearer alone;*  
 “swearing” pres. pple ὄμνυμι  
 συγγνώμη: supply ἔστιν  
 παρὰ θεῶν: *from the gods*  
 ἐκβαίντι: *having transgressed;* aor. pple  
 ἐκβαίνω governing a gen. separation  
**b7** οὐ φασιν εἶναι: *deny that...is (genuine)*

**c1** πεποιήκασι: *have provided;* pf. ποιέω  
**c2** ταύτη: *in this way, thus*  
 οἰηθεὶν ἂν τις: *one might think;* aor.  
 dep. opt. οἶομαι  
**c3** νομίζεσθαι: articular inf. are the subject  
**c5** ἐπιστήσαντες: (by) *putting...in charge;*  
 “setting over” aor. pple, ἐφ-ίστημι;  
 ἔωσι: *allow;* 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. pres., ἔαω  
**c6** προσεταγμένα ἦ: *have been imposed  
 on (+ dat.);* pf. pass. pple προσ-τάττω,  
 3<sup>rd</sup> sg pres. subj. εἶμι is pf. periphrastic  
**d1** ὡς: *on the grounds that they are not  
 speak correctly;* suggesting alleged cause  
**d2** ἡγήσαιτ' ἂν: *one might think;* aor. opt.  
**d3** αἰσχιστον...νομίζεσθαι: *that such action  
 is believed most shameful here*  
 τὸ δὲ ὥδ' ἔχει: *but this is as follows;* “but  
 this is thus,” ἔχω + adv. = “is disposed”  
 or “to be” + adj.  
**d4** ὅπερ...ἔλεχθη: *just as it was said from  
 the beginning;* aor. pass. λέγω  
**d5** αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτό: *itself in itself*  
**d6** αἰσχροῦ δέ: supply πραττόμενον  
 αἰσχροῦ μὲν: *to act shamefully;* add  
 πράττειν as subject  
**d7** καλῶς δέ: *to act nobly;* add πράττειν  
**d8** χρηστῶ τε καὶ καλῶς: add χαρίζεσθαι  
 to complete parallelism with d5

- e δημος, ὁ τοῦ σώματος μᾶλλον ἢ τῆς ψυχῆς ἐρῶν· καὶ γὰρ οὐδὲ μόνιμός ἐστιν, ἅτε οὐδὲ μόνιμου ἐρῶν πράγματος. ἅμα γὰρ τῷ τοῦ σώματος ἄνθει λήγοντι, οὐπερ ἦρα, “οἴχεται ἀποπτάμενος,” πολλοὺς λόγους καὶ ὑποσχέσεις κατα-
- 5 σχύνας· ὁ δὲ τοῦ ἥθους χρηστοῦ ὄντος ἐραστῆς διὰ βίου μένει, ἅτε μόνιμῳ συντακεῖς. τούτους δὴ βούλεται ὁ
- 184 ἡμέτερος νόμος εἶ καὶ καλῶς βασανίζειν, καὶ τοῖς μὲν χαρίσασθαι, τοὺς δὲ διαφεύγειν. διὰ ταῦτα οὖν τοῖς μὲν διώκειν παρακελεύεται, τοῖς δὲ φεύγειν, ἀγωνοθετῶν καὶ βασανίζων ποτέρων ποτέ ἐστιν ὁ ἐρῶν καὶ ποτέρων ὁ
- 5 ἐρώμενος. οὕτω δὴ ὑπὸ ταύτης τῆς αἰτίας πρῶτον μὲν τὸ ἀλίσκεσθαι ταχὺ αἰσχρὸν νενόμισται, ἵνα χρόνος ἐγγένηται, ὅς δὴ δοκεῖ τὰ πολλὰ καλῶς βασανίζειν, ἔπειτα τὸ ὑπὸ χρημάτων καὶ ὑπὸ πολιτικῶν δυνάμεων ἀλῶναι αἰσχρὸν,
- b εἴαν τε κακῶς πάσχων πτήξῃ καὶ μὴ καρτερήσῃ, ἂν τ’ εὐεργετούμενος εἰς χρήματα ἢ εἰς διαπράξεις πολιτικὰς μὴ καταφρονήσῃ· οὐδὲν γὰρ δοκεῖ τούτων οὔτε βέβαιον οὔτε μόνιμον εἶναι, χωρὶς τοῦ μηδὲ πεφυκέναι ἀπ’ αὐτῶν γεν-
- 5 ναίαν φιλίαν. μία δὴ λείπεται τῷ ἡμετέρῳ νόμῳ ὁδός, εἰ μέλλει καλῶς χαριεῖσθαι ἐραστῇ παιδικά. ἔστι γὰρ ἡμῖν νόμος, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐρασταῖς ἦν δουλεύειν ἐθέλοντα
- c ἡντινοῦν δουλείαν παιδικοῖς μὴ κολακεῖαν εἶναι μηδὲ ἐπονείδιστον, οὕτω δὴ καὶ ἄλλη μία μόνη δουλεία ἐκούσιος λείπεται οὐκ ἐπονείδιστος· αὕτη δ’ ἐστὶν ἡ περὶ τὴν ἀρετήν. νενόμισται γὰρ δὴ ἡμῖν, εἴαν τις ἐθέλῃ τινὰ θεραπεύειν
- 5 ἡγούμενος δι’ ἐκείνον ἀμείνων ἔσσεσθαι ἢ κατὰ σοφίαν τινὰ



ἀγωνο-θετέω: to judge or set up a contest  
 αἰτία, ἡ: cause, reason; charge, blame\*  
 ἀλίσκομαι: to be caught, be taken\*  
 ἄνθος, -εος, τό: a blossom, flower, bloom\*  
 ἀπο-πέτομαι: to fly off or away  
 βασανίζω: to put to the test; examine closely  
 βέβαιος, -ον: firm, steadfast, sure, certain\*  
 γενναῖος, -α, -ον: noble, well-bred\*  
 διά-πραξις, -εως, ἡ: (dispatch of) business  
 δια-φεύγω: to flee, get away from, escape\*  
 δουλεία, ἡ: servitude, slavery, bondage\*  
 δουλεύω: to be a slave, serve, be subject to\*  
 ἐγ-γίγνομαι: to be in, intervene; be possible\*  
 ἐκούσιος, -ον: voluntary, willing  
 ἐπ-ονείδιστος, -ον: shameful, reproachable  
 εὖ-εργετέω: to do well, treat well, treat kindly  
 ἦθος, -έος, τό: custom; disposition, character\*  
 θεραπεύω: to attend to, care for, serve

καρτερέω: to endure, be steadfast, staunch\*  
 κατα-αισχύνω: to dishonor, disgrace, degrade  
 κατα-φρονέω: to think down upon, despise\*  
 κολακεία, ἡ: flattery, fawning\*  
 λήγω: to stop, cease, leave off, fade\*  
 μένω: to stay, remain\*  
 μόνιμος, -α, -ον: stable, steadfast, lasting\*  
 ὁδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey\*  
 παρα-κελεύομαι: to order, urge, encourage\*  
 πολιτικός, -ή, -όν: of the city, political, civic\*  
 πότερος, -α, -ον: which (of two)?, whether?\*  
 πτήσσω: to frighten, scare; cower, crouch  
 συν-τήκω: to melt together; fuse, join with\*  
 ὑπόσχεσις, -εως, ἡ: a promise, undertaking  
 φεύγω: to flee, escape; defend in court\*  
 χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, worthy, noble\*  
 χωρίς: separately; apart from (+ gen.)\*

183e1 και γὰρ: *for also, for even*

e2 ἄτε...ἔρῶν: *since he loves; ἄτε + ppl*

e3 ἅμα...ἄνθει λήγοντι: *as soon as the flower...fades; "fading flower"*

ἦρα: *he used to love; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf. ἐράω*

οἴχεται ἀποπτάμενος: *goes fluttering away; aor. ppl, ἀπο-πέτομαι*

e4 καταισχύνας: *nom. sg., aor. ppl*

e6 ἄτε...συντακείς: *since he was fused*

*with...; aor. pass. ppl, συν-τήκω*

τούτους: *τούς ἐραστάς*

184a1 τοῖς μὲν...τούς δέ: *some...others; i.e. erastai; both are objects of infinitives*

a2 χαρίσασθαι...διαφεύγειν: *supply "beloved," τούς ἐρωμένους as subj. acc. τοῖς μὲν...τοῖς δέ: these (erastai)*

*...those (eromenoi); objects of main verb*

a4 ποτέρων: *in which group; partitive gen.*

a5 τὸ ἀλίσκεσθαι ταχῦ: *to be caught quickly; the beloved should not submit to the lover quickly; subj. of νενομίσται*

a6 νενομίσται: *pf. pass., νομίζω; add εἶναι*

*ἵνα χρόνος ἐγγένηται: so that time may intervene; "come about," purpose*

a8 τὸ ἀλῶναι *to be caught; aor. pass. inf.*

*supply νενομίσται εἶναι as main verb*

ὑπὸ χρημάτων: *because of money*

b1 ἐάν τε...ἂν τ': *whether...or*

κακῶς πάσχων: *(when) suffering badly*

πτήξη καὶ μὴ καρτερήση: *cowers and is not steadfast 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj. πτήσσω*

b2 εἰς χρήματα ἢ...καταφρονήση: *despise upon money or...; prepositional phrases governed by καταφρονήση, aor. subj.*

b4 χωρὶς τοῦ μηδὲ πεφυκέναι...φιλιαν: *apart from genuine friendship not being brought forth from these; articular inf.*

b5 μία λείπεται...ὁδός: *one way is left over*

b6 μέλλει: *subject is (τὰ) παιδικά*

ἔστι...ἡμῖν: *we have; dat. of possession*

b7 ἐπὶ τοῖς ἐρασταῖς ἦν: *in the case of lovers there was a law that; add νόμος*

*δουλεύειν...παιδικούς: to engage*

*willingly in whatsoever form of slavery for his darling; this is subject of the inf.*

*εἶναι, ἐθέλοντα is lit. "being willing"*

c3 ἡ περὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν: *(slavery) pertaining to excellence; ἡ (δουλεία)*

c4 νενομίσται: *is believed; pf. pass., the*

*subject is ἡ ἐθελοδουλεία below*

*ἡμῖν: by us: dat. of agent with pf. pass.*

*ἐάν...ἐθέλη: if one wishes: pres. subj.*

c5 ἔσεσθαι: *to be better; fut. inf. εἰμί*

*governed by ἡγούμενος*

*κατὰ σοφίαν τινά: in some skill*

ἢ κατὰ ἄλλο ὅτιοῦν μέρος ἀρετῆς, αὕτη αὖ ἢ ἐθελοδοουλεία οὐκ αἰσχροῖ ἐῖναι οὐδὲ κολακεία. δεῖ δὴ τῷ νόμῳ τούτῳ συμβαλεῖν εἰς ταυτὸν, τὸν τε περὶ τὴν παιδευαστίαν καὶ d τὸν περὶ τὴν φιλοσοφίαν τε καὶ τὴν ἄλλην ἀρετὴν, εἰ μέλλει συμβῆναι καλὸν γενέσθαι τὸ ἐραστῆ παιδικὰ χαρίσασθαι. ὅταν γὰρ εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ ἔλθωσιν ἐραστής τε καὶ παιδικά, νόμον ἔχων ἐκάτερος, ὁ μὲν χαρισσάμενος παιδικοῖς 5 ὑπηρετῶν ὅτιοῦν δικαίως ἂν ὑπηρετεῖν, ὁ δὲ τῷ ποιοῦντι αὐτὸν σοφόν τε καὶ ἀγαθὸν δικαίως αὖ ὅτιοῦν ἂν ὑπουργῶν <ὑπουργεῖν>, καὶ ὁ μὲν δυνάμενος εἰς φρόνησιν καὶ τὴν e ἄλλην ἀρετὴν συμβάλλεσθαι, ὁ δὲ δεόμενος εἰς παιδευσιν καὶ τὴν ἄλλην σοφίαν κτᾶσθαι, τότε δὴ τούτων συνιόντων εἰς ταυτὸν τῶν νόμων μοναχοῦ ἐνταῦθα συμπίπτει τὸ καλὸν εἶναι παιδικὰ ἐραστῆ χαρίσασθαι, ἄλλοθι δὲ οὐδαμοῦ. ἐπὶ 5 τούτῳ καὶ ἐξαπατηθῆναι οὐδὲν αἰσχρόν· ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις πᾶσι καὶ ἐξαπατωμένῳ αἰσχύνῃ φέρει καὶ μῆ. εἰ γὰρ τις 185 ἐραστῆ ὡς πλουσίῳ πλούτου ἕνεκα χαρισάμενος ἐξαπατηθείη καὶ μὴ λάβοι χρήματα, ἀναφανέντος τοῦ ἐραστοῦ πένητος, οὐδὲν ἦττον αἰσχρόν· δοκεῖ γὰρ ὁ τοιοῦτος τό γε αὐτοῦ ἐπιδείξει, ὅτι ἕνεκα χρημάτων ὅτιοῦν ἂν ὄψωσιν ὑπηρετοῖ, 5 τοῦτο δὲ οὐ καλόν. κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν δὴ λόγον κἂν εἴ τις ὡς ἀγαθῷ χαρισάμενος καὶ αὐτὸς ὡς ἀμείνων ἐσόμενος διὰ τὴν φιλίαν ἐραστοῦ ἐξαπατηθείη, ἀναφανέντος ἐκείνου κακοῦ b καὶ οὐ κεκτημένου ἀρετῆν, ὅμως καλὴ ἢ ἀπάτη· δοκεῖ γὰρ αὖ καὶ οὗτος τὸ καθ' αὐτὸν δεδηλωκέναί, ὅτι ἀρετῆς γ' ἕνεκα καὶ τοῦ βελτίων γενέσθαι πᾶν ἂν παντὶ προθυμηθείη, τοῦτο δὲ αὖ πάντων κάλλιστον· οὕτω πᾶν πάντως γε καλὸν



ἄλλο-θι: in another place, elsewhere\*  
 ἀνα-φαίνω: to bring to light, show, display\*  
 ἀπάτη, -ης, ἡ: a trick, fraud, deceit  
 βελτίων, -ον: better  
 δηλόω: to make clear, show, reveal, exhibit\*  
 ἐθελο-δουλεία, ἡ: willing slavery  
 ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either\*  
 ἐπι-δείκνυμι: to show forth, display, point out\*  
 κολακεία, ἡ: flattery, fawning\*  
 μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion\*  
 μοναχοῦ: alone, only  
 οὐδαμοῦ: nowhere  
 παιδ-εραστία, ἡ: love of young men  
 παιδευσις, -εως, ἡ: education, learning

πάντως: altogether, by all means, certainly\*  
 πένης, -ητος, ὁ: a poor man, a day-laborer\*  
 πλούσιος, -α, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent\*  
 πλοῦτος, ὁ: wealth, riches\*  
 προ-θυμέομαι: to be eager, zealous, ready  
 συμ-βαίνω: to occur, happen, turn out\*  
 συμ-βάλλω: to join, combine, contribute\*  
 συμ-πίπτω: to fall together, clash; happen  
 συν-έρχομαι: to come or go together, go with\*  
 ὑπ-ηρετέω: to serve, minister (+ dat.)\*  
 ὑπ-ουργέω: to render service, serve, assist  
 φρόνησις, -εως, ἡ: wisdom, intelligence,  
 prudence\*

184c6 κατὰ...μέρος: *in whatever other part*  
 c7 τῶ νόμῳ τούτῳ: *these 2 rules; dual acc.*  
 c8 συμβαλεῖν: *to come together, combine*  
 εἰς ταυτόν: *to the same thing; τὸ αὐτὸ*  
 τὸν...τὸν: *the one (nomos)...the other; in*  
 apposition to τῶ νόμῳ τούτῳ  
 d2 συμβῆναι: *to turn out; aor. συμβαῖνω*  
 τὸ...χαρίσασθαι: *that the beloved gratify*  
*his lover; subject of μέλλει*  
 d3 ὅταν εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ ἔλθωσιν: *whenever*  
*they come together; "to the same thing"*  
 d4 ὁ μὲν...ὁ δὲ...ἂν ὑπουργεῖν: *the one*  
*(possessing the law) that, in offering*  
*whatever service for a darling gratifying*  
*him, he would offer the service justly,*  
*the other (possessing the law) that, for*  
*the one making him both wise and good,*  
*he would offer in turn whatever service*  
*justly; ἂν + inf. replaces a potential opt.*  
 in direct speech  
 d7 ὁ μὲν δυνάμενος...συμβάλλεσθαι: *the*  
*one being able to contribute (towards);*  
 i.e. the lover  
 e1 ὁ δὲ: *the other asking...; i.e. the beloved*  
 εἰς παιδευσιν: *with regard to education;*  
 awkward parallel with d7  
 e2 συνιόντων...τῶν νόμων: gen. abs.,  
 pres. pple. συν-έρχομαι (stem -ι)  
 e3 εἰς ταυτόν: *to the same thing; τὸ αὐτὸ*  
 μοναχοῦ ἐνταῦθα: *only at this point*  
 συμπίπτει: *it happens that; impersonal*  
 τὸ...εἶναι: art. inf., καλὸν is the pred.  
 e4 ἐπὶ τούτῳ: *in this case*  
 e5 ἐξαπατηθῆναι: *to be deceived; aor. pass.*

supply ἐστίν  
 ἐπι...ἄλλοις πᾶσι: *in all other cases*  
 e6 φέρι: *carries; supply τὸ χαρίζεσθαι*  
 ἐρασταῖς "to gratify lovers" as the subj.  
 καί...καὶ μὴ: *both the one deceived and*  
*not (deceived); supply ἐξαπατωμένῳ*  
 185a1 ὡς πλουσίῳ: *on the grounds that he is*  
*rich; ὡς + pple is causal, supply ὄντος*  
 ἐξαπατηθῆι...λάβοι: *should...should;*  
 aor. pass. and aor. act. opt. λαμβάνω  
 protasis of a future-less-vivid condition  
 a2 ἀναφανέντος: *being shown (to be);*  
 aor. pass. pple, ἀνα-φαίνω, in gen. abs.  
 a3 οὐδὲν ἦττον: *not at all less; adverbial*  
 αἰσχροῦ: *would be shameful; add ἂν εἴη,*  
 opt. εἰμί to complete the future-less-vivid  
 τὸ γε αὐτοῦ: *his own character; "that of*  
*his own", ἑαυτοῦ*  
 a4 ἐπιδείξει: aor. inf.  
 ὅτιοῦν...ὑπηρετοῖ: *he would offer*  
*whatever (service) for anyone*  
 a5 κατὰ...λόγον: *in the same argument*  
 κἂν εἴ...ἐξαπατηθῆι: *even if...should be*  
*deceived; aor. pass. opt.*  
 a6 ὡς ἀγαθῶ: *since he is good; + ὄντι*  
 ὡς...ἐσόμενος: *so that he will be; fut.*  
 b1 κεκτημένου: pf. mid. pple, κτάομαι  
 ἢ ἀπάτη: *deceit would be; supply ἂν εἴη*  
 b2 τὸ καθ' αὐτόν: see τὸ γε αὐτοῦ in a3  
 δεδηλωκένοι: pf. δηλόω follows δοκεῖ  
 τοῦ...γενέσθαι: *of becoming; with ἔνεκα*  
 b3 πᾶν ἂν παντὶ προθυμηθῆι: *would*  
*desire (to do) anything for anyone*

5 ἀρετῆς γ' ἔνεκα χαρίζεσθαι. οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ τῆς οὐρανίας θεοῦ  
 ἔρωσ καὶ οὐράνιος καὶ πολλοῦ ἄξιος καὶ πόλει καὶ ιδιώταις,  
 πολλὴν ἐπιμέλειαν ἀναγκάζων ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς ἀρετὴν τόν  
 c τε ἐρώντα αὐτὸν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸν ἐρώμενον· οἱ δ' ἕτεροι  
 πάντες τῆς ἐτέρας, τῆς πανδήμου. ταῦτά σοι, ἔφη, ὡς ἐκ  
 τοῦ παραχρήμα, ὦ Φαῖδρε, περὶ Ἔρωτος συμβάλλομαι.

Παυσανίου δὲ παυσαμένου—διδάσκουσι γὰρ με ἴσα λέγειν  
 5 οὕτως οἱ σοφοί—ἔφη ὁ Ἀριστόδημος δεῖν μὲν Ἀριστοφάνη  
 λέγειν, τυχεῖν δὲ αὐτῷ τινα ἢ ὑπὸ πλησμονῆς ἢ ὑπὸ τινος  
 ἄλλου λύγγα ἐπιπεπτωκυῖαν καὶ οὐχ οἶόν τε εἶναι λέγειν,  
 d ἀλλ' εἰπεῖν αὐτόν—ἐν τῇ κάτω γὰρ αὐτοῦ τὸν ἰατρὸν Ἐρυξί-  
 μαχον κατακεῖσθαι—“ὦ Ἐρυξίμαχε, δίκαιος εἶ ἢ παῦσαί  
 με τῆς λυγγὸς ἢ λέγειν ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ, ἕως ἂν ἐγὼ παύσωμαι.”  
 καὶ τὸν Ἐρυξίμαχον εἰπεῖν “ἀλλὰ ποιήσω ἀμφοτέρα ταῦτα·  
 5 ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ ἐρῶ ἐν τῷ σῶ μέρει, σὺ δ' ἐπειδὰν παύσῃ, ἐν  
 τῷ ἐμῷ. ἐν ᾧ δ' ἂν ἐγὼ λέγω, ἐὰν μὲν σοι ἐθέλῃ ἀπνευστὶ  
 ἔχοντι πολὺν χρόνον παύεσθαι ἢ λύγξ· εἰ δὲ μή, ὕδατι  
 e ἀνακογχυλίασον. εἰ δ' ἄρα πάνν ἰσχυρά ἐστιν, ἀναλαβὼν  
 τι τοιοῦτον οἶψ κινήσῃς ἂν τὴν ῥίνα, πτάρε· καὶ ἐὰν τοῦτο  
 ποιήσῃς ἅπαξ ἢ δὶς, καὶ εἰ πάνν ἰσχυρά ἐστι, παύσεται.”  
 “Οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις λέγων,” φάναι τὸν Ἀριστοφάνη· “ἐγὼ  
 5 δὲ ταῦτα ποιήσω.”

Εἰπεῖν δὴ τὸν Ἐρυξίμαχον, δοκεῖ τοίνυν μοι ἀναγκαῖον  
 εἶναι, ἐπειδὴ Παυσανίας ὀρμήσας ἐπὶ τὸν λόγον καλῶς οὐχ  
 186 ἰκανῶς ἀπετέλεσε, δεῖν ἐμὲ πειρᾶσθαι τέλος ἐπιθεῖναι τῷ  
 λόγῳ. τὸ μὲν γὰρ διπλοῦν εἶναι τὸν ἔρωτα δοκεῖ μοι  
 καλῶς διελέσθαι· ὅτι δὲ οὐ μόνον ἐστὶν ἐπὶ ταῖς ψυχαῖς

ἀνακογχυλιάζω: to gargle  
 ἀνα-λαμβάνω: to take up, assume, regain, restore\*  
 ἅπαξ: once, once only, once for all\*  
 ἀ-πνευστί: breathless (adv.)  
 ἀπο-τελέω: to complete, accomplish, fulfill, realize  
 δι-αιρέω: to divide, distinguish\*  
 διδάσκω: to teach, instruct\*  
 δι-πλός, -η, -ον: twofold, double\*  
 δίς: twice, doubly  
 ἐπι-μέλεια, ἡ: care, care for, attention; pursuit  
 ἐπι-πίπτω: to fall upon, attack, assail  
 ἰατρός, ὁ: physician, doctor\*  
 ιδιώτης, -ου, ὁ: a private citizen, lay person

κάτω: down, below (+ gen.)  
 κινέω: to set in motion, move; arouse, irritate\*  
 λύγξ, λυγγός, ἡ: hiccup, hiccough\*  
 μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion\*  
 οἶος, -η, -ον: alone, lone, lonely\*  
 ὀρμάω: to set in motion; set out, begin\*  
 παραχρήμα: on the spot, off hand, straightway  
 πλησμονή, ἡ: fullness, satiety, satisfaction\*  
 πταίρω: to sneeze  
 ρίς, ῥίνος, ἡ: the nose  
 συμ-βάλλω: to join, combine, contribute\*  
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, goal, result; sacred rites\*  
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water  
 φθάνω: to anticipate, do beforehand (+ pple)\*

185b6 πολλοῦ ἄξιος: *worth much to both the city and citizens; "worthy of much"*  
 b7 πολλήν ἐπιμέλειαν...ποιεῖσθαι: *have much care; τὸν ἐρῶντα...τὸν ἐρῶμενον are acc. subj. and obj. of ἀναγκάζων πρὸς ἀρετὴν: with regard to excellence*  
 c1 αὐτοῦ: *his own, of himself; ἑαυτοῦ, object of ἐπιμέλειαν*  
 οἱ...ἕτεροι: *all other (forms of love)*  
 c2 τῆς ἐτέρας: *(are the eros) of the other (goddess); parallel with b5 above*  
 ὡς...παραχρήμα: *as (best I can) on the spot; ἄν δύνωμαι or its equivalent is implicit after ὡς*  
 c4 ἴσα: *balanced phrases; lit. "equal things", the preceding gen. abs. has two words with assonance, an equal number of syllables, and similar scansion*  
 οἱ σοφοί: *those skilled (in speaking)*  
 c5 δεῖν: *was supposed to; inf.*  
 c6 τινα...λύγγα: *a sort of hiccup, some hiccups; acc. subject of τυχεῖν*  
 τυχεῖν...ἐπιπεπτωκυῖαν: *happened to have fall upon; complementary pf. pple*  
 c7 οἶόν τε εἶναι: *(he) was able; common translation for οἶός τε εἰμί*  
 d1 ἐν τῇ κάτω: *on the (couch) below; supply κλίνη, κάτω governs a genitive*  
 d2 δίκαιος εἶ: *you are right to...; + inf.*  
 d3 τῆς λυγγός: *from hiccups; gen. of separation with aor. inf. παύσαι*

d5 ἐρώ: *I will speak; ἐρέω.*  
 ἐν τῷ σὺ μέρει: *during your turn*  
 παύση: *it stops; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj.*  
 ἐν τῷ ἐμῷ: *(you will speak) during my (turn); add ἐρεῖς and μέρει to complete the parallel construction*  
 d6 ἐν ᾧ: *while; "in which (time)"*  
 ἐὰν ἐθέλη: *the main clause is missing*  
 ἀπνευστί ἔχοντι: *while holding your breath; "keeping breathless" or "being breathless"*  
 d7 πολὺν χρόνον: *for...; duration of time with σοι...ἀπνευστί ἔχοντι*  
 ὕδατι: *with water; dat. of means*  
 e1 ἀνακογχυλιάσον: *aor. imperative*  
 e2 τι τοιοῦτον οἶω: *some sort of thing by which...*  
 πτάρε: *aor. imperative*  
 e3 παύσεται: *fut. dep. παύω*  
 e4 οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις λέγων: *you could not speak sooner; "anticipate by speaking"*  
 e7 ὀρμήσας ἐπὶ τὸν λόγον: *having set out upon his speech; aor. pple ὀρμάω*  
 186a1 ἐπιθεῖναι: *impose (acc.) upon (dat.); aor. inf. ἐπι-τίθημι*  
 a2 τὸ...εἶναι: *art. inf., subject of δοκεῖ*  
 a3 διελέσθαι: *to be chosen; aor. pass. inf., δι-αιρέω (stem -ελ)*  
 ἐπὶ ταῖς ψυχαῖς: *in the case of souls*

τῶν ἀνθρώπων πρὸς τοὺς καλοὺς ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς ἄλλα πολλὰ  
 5 καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις, τοῖς τε σώμασι τῶν πάντων ζώων καὶ  
 τοῖς ἐν τῇ γῇ φυομένοις καὶ ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν ἐν πᾶσι τοῖς  
 οὖσι, καθεωρακέναι μοι δοκῶ ἐκ τῆς ἰατρικῆς, τῆς ἡμέτερας  
 b τέχνης, ὡς μέγας καὶ θαυμαστὸς καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶν ὁ θεὸς τείνει  
 καὶ κατ' ἀνθρώπινα καὶ κατὰ θεῖα πράγματα. ἄρξομαι δὲ  
 ἀπὸ τῆς ἰατρικῆς λέγων, ἵνα καὶ πρεσβεύωμεν τὴν τέχνην.  
 ἡ γὰρ φύσις τῶν σωμάτων τὸν διπλοῦν ἔρωτα τοῦτον ἔχει·  
 5 τὸ γὰρ ὑγιὲς τοῦ σώματος καὶ τὸ νοσοῦν ὁμολογουμένως  
 ἕτερόν τε καὶ ἀνόμοιον ἐστὶ, τὸ δὲ ἀνόμοιον ἀνομοίων ἐπι-  
 θυμεί καὶ ἐρᾷ. ἄλλος μὲν οὖν ὁ ἐπὶ τῷ ὑγιεινῷ ἔρωσ, ἄλλος  
 δὲ ὁ ἐπὶ τῷ νοσῶδει. ἔστιν δὴ, ὥσπερ ἄρτι Πausανίας  
 ἔλεγεν τοῖς μὲν ἀγαθοῖς καλὸν χαρίζεσθαι τῶν ἀνθρώπων,  
 c τοῖς δ' ἀκολάστοις αἰσχρόν, οὕτω καὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς τοῖς σώμασιν  
 τοῖς μὲν ἀγαθοῖς ἐκάστου τοῦ σώματος καὶ ὑγιεινοῖς καλὸν  
 χαρίζεσθαι καὶ δεῖ, καὶ τοῦτό ἐστιν ᾧ ὄνομα τὸ ἰατρικόν,  
 τοῖς δὲ κακοῖς καὶ νοσῶδεσιν αἰσχρόν τε καὶ δεῖ ἀχαριστεῖν,  
 5 εἰ μέλλει τις τεχνικὸς εἶναι. ἔστι γὰρ ἰατρικὴ, ὡς ἐν  
 κεφαλαίῳ εἰπεῖν, ἐπιστήμη τῶν τοῦ σώματος ἐρωτικῶν πρὸς  
 πλησμονὴν καὶ κένωσιν, καὶ ὁ διαγιγνώσκων ἐν τούτοις τὸν  
 d καλόν τε καὶ αἰσχρόν ἔρωτα, οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ ἰατρικώτατος,  
 καὶ ὁ μεταβάλλειν ποιῶν, ὥστε ἀντὶ τοῦ ἐτέρου ἔρωτος τὸν  
 ἕτερον κτᾶσθαι, καὶ οἷς μὴ ἔνεστιν ἔρωσ, δεῖ δ' ἐγγενέσθαι,  
 ἐπιστάμενος ἐμποιῆσαι καὶ ἐνόντα ἐξελεῖν, ἀγαθὸς ἂν εἴη  
 5 δημιουργός. δεῖ γὰρ δὴ τὰ ἔχθιστα ὄντα ἐν τῷ σώματι  
 φίλα οἶόν τ' εἶναι ποιεῖν καὶ ἐρᾶν ἀλλήλων. ἔστι δὲ ἔχθιστα  
 τὰ ἐναντιώτατα, ψυχρὸν θερμῷ, πικρὸν γλυκεῖ, ξηρὸν ὑγρῷ,  
 e πάντα τὰ τοιαῦτα· τούτοις ἐπιστηθεῖς ἔρωτα ἐμποιῆσαι καὶ  
 ὁμόνοιαν ὁ ἡμέτερος πρόγονος Ἀσκληπιός, ὡς φασιν οἶδε οἶ

ἄ-κόλαστος, -ον: licentious, intemperate  
 ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον: human, of a human\*  
 ἀν-όμοιος, -ον: unlike, dissimilar\*  
 ἀντι: instead of, in place of (+ gen.) \*  
 ἄρτι: just, exactly\*  
 ἄ-χαριστέω: to show disfavor, discourage  
 γῆ, ἡ: earth\*  
 γλυκός, -εῖα, -ύ: sweet, pleasant, delightful\*  
 δια-γιγνώσκω: distinguish, discern, resolve  
 διπλός, -η, -ον: twofold, double\*  
 ἐγ-γίγνομαι: to come about; be possible\*  
 ἐν-εἶμι: to be in, exist in\*  
 ἐξ-αιρέω: to take out, remove, leave out\*  
 ἐπί-σταμαι: to know, know how, understand\*  
 ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word\*  
 ἔχθιστος, -η, -ον: most hated, most hostile  
 θερμός, -ή, -όν: hot, warm; *subst.* heat  
 κένωσις, -εως, ἡ: emptiness; an emptying

κεφάλαιον, τό: main or chief point, gist, sum\*  
 μετα-βάλλω: to change, alter; turn about\*  
 νοσέω: to be sick, ill\*  
 νοσώδης, -ες: sickly, diseased, unwholesome  
 ξηρός, -ά, -όν: dry  
 ὁμο-λογουμένως: by general agreement  
 ὁμό-νοια, ἡ: oneness of mind, unity, concord  
 πικρός, -ά, -όν: sharp, keen, bitter\*  
 πλησμονή, ἡ: fullness, satiety, satisfaction\*  
 πρεσβεύω: to revere, venerate, honor  
 πρό-γονος, ὁ: a forefather, ancestor  
 τείνω: to tend, extend, direct; stretch, spread\*  
 τεχνικός, -ή, -όν: skillful, skilled, artistic  
 ὑγιεινός, -ή, -όν: sound, healthy, wholesome  
 ὑγιής, -ές: sound, healthy, wholesome\*  
 ὑγρός, -ά, -όν: moist, wet, fluid\*  
 ψυχρός, -ά, -όν: cold, chill, frigid\*

**186a3** ὅτι...τοῖς ἄλλοις: *that (the twofold eros) is not only in the souls of humans regarding beautiful (men) but also regarding other things and in other things; governed by καθεωρακέναι in a7*  
**a5** σώμασι, φουομένοις: apposition, ἄλλοις  
**a6** ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν: *so to speak*  
 τοῖς οὔσι: *things that exist; dat. pple. εἶμι*  
**a7** καθεωρακέναι: pf. inf. καθ-οράω  
 μοι δοκῶ: *I think; "I seem to myself"*  
**b1** ὡς μέγας: *how great...; governed by καθεωρακέναι above*  
 ἐπὶ πᾶν: *over everything*  
**b2** κατὰ: *in the area of...*  
**b3** ἱατρικῆς: *art of medicine; add τέχνης*  
**b5** τὸ ὑγιές...τὸ νοσοῦν: *the healthy (part)...the sick (part); "the being sick"; neuter pres. pple. νοσέω*  
**b7** ἄλλος...ἄλλος: *one...the other*  
 ἐπὶ: *in the case of*  
**b9** καλὸν: *that (it is) noble; supply εἶναι*  
**c1** αἰσχρόν: *that (it is) shameful to gratify; parallel with b9 above*  
**c2** καλὸν...δεῖ: *it is noble and necessary*

**c3** ᾧ: *(that) which has; "(that) to which there is" dat. of possession, add ἐστίν*  
**c4** αἰσχρόν...δεῖ: *it is shameful and necessary; parallel with c2-3 above*  
**c5** ὡς...εἰπεῖν: *so to speak in sum*  
**c6** πρὸς: *with regard to*  
**d2** ὁ μεταβάλλειν ποιῶν: *the one bringing about change; subject of ἄν εἴη in d4*  
 ἐτέρου...ἕτερον: *one love...the other*  
**d3** ὥστε...κτᾶσθαι: *so that (the body) possesses; result, add τὸ σῶμα as subj.*  
 οἷς...ἐγγενέσθαι: *(the bodies) in which eros does not exist but in is necessary to engender; obj. of ἐμποιῆσαι*  
**d4** ἐμποιῆσαι...ἔξελεῖν: *to create (an eros) in...and take (an eros) out; aor. inf. ἐξ-αιρέω governed by ἐπιστάμενος*  
**d5** ἔχιστα: *most hated; superlative*  
 δεῖ...οἶόν τ' εἶναι: *one ought to be able*  
**d7** θερμῶ...ὑγρῶ: *(most opposite) to...; dat. are governed by missing ἐναντιώτατα*  
**e1** ἐπιστηθεῖς: *having come to know how; ingressive aor. aor. dep. pple. ἐπίσταμαι*

ποιηταὶ καὶ ἐγὼ πείθομαι, συνέστησεν τὴν ἡμετέραν τέχνην.  
 ἢ τε οὖν ἰατρική, ὥσπερ λέγω, πᾶσα διὰ τοῦ θεοῦ τούτου  
 187 κυβερνᾶται, ὡσαύτως δὲ καὶ γυμναστική καὶ γεωργία· μουσική  
 δὲ καὶ παντὶ κατάδηλος τῷ καὶ σμικρὸν προσέχοντι τὸν νοῦν  
 ὅτι κατὰ ταῦτα ἔχει τούτοις, ὥσπερ ἴσως καὶ Ἡράκλειτος  
 βούλεται λέγειν, ἐπεὶ τοῖς γε ῥήμασιν οὐ καλῶς λέγει. τὸ  
 5 ἐν γὰρ φησι “διαφερόμενον αὐτὸ αὐτῷ συμφέρεσθαι,”  
 “ὥσπερ ἀρμονίαν τόξου τε καὶ λύρας.” ἔστι δὲ πολλή  
 ἀλογία ἀρμονίαν φάναι διαφέρεσθαι ἢ ἐκ διαφορομένων ἔτι  
 εἶναι. ἀλλὰ ἴσως τόδε ἐβούλετο λέγειν, ὅτι ἐκ διαφορομένων  
 b πρότερον τοῦ ὀξέος καὶ βαρέος, ἔπειτα ὕστερον ὁμολογη-  
 σάντων γέγονεν ὑπὸ τῆς μουσικῆς τέχνης. οὐ γὰρ δῆπου  
 ἐκ διαφορομένων γε ἔτι τοῦ ὀξέος καὶ βαρέος ἀρμονία ἂν  
 εἴη· ἢ γὰρ ἀρμονία συμφωνία ἐστίν, συμφωνία δὲ ὁμολογία  
 5 τις—ὁμολογίαν δὲ ἐκ διαφορομένων, ἕως ἂν διαφέρωνται,  
 ἀδύνατον εἶναι· διαφερόμενον δὲ αὐτὸ καὶ μὴ ὁμολογοῦν ἀδύ-  
 νατον ἀρμόσαι—ὥσπερ γε καὶ ὁ ῥυθμὸς ἐκ τοῦ ταχέος καὶ  
 c βραδέος, ἐκ διενηνεγμένων πρότερον, ὕστερον δὲ ὁμολογη-  
 σάντων γέγονε. τὴν δὲ ὁμολογίαν πᾶσι τούτοις, ὥσπερ  
 ἐκεῖ ἢ ἰατρική, ἐνταῦθα ἢ μουσική ἐντίθησιν, ἔρωτα καὶ  
 ὁμόνοιαν ἀλλήλων ἐμποίησασα· καὶ ἔστιν αὐτὴ μουσική περὶ  
 5 ἀρμονίαν καὶ ῥυθμὸν ἐρωτικῶν ἐπιστήμη. καὶ ἐν μὲν γε  
 αὐτῇ τῇ συστάσει ἀρμονίας τε καὶ ῥυθμοῦ οὐδὲν χαλεπὸν τὰ  
 ἐρωτικὰ διαγιγνώσκειν, οὐδὲ ὁ διπλοῦς ἔρωσις ἐνταῦθά πω  
 ἔστιν· ἀλλ’ ἐπειδὴν δέη πρὸς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους καταχρῆσθαι  
 d ῥυθμῷ τε καὶ ἀρμονίᾳ ἢ ποιοῦντα, ὃ δὴ μελοποιίαν καλοῦσιν,  
 ἢ χρώμενον ὀρθῶς τοῖς πεποιημένοις μέλεσί τε καὶ μέτροις,  
 ὃ δὴ παιδεία ἐκλήθη, ἐνταῦθα δὴ καὶ χαλεπὸν καὶ ἀγαθοῦ  
 δημιουργοῦ δεῖ. πάλιν γὰρ ἦκει ὁ αὐτὸς λόγος, ὅτι τοῖς μὲν  
 5 κοσμίους τῶν ἀνθρώπων, καὶ ὡς ἂν κοσμιώτεροι γίνονται  
 οἱ μήπω ὄντες, δεῖ χαρίζεσθαι καὶ φυλάττειν τὸν τούτων



ἄ-λογία, ἡ: unreasonableness, absurdity  
 ἀρμόζω: to harmonize, fit together, attune  
 βαρύς, -εῖα, -ύ: low, heavy; grievous  
 βραδύς, -εῖα, -ύ: slow  
 γε-ωργία, ἡ: farming, agriculture  
 γυμναστικός, -ή, -όν: gymnastic  
 δια-γιγνώσκω: distinguish, discern, resolve  
 δι-πλός, -η, -ον: twofold, double\*  
 ἐκεῖ: there, in that place\*  
 ἐν-τίθημι: to put in or into, impose; inspire  
 Ἡράκλειτος, ὁ: Heraclitus  
 κατα-χράομαι: to apply, use; misuse (+ dat.)  
 κατά-δηλος, -η, -ον: quite clear, evident\*  
 κυβερνάω: to take the helm; steer, govern  
 λύρα, ἡ: lyre  
 μελο-ποιία, ἡ: the making of music or strains  
 μέλος, -εος, τό: song, tune, strain

μέτρον, τό: meter, measure, verse; length\*  
 μή-πω: not yet  
 ὁμο-λογία, ἡ: agreement\*  
 ὁμό-νοια, ἡ: oneness of mind, unity, concord  
 ὀξύς, -εῖα, -ύ: sharp, keen\*  
 παιδεία, ἡ: education, culture, learning  
 πω: yet, up to this time\*  
 ῥῆμα, τό: word, wording, saying, phrase\*  
 ῥυθμός, ὁ: rhythm, proportion, symmetry\*  
 συμ-φέρω: to agree, gather; be useful\*  
 συμ-φωνία, ἡ: harmony, unison, agreement  
 συν-ίστημι: to set together, organize, compose  
 σύσ-τασις, -εως, ἡ: construction, composition  
 τόξον, τό: a bow  
 ὕστερον: later\*  
 φυλάττω: keep watch, guard, keep in mind\*  
 ὡς-αὐτως: in the same manner, just so\*

186e3 συνέστησεν: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. συν-ίστημι  
 e4 ἰατρική: *art of medicine*; supply τέχνη  
 πᾶσα: *the entire*; modifies ἡ ἰατρική  
 187a1 γυμναστική, μουσική: supply τέχνη  
 a2 παντί...τῶ...νοῦν: *to everyone paying  
 even a little attention*; καὶ is adverbial,  
 a3 ὅτι κατὰ ταῦτά ἔχει τούτοις: *that it  
 is (disposed) in the same way as these*;  
 crasis τὰ αὐτὰ, “holds in the same  
 things to these,” αὐτὰ governs a dat.  
 a4 βούλεται λέγειν: *intends to say, means  
 ἐπεὶ...γε: (I say “intends”) because...;*  
 this collocation is often used to explain  
 the preceding statement  
 τὸ ἐν... διαφερόμενον...συμφερόσθαι:  
*the One, itself being at variance, agrees  
 with itself*; αὐτῶ is reflexive ἐαυτῶ  
 a6 ἔστι...ἄλογια...φάναι: *there is much  
 absurdity to say that...”*  
 a8 τόδε...ὅτι: *this...(namely) that*  
 b1 τοῦ ὀξέος καὶ βαρέος: *high and low*;  
 in apposition to διαφερομένων  
 b2 γέγονεν: (*harmony*) *has come to be*; pf..  
 γίγνομαι, subject is ἡ ἀρμονία;  
 ὑπὸ...τέχνης *because of...;* causal  
 b3 ἄν εἴη: *would be*; potential opt. εἶμι  
 b5 ὁμολογίαν: acc. subj. of εἶναι in b6  
 b6 ἀδύνατον: *it is impossible*; add ἐστὶν  
 ὁμολογοῦν: *agreeing*; neuter pres. pple.

b7 ἀρμόσαι: aor. inf., ἀρμόζω  
 c1 διεννηγεμένων: *things having differed*;  
 pf. pple, δια-φέρω  
 c2 ὡσπερ ἐκεῖ...ἐνταῦθα: *just as in that  
 case... so here*; “just as there...here”  
 c4 περὶ: *regarding, in regard to*  
 c6 οὐδὲν χαλεπὸν: *it is not at all difficult*;  
 supply ἐστὶν  
 c8 δέη...καταχρησθαι: *it is necessary that  
 (one) use*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. subj. δεῖ  
 πρὸς: *in relation to*  
 d1 ἡ ποιοῦντα...ἡ χρώμενον: *either  
 composing...or employing*; both modify  
 the missing acc. subj. of καταχρησθαι  
 πεποημένοις: *composed*; pf. pass. pple  
 d2 μέλεσι: dat. pl.  
 d3 ἐκλήθη: *is called*; aor. pass., καλέω;  
 general truths are often expressed in the  
 aorist (gnomic aorist)  
 χαλεπὸν: *it is difficult*; supply ἐστὶν  
 d4 δεῖ: *there is need of* (+ gen.)  
 ὁ αὐτὸς λόγος, ὅτι: *the same argument  
 ... (namely) that*  
 d5 τοῖς...κοσμίσι: object of χαρίζεσθαι  
 καὶ ὡς...δυντες: *and in a way that those  
 not yet being (well-ordered) may become  
 more well-ordered*; rel. clause with a  
 potential opt.

ἔρωτα, καὶ οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ καλός, ὁ οὐράνιος, ὁ τῆς Οὐρανίας  
 e μούσης Ἔρωτος· ὁ δὲ Πολυμνίας ὁ πάνδημος, ὃν δεῖ εὐλαβού-  
 μενον προσφέρειν οἷς ἂν προσφέρῃ, ὅπως ἂν τὴν μὲν ἡδονὴν  
 αὐτοῦ καρπώσῃται, ἀκολασίαν δὲ μηδεμίαν ἐμποιήσῃ, ὥσπερ  
 ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρα τέχνῃ μέγα ἔργον ταῖς περὶ τὴν ὀψοποικίην  
 5 τέχνῃν ἐπιθυμίαις καλῶς χρῆσθαι, ὥστ' ἄνευ νόσου τὴν  
 ἡδονὴν καρπώσασθαι. καὶ ἐν μουσικῇ δὴ καὶ ἐν ἰατρικῇ  
 καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις πᾶσι καὶ τοῖς ἀνθρωπέοις καὶ τοῖς θείοις,  
 καθ' ὅσον παρῆκει, φυλακτέον ἐκάτερον τὸν ἔρωτα· ἔνεστον  
 188 γάρ. ἐπεὶ καὶ ἡ τῶν ὠρῶν τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ σύστασις μεστή  
 ἐστὶν ἀμφοτέρων τούτων, καὶ ἐπειδὴ μὲν πρὸς ἄλληλα τοῦ  
 κοσμίου τύχῃ ἔρωτος ἂ νυνδὴ ἐγὼ ἔλεγον, τά τε θερμὰ καὶ  
 τὰ ψυχρὰ καὶ ξηρὰ καὶ ὑγρὰ, καὶ ἀρμονίαν καὶ κρᾶσιν λάβῃ  
 5 σῶφρονα, ἥκει φέροντα εὐετηρίαν τε καὶ ὑγίειαν ἀνθρώποις  
 καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ζώοις τε καὶ φυτοῖς, καὶ οὐδὲν ἠδίκησεν·  
 ὅταν δὲ ὁ μετὰ τῆς ὑβρεως Ἔρωτος ἐγκρατέστερος περὶ τὰς  
 τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ ὥρας γένηται, διέφθειρέν τε πολλὰ καὶ ἠδίκησεν.  
 b οἷ τε γὰρ λοιμοὶ φιλοῦσι γίνεσθαι ἐκ τῶν τοιούτων καὶ  
 ἄλλα ἀνόμοια πολλὰ νοσήματα καὶ τοῖς θηρίοις καὶ τοῖς  
 φυτοῖς· καὶ γὰρ πάχναι καὶ χάλαζαι καὶ ἐρυσίβαι ἐκ  
 πλεονεξίας καὶ ἀκοσμίας περὶ ἄλληλα τῶν τοιούτων γίνονται  
 5 ἐρωτικῶν, ὧν ἐπιστήμη περὶ ἄστρον τε φορὰς καὶ ἐνιαυτῶν  
 ὥρας ἀστρονομία καλεῖται. ἔτι τοίνυν καὶ αἱ θυσίαι πᾶσαι  
 καὶ οἷς μαντικὴ ἐπιστατεῖ—ταῦτα δ' ἐστὶν ἡ περὶ θεοῦς τε  
 c καὶ ἀνθρώπων πρὸς ἀλλήλους κοινωνία—οὐ περὶ ἄλλο τί  
 ἐστὶν ἢ περὶ Ἐρωτος φυλακὴν τε καὶ ἴασιν. πᾶσα γὰρ  
 ἀσέβεια φιλεῖ γίνεσθαι ἐὰν μή τις τῷ κοσμῷ Ἐρωτι



ἄ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure\*  
 ἄ-κολασία, ἡ: licentiousness, intemperance  
 ἄ-κοσμία, ἡ: disorder  
 ἄνθρωποιος, -α, -ον: human, of a human\*  
 ἄν-όμοιος, -ον: unlike, dissimilar\*  
 ἄ-σέβεια, ἡ: impiety, ungodliness  
 ἄστρον, τό: a star  
 ἄστρο-νομία, ἡ: astronomy  
 δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, pervert\*  
 ἐγ-κρατής, -ές: powerful, in control  
 ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either\*  
 ἐν-εἰμί: to be in\*  
 ἐνιαυτός, ὁ: year, long period of time\*  
 ἐπι-στατέω: to be set over, oversee  
 ἐρυσίβη, ἡ: red blight. blight  
 εὐ-ετηρία, ἡ: a good year, good season  
 εὐλαβέομαι: be cautious, be careful, beware  
 θερμός, -ή, -όν: hot, warm; *subst.* heat  
 θηρίον, τό: a wild animal, beast\*  
 ἴασις, -εως, ὁ: healing, cure, remedy  
 καρπώω: to bear fruit; *mid.* enjoy, profit\*  
 κοινωνία, ἡ: association, partnership\*  
 κρᾶσις, -εως, ἡ: a mixing, blending  
 λοιμός, ὁ: a plague, pestilence  
 μεστός, -ή, -όν: full, filled, filled full (+ gen.)\*

μουσα, ἡ: muse\*  
 νόσημα, -ατος, τό: a sickness, disease, plague  
 νόσος, ὁ: sickness, illness, disease\*  
 νυν-δή: just now\*  
 ξηρός, -ά, -όν: dry  
 Οὐρανία, ἡ: Urania, the heavenly one\*  
 ὄφο-ποιικός, -ή, -όν: of cooking  
 παρ-εἶκοι: to permit, allow; yield, give way  
 πάχνη, ἡ: frost  
 πλεον-εξία, ἡ: greediness, grasping, arrogance  
 Πολύμνια, ἡ: Polyhymnia  
 προσ-φέρω: to bring to, apply\*  
 σύσ-τασις, -εως, ἡ: construction, composition  
 σώφρων, -ον: prudent, moderate, temperate\*  
 ὕβρις, ἡ: outrage, assault, insult, violence\*  
 ὑγία, ἡ: soundness, health, wholesomeness  
 ὑγρός, -ά, -όν: moist, wet, fluid\*  
 φιλέω: to love, befriend; strive to, tend to\*  
 φορά, ἡ: courses, movements, bringing forth  
 φυλακή, ἡ: a watch, guard, protection  
 φυλάττω: keep watch, guard, keep in mind\*  
 φυτόν, τό: a plant, tree  
 χάλαζα, -ης, ἡ: hail, hail shower, hailstorm  
 ψυχρός, -ά, -όν: cold, chill, frigid\*  
 ὦρα, ἡ: season, time, period of time; youth\*

187e1 ὁ δὲ Πολυμνίας: *the (Eros) of Polyhymnia is; supply ἐστίν*

e1 εὐλαβούμενον προσφέρειν: *(the player) being cautious apply...; supply a subject*

e2 οἷς ἄν προσφέρει: *to whatever (the player) applies (it); 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. subj.*

e3 καρπώσεται: *so that (the listener) enjoy; aor. subj. in a purpose clause; ὅπως unlike ἵνα retains an ἄν*

e3 ἐμποιήση: *(the player) implant; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj. in the same ὅπως clause; the subject is the same as for προσφέρει*

e4 μέγα ἔργον: *it is a great task; add ἐστὶ*

e8 καθ' ὅσον: *insofar as*

e8 φυλακτέον: *one must keep watch over; verbal adj. of φυλάττω, add ἐστίν ἐνεστων: both are in (all things); 3<sup>rd</sup> dual*

188a1 ἐπεὶ καὶ: *for even; causal, not temporal*

a2 πρὸς ἄλληλα...κοσμίου: *well-ordered with regard to one another*

a3 τύχη: *(these things) get, hit upon (+ gen.); aor. subj.; subject is τὰ θερμὰ ..ὑγρά*

ἄ...ἔλεγον: *that which...; modifies θερμὰ*

a4 κρᾶσιν...σώφρονα: *right mixture*

λάβη: *take on, receive; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj. λαμβάνω; subject still τὰ θερμὰ..ὑγρά*

a5 ἦκει: *subject still τὰ θερμὰ..ὑγρά φέροντα: bringing; modifies subject*

a6 οὐδὲν ἠδίκησεν: *they do no harm, do no wrong; gnomic aorist, inner acc.*

a7 ἐγκρατέστερος: *more in control; i.e. this love prevails over the other love; pred.*

b1 φιλοῦσι γίγνεσθαι: *tend to arise; cf. c3*

b4 τοιοῦτων...ἔρωτικῶν: *of such loves γίνονται: the subjects are plural in b3 ὧν ἐπιστήμη: knowledge of which...*

b7 οἷς...ἐπιστατεῖ: *that over which the art of prophecy is set; supply τέχνη*

ταῦτα δ' ἐστίν: *these things are; fem. pl. subj. in b6 is here neuter; same in c2*

c1 ἄλλο τί...ἦ: *anything other...than*

c3 φιλεῖ γίγνεσθαι: *tends to arise; cf. b1*

χαρίζεται μηδὲ τιμᾶ τε αὐτὸν καὶ πρεσβεύῃ ἐν παντὶ ἔργῳ,  
 5 ἀλλὰ τὸν ἕτερον, καὶ περὶ γονέας καὶ ζῶντας καὶ τετελευ-  
 τηκότας καὶ περὶ θεοῦ· ἃ δὴ προστέτακται τῇ μαντικῇ  
 ἐπισκοπεῖν τοὺς ἐρώντας καὶ ἰατρεύειν, καὶ ἔστιν αὖ ἡ  
 d μαντικὴ φιλίας θεῶν καὶ ἀνθρώπων δημιουργὸς τῷ ἐπί-  
 στασθαι τὰ κατὰ ἀνθρώπους ἐρωτικά, ὅσα τείνει πρὸς θέμιν  
 καὶ εὐσέβειαν.

Οὕτω πολλὴν καὶ μεγάλην, μᾶλλον δὲ πᾶσαν δύναμιν ἔχει  
 5 συλλήβδην μὲν ὁ πᾶς Ἔρωσ, ὁ δὲ περὶ τὰγαθὰ μετὰ σωφρο-  
 σύνης καὶ δικαιοσύνης ἀποτελούμενος καὶ παρ' ἡμῖν καὶ  
 παρὰ θεοῖς, οὗτος τὴν μεγίστην δύναμιν ἔχει καὶ πᾶσαν ἡμῖν  
 εὐδαιμονίαν παρασκευάζει καὶ ἀλλήλοις δυναμένους ὀμιλεῖν  
 καὶ φίλους εἶναι καὶ τοῖς κρείττοσιν ἡμῶν θεοῖς. ἴσως μὲν  
 e οὖν καὶ ἐγὼ τὸν ἔρωτα ἐπαινῶν πολλὰ παραλείπω, οὐ μέντοι  
 ἐκῶν γε. ἀλλ' εἴ τι ἐξέλιπον, σὸν ἔργον, ὦ Ἄριστόφανες,  
 ἀναπληρῶσαι· ἢ εἴ πως ἄλλως ἐν νῷ ἔχεις ἐγκωμιάζειν τὸν  
 θεόν, ἐγκωμιάζε, ἐπειδὴ καὶ τῆς λυγγὸς πέπαυσαι.

189 Ἐκδεξάμενον οὖν ἔφη εἰπεῖν τὸν Ἄριστοφάνη ὅτι Καὶ  
 μάλ' ἐπαύσατο, οὐ μέντοι πρὶν γε τὸν πταρμὸν προσενεχθῆναι  
 αὐτῇ, ὥστε με θαυμάζειν εἰ τὸ κόσμιον τοῦ σώματος ἐπι-  
 θυμῆι τοιούτων ψόφων καὶ γαργαλισμῶν, οἷον καὶ ὁ πταρμὸς  
 5 ἐστίν· πάνυ γὰρ εὐθὺς ἐπαύσατο, ἐπειδὴ αὐτῷ τὸν πταρμὸν  
 προσήνεγκα.

Καὶ τὸν Ἐρυξίμαχον, ὠγαθέ, φάναι, Ἄριστόφανες, ὅρα  
 τί ποιεῖς. γελωτοποιεῖς μέλλων λέγειν, καὶ φύλακά με τοῦ  
 b λόγου ἀναγκάζεις γίγνεσθαι τοῦ σεαυτοῦ, ἔάν τι γελοῖον  
 εἴπῃς, ἐξόν σοι ἐν εἰρήνῃ λέγειν.

Καὶ τὸν Ἄριστοφάνη γελάσαντα εἰπεῖν Εὐ λέγεις, ὦ

ἀνα-πληρώω: to fill up, fill, supply  
 ἀπο-τελέω: to accomplish, fulfill, realize  
 γαργαλισμός, ὄ: a tickling  
 γελάω: to laugh\*  
 γελωτο-ποιέω: to create laughter  
 γονεύς, -έως, ὄ: a begetter, parent\*  
 δικαιοσύνη, ἦ: justice, righteousness\*  
 εἰρήνη, ἦ: peace\*  
 ἐκ-δέχομαι: to take or receive from; take up  
 ἐκ-λείπω: to leave out, omit, pass over  
 ἔξ-εστι: it is allowed, permitted, possible\*  
 ἐπι-σκοπέω: to look at, examine, inspect  
 ἐπί-σταμαι: to know, know how, understand\*  
 εὐ-δαμονία, ἦ: happiness, good fortune\*  
 εὐθύς: right away, straight, directly, at once\*  
 εὐ-σέβεια, ἦ: piety, reverence\*

θέμις, ἦ: custom, right  
 ἰατρεύω: to heal, treat medically  
 κρείττων, -ον: stronger, mightier, better\*  
 λύγξ, λυγγός, ἦ: hiccup, hiccough\*  
 μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly\*  
 ὀμιλέω: to associate, consort, converse with  
 παρα-λείπω: to pass over, pass by  
 παρα-σκευάζω: to prepare, get ready\*  
 πρεσβεύω: to revere, venerate, honor  
 προσ-τάττω: to order, assign, appoint\*  
 προσ-φέρω: to bring to, apply to\*  
 πταρμός, ὄ: a sneeze\*  
 συλλήβδην: collectively, in sum, in general  
 τείνω: to tend, extend, direct; stretch, spread\*  
 φύλαξ, -κος, ὄ: watcher, guard, sentinel  
 νόσος, ὄ: noise, sound

**188c4** τιμᾶ...πρεσβεύη: *both honor and revere it*; pres. subj., present general τὸν ἕτερον: (*but they honor and revere the other (Eros)*); parallel with c4  
**c5** περὶ...περὶ: *in regard to...in regard to* καὶ ζῶντας καὶ τετελευτηκότας: *both... and...;* pres. and pf. pples. with γονέας  
**c6** ἃ δὴ: *that's why...;* "with respect to which very things," acc. of respect προστέτακται: *it has been assigned to* (+ dat); perf. pass. προσ-τάττω μαντικῇ: *the art of a seer*; add τέκνη  
**d1** φιλίας...δημιουργός: *craftsman of friendships between the gods and humans*; acc. respect, "in friendships" τῷ ἐπίστασθαι: *by understanding*; art. inf. as a dative of means  
**d2** κατὰ ἀνθρώπους: *among humans*  
**d4** μᾶλλον δὲ: *or rather*  
**d5** ὁ πᾶς Ἔρωσ: *Eros in its entirety* τάγαθὰ: *crasis τὰ ἀγαθὰ*  
**d6** ὁ δὲ...ἀποτελούμενος: *but the one (i.e. eros) being realized*; pres. pass. pple. παρὰ: *among*  
**d8** δυναμένους: *makes (us) capable*; add ἡμᾶς, as double acc. of παρασκευάζει  
**d9** τοῖς κρείττοσιν...θεοῖς: dat. governed by φίλους, "friends to" ἡμῶν: *than us*; gen. of comparison  
**e1** οὐ μέντοι ἐκὼν γε: *not willing at any rate*  
**e2** ἐξέλιπον: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. aor., ἐκ-λείπω

σὸν ἔργον: *it is your task*; supply ἐστίν  
**e3** ἐν νῶ ἔχεις: *you have in mind, intend*  
**e4** τῆς λυγγός: *from...;* gen. of separation πέπαυσαι: 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. perf. mid., παύω  
**189a1** ἐκδεξάμενον: *taking up, taking over (the conversation)* with Ἀριστοφάνη καὶ μάλα: *very much indeed*; in reply to Eryximachus' request  
**a2** ἐπάυσαστο: the subject is ἡ λύγξ οὐ μέντοι πρὶν γε: *but not until, at any rate... (+ inf.)*; usually translated "before" with an inf. προσενεχθῆναι: *was applied*; aor. pass. inf. from προσ-φέρω, cf. 187e2  
**a3** ὥστε...θαυμάζειν: *so that...;* result εἰ: *that...;* "if" τὸ κόσμιον: *the well-ordered (part)*  
**a4** τοιοῦτων...οἷον: *the sort...that*; "the sort...which sort...," correlatives  
**a6** προσήνεγκα: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. aor. προσ-φέρω  
**a7** ὦγαθέ: *my good man*; crasis ὦ Ἀγαθέ ὄρα: *see, consider*; imperative ὄρω  
**a8** φύλακά με: acc. predicate and subject respectively for γίγνεσθαι τοῦ λόγου...τοῦ σεαυτοῦ: *your own speech*; "the speech...yours!"  
**b1** ἐάν...εἴπης: *if you say*; aor. subj., in a present general condition  
**b2** ἐξόν: *although it is possible*; pres. pple from ἔξεστι in an accusative absolute

Ἐρυξίμαχε, καί μοι ἔστω ἄρρητα τὰ εἰρημένα. ἀλλὰ μὴ με  
 5 φύλαττε, ὡς ἐγὼ φοβοῦμαι περὶ τῶν μελλόντων ῥηθήσεσθαι,  
 οὐ τι μὴ γελοῖα εἶπω — τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ ἂν κέρδος εἴη καὶ τῆς  
 ἡμετέρας μούσης ἐπιχώριον — ἀλλὰ μὴ καταγέλαστα.

Βαλὼν γε, φάναι, ὦ Ἀριστόφανες, οἷε ἐκφεύξεσθαι·  
 ἀλλὰ πρόσεχε τὸν νοῦν καὶ οὕτως λέγε ὡς δώσων λόγον.  
 c ἴσως μέντοι, ἂν δόξῃ μοι, ἀφήσω σε.

Καὶ μὴν, ὦ Ἐρυξίμαχε, εἰπεῖν τὸν Ἀριστοφάνη, ἄλλη  
 γέ πη ἐν νῶ ἔχω λέγειν ἢ ἢ σύ τε καὶ Πausανίας εἰπέτην.  
 ἐμοὶ γὰρ δοκοῦσιν ἄνθρωποι παντάπασι τὴν τοῦ ἔρωτος  
 5 δύναμιν οὐκ ἠσθῆσθαι, ἐπεὶ αισθανόμενοί γε μέγιστ' ἂν  
 αὐτοῦ ἱερὰ κατασκευάσαι καὶ βωμούς, καὶ θυσίας ἂν ποιεῖν  
 μεγίστας, οὐχ ὥσπερ νῦν τούτων οὐδὲν γίγνεται περὶ αὐτόν,  
 δέον πάντων μάλιστα γίνεσθαι. ἔστι γὰρ θεῶν φιλαν-  
 d θρωπότατος, ἐπίκουρός τε ἂν τῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ ἰατρὸς  
 τούτων ὧν ἰαθέντων μεγίστη εὐδαιμονία ἂν τῶ ἀνθρωπίῳ  
 γένει εἴη. ἐγὼ οὖν πειράσομαι ὑμῖν εἰσηγήσασθαι τὴν  
 δύναμιν αὐτοῦ, ὑμεῖς δὲ τῶν ἄλλων διδάσκαλοι ἔσεσθε.  
 5 δεῖ δὲ πρῶτον ὑμᾶς μαθεῖν τὴν ἀνθρωπίνην φύσιν καὶ τὰ  
 παθήματα αὐτῆς. ἢ γὰρ πάλαι ἡμῶν φύσις οὐχ αὐτὴ ἦν  
 ἢπερ νῦν, ἀλλ' ἄλλοία. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ τρία ἦν τὰ γένη  
 τὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, οὐχ ὥσπερ νῦν δύο, ἄρρεν καὶ θῆλυ,  
 e ἀλλὰ καὶ τρίτον προσῆν κοινὸν ὃν ἀμφοτέρων τούτων, οὗ  
 νῦν ὄνομα λαιπόν, αὐτὸ δὲ ἠφάνισται· ἀνδρόγυννον γὰρ ἐν  
 τότε μὲν ἦν καὶ εἶδος καὶ ὄνομα ἐξ ἀμφοτέρων κοινὸν τοῦ  
 τε ἄρρενος καὶ θήλεος, νῦν δὲ οὐκ ἔστιν ἀλλ' ἢ ἐν ὄνειδει  
 5 ὄνομα κείμενον. ἔπειτα ὄλον ἦν ἐκάστου τοῦ ἀνθρώπου τὸ

αἰσθάνομαι: to perceive, feel, learn, realize\*  
 ἄλλη: in another place; in another way\*  
 ἄλλοιος, -α, -ον: of another kind, different  
 ἀνδρό-γυνος, ὁ: man-woman, hermaphrodite  
 ἀνθρώπειος, -α, -ον: human, of a human\*  
 ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον: human, of a human\*  
 ἄρ-ρητος, -ον: unmentioned, not to be said  
 ἀ-φανίζω: make invisible, conceal, destroy\*  
 βάλλω: to throw, pelt, hit, strike\*  
 βωμός, ὁ: altar, platform  
 διδάσκαλος, ὁ: a teacher  
 εἰς-ηγέομαι: to propose, introduce; explain\*  
 ἐκ-φεύγω: to flee away, escape  
 ἐπί-κουρος, ὁ: assistant, helper, ally  
 ἐπι-χώριος, -α, -ον: native, customary of  
 εὖ-δαιμονία, ἡ: happiness, good fortune\*  
 θῆλυς, -εια, -υ: female, feminine\*  
 ἰάομαι: to heal, cure\*  
 ἰατρός, ὁ: physician, doctor\*

ἱερά, τά: offerings, sacrifices, victims  
 κατα-γέλαστος, -ον: ridiculous  
 κατα-σκευάζω: to prepare, construct, equip\*  
 κείμαι: to lie down, be set, be assigned\*  
 κέρδος, -εος, τό: profit, advantage, gain  
 λοιπός, ὁ: remaining, the rest\*  
 μαυθάνω: to learn, understand\*  
 μούσα, ἡ: muse\*  
 ὄνειδος, τό: reproach, censure, rebuke\*  
 πάθημα, -ατος, τό: suffering, misfortune  
 πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old\*  
 παντά-πασι: all in all, altogether, absolutely\*  
 πῃ: in some way, in any way, somehow  
 πρόσ-εμι: to be present, be in addition  
 τρεῖς, τρία: three\*  
 τρίτος, -η, -ον: the third\*  
 φιλ-άνθρωπος, -ον: humane, benevolent  
 φοβέομαι: to fear, be seized with fear, flee\*  
 φυλάττω: keep watch, guard, keep in mind\*

189b4 καί μοι: *and so for my sake*; ethical dat.

ἔστω: *let...be*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. imperative, εἰμί  
 τὰ εἰρημένα: *things said*; pf. pass. pple  
 from ἔρέω in the neuter plural  
 μή...φύλαττε: negative imperative

b5 ὡς φοβοῦμαι...οὐ τι μὴ...ἀλλὰ μὴ: *since  
 I fear...not at all lest...but lest*; μὴ (+  
 subj.) introduces a clause of fearing  
 μελλόντων ρηθήσεσθαι: μέλλω governs  
 a fut. inf., in this case, fut. pass. inf. ἔρέω

b6 εἶπω: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. aor. subj., fearing clause  
 τοῦτο: i.e. saying funny things; subject

b7 καταγέλαστα: add εἶπω from b6

b8 βάλων: *taking a shot (at me)*; aor. pple  
 οἶε: *you think*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. mid. οἶομαι  
 ἐκφεύξεσθαι: fut. inf.

b9 πρόσεχε τὸν νοῦν: *pay attention!*; imp.  
 ὡς δῶσων: *so that you...;* ‘as if about  
 to...’ ὡς + fut. pple (δίδωμι) expressing  
 purpose

c1 ἄν δόξη: *if it seems good*; aor. subj. δοκεῖ  
 ἀφήσω: *I shall release*; fut. ἀφ-ίημι

c2 ἄλλη...πῃ...ἢ ἢ: *in any other way ...than  
 in which (way)*; dat. of manner

c3 ἐν νῷ ἔχω: *I have in mind, intend*  
 εἰπέτην: *spoke*; dual form of εἶπω

c5 ἡσθησθαι: *to perceive*; aor. pass. dep.  
 inf., αἰσθάνομαι

αἰσθανόμενοι γε... ἄν κατασκευάσαι

...ἄν ποιεῖν: (*if they were*) *perceiving  
 it...they would...and they would*; the pple  
 is a protasis and the infinitives, governed  
 by ἐμοὶ δοκοῦσιν, are the apodosis in a  
 counterfactual condition

c6 αὐτοῦ ἱερά: *temples for him*

c7 περὶ αὐτὸν regarding him

c8 δεόν: *although it being necessary*; pres.  
 pple δεῖ in an acc. abs. (cf. 189b2)

πάντων μάλιστα: *most of all*; partitive

d1 ὦν: nom. sg. pres. pple. εἰμί

d2 ὧν ἰαθέντων: *which (when) having been  
 healed*; gen. abs., aor. pass. pple ἰάομαι  
 ἄν...εἴη: potential opt. εἰμί

d3 πειράσομαι: fut. πειράζω

d4 ἔσεσθε: *you will be*; 2<sup>nd</sup> pl. fut. dep. εἰμί

d5 μαθεῖν: aor. inf. μαυθάνω

d6 αὐτῆ: *the same*; crasis ἡ αὐτῆ

d7 ἦπερ νῦν: *what (it is) now, just as now*

e1 προσῆν: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf., πρόσ-εμι  
 κοινὸν ὄν: *partaking of (+ gen.)*; ‘being  
 a share of’, pres. pple. εἰμί  
 οὗ: *whose*; gen. sg. relative pronoun

e2 ἠφάνισται: perf. pass. ἀ-φανίζω

e3 εἶδος...δνομα: *in...in...;acc. of respect*

e4 ἀλλ’ ἢ: *except*; ἀλλὸ ἢ, ‘other than’

e5 ὄνομα κείμενον: *as a name assigned...*

εἶδος στρογγύλον, νῶτον καὶ πλευρὰς κύκλω ἔχον, χεῖρας  
 δὲ τέτταρας εἶχε, καὶ σκέλη τὰ ἴσα ταῖς χερσίν, καὶ πρόσωπα  
 190 δὺ' ἐπ' αὐχένι κυκλοτερεῖ, ὅμοια πάντη· κεφαλὴν δ' ἐπ'  
 ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς προσώποις ἐναντίοις κειμένοις μίαν, καὶ  
 ὦτα τέτταρα, καὶ αἰδοῖα δύο, καὶ τᾶλλα πάντα ὡς ἀπὸ  
 τούτων ἄν τις εἰκάσειεν. ἐπορεύετο δὲ καὶ ὀρθὸν ὥσπερ  
 5 νῦν, ὁποτέρωσε βουληθείη· καὶ ὁπότε ταχὺ ὀρμήσειεν θεῖν,  
 ὥσπερ οἱ κυβιστῶντες καὶ εἰς ὀρθὸν τὰ σκέλη περιφερό-  
 μενοι κυβιστῶσι κύκλω, ὁκτῶ τότε οὔσι τοῖς μέλεσιν  
 ἀπερειδόμενοι ταχὺ ἐφέροντο κύκλω. ἦν δὲ διὰ ταῦτα τρία  
 b τὰ γένη καὶ τοιαῦτα, ὅτι τὸ μὲν ἄρρεν ἦν τοῦ ἡλίου τὴν  
 ἀρχὴν ἔκγονον, τὸ δὲ θῆλυ τῆς γῆς, τὸ δὲ ἀμφοτέρων μετέχον  
 τῆς σελήνης, ὅτι καὶ ἡ σελήνη ἀμφοτέρων μετέχει· περιφερῆ  
 δὲ δὴ ἦν καὶ αὐτὰ καὶ ἡ πορεία αὐτῶν διὰ τὸ τοῖς γονεῦσιν  
 5 ὅμοια εἶναι. ἦν οὖν τὴν ἰσχὺν δεινὰ καὶ τὴν ῥώμην, καὶ  
 τὰ φρονήματα μεγάλα εἶχον, ἐπεχείρησαν δὲ τοῖς θεοῖς,  
 καὶ ὁ λέγει Ὅμηρος περὶ Ἐφιάλτου τε καὶ Ὠτου, περὶ  
 ἐκείνων λέγεται, τὸ εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀνάβασιν ἐπιχειρεῖν  
 c ποιεῖν, ὡς ἐπιθησομένων τοῖς θεοῖς. ὁ οὖν Ζεὺς καὶ οἱ  
 ἄλλοι θεοὶ ἐβουλεύοντο ὅτι χρὴ αὐτοὺς ποιῆσαι, καὶ ἠπό-  
 ρουν· οὔτε γὰρ ὅπως ἀποκτείναιεν εἶχον καὶ ὥσπερ τοὺς  
 γίγαντας κεραυνώσαντες τὸ γένος ἀφανίσαιεν—αἱ τιμαὶ  
 5 γὰρ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἱερὰ τὰ παρὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἠφανίζετο—  
 οὔτε ὅπως ἐῶεν ἀσελγαίνειν. μόγις δὴ ὁ Ζεὺς ἐννοήσας  
 λέγει ὅτι “Δοκῶ μοι,” ἔφη, “ἔχειν μηχανήν, ὡς ἂν εἶεν  
 τε ἄνθρωποι καὶ παύσαιντο τῆς ἀκολασίας ἀσθενέστεροι  
 d γενόμενοι. νῦν μὲν γὰρ αὐτούς, ἔφη, διατεμῶ δίχα ἕκαστον,  
 καὶ ἅμα μὲν ἀσθενέστεροι ἔσονται, ἅμα δὲ χρησιμώτεροι  
 ἡμῖν διὰ τὸ πλείους τὸν ἀριθμὸν γεγονέαι· καὶ βαδιοῦνται



αἰδοῖον, τό: the genitals  
 ἀ-κολασία, ἡ: licentiousness, intemperance  
 ἀνά-βασις, -εως, ἡ: a going up, ascent  
 ἀπ-ερείδω: to rest upon, fix upon, settle upon  
 ἀπο-κτείνω: to kill, slay\*  
 ἀριθμός, ό: number, amount, quantity\*  
 ἀσελγαίνω: to behave outrageously  
 ἀ-σθενής, -ές: without strength, weak, feeble\*  
 αὐχὴν, -ένος, ό: the neck, throat  
 ἀ-φανίζω: make invisible, conceal, destroy\*  
 βαδίζω: to walk, to go\*  
 βουλεύω: to deliberate, plan, take counsel\*  
 γίγας, -αντος, ό: giant; mighty  
 γονεύς, -έως, ό: a begetter, parent\*  
 δια-τέμνω: cut through, cut in two, dissever  
 δίχα: apart, asunder; apart from (+ gen.)\*  
 εἰκάζω: to portray, imagine  
 ἔκ-γονος, -ον: offspring, a child  
 ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, notice, consider\*  
 Ἐφιάλτης, ό: Ephialtes  
 ἥλιος, ό: the sun\*  
 θέω: to run, rush\*  
 θῆλυς, -εια, -υ: female, feminine  
 ἱερά, τά: offerings, sacrifices, victims  
 ἰσχύς, ό: strength, power, force  
 κεῖμαι: to lie down\*  
 κεραυνώω: to strike with thunderbolts  
 κυβιστάω: to tumble (head foremost)

κύκλος, ό: a circle, round, ring\*  
 κυκλοτερής, -ές: round, circular  
 μέλος, -εος, τό: limb  
 μηχανή, ἡ: means, device, contrivance\*  
 μόγις: with difficulty, reluctantly, scarcely  
 νῶτον, τό: the back  
 ὀκτώ: eight  
 ὀποῖος, -α, -ον: what sort or kind\*  
 ὀπότε: when, by what time\*  
 ὀποτέρω-σε: in which (of two) way  
 ὀρμάω: to set in motion; set out, begin\*  
 οὐρανός, ό: sky, heaven  
 οὖς, ωτός, τό: ear\*  
 πάντη: in every way, by all means, entirely\*  
 περι-φερής, -ές: circular, round, surrounding  
 περι-φέρω: to carry around, move about  
 πλευρά, ἡ: a rib, side\*  
 πορεία, ἡ: a journey, way, passage  
 πρόσ-ωπον, τό: the face, countenance\*  
 ῥώμη, ἡ: bodily strength, might\*  
 σελήνη, ἡ: the moon  
 σκέλος, -εος, τό: the leg\*  
 στρογγύλος, -η, -ον: round, spherical  
 τέτταρες, -α: four\*  
 τρεῖς, τρία: three\*  
 φρόνημα, -ατος, τό: mind, thought, purpose  
 χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful, serviceable, apt, fit\*  
 ὕωτος, ό: Otus

189e6 τό εἶδος: *the shape*; subject of ἦν  
 κύκλω: *in a circle*; same for 190a7, a8  
 ἔχον: *having*; neuter pple.  
 εἶχε: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf. ἔχω  
 190a1 ἐπ': *over, upon, on top of*; ἐπί  
 a1 ὅμοια πάντη: *alike in every way*  
 a2 ἐναντίοις κειμένοις: *facing in opposite directions*; "lying opposite," pred. dat.  
 a3 τᾶλλα: *other things*; crasis τὰ ἄλλα  
 ὡς...εἰκάσειεν: *as one might imagine*;  
 aor. potential opt.  
 a5 ὀποτέρωσε βουληθεῖ: *in whichever way it wishes*; general clause, aor. dep.  
 opt. replaces ἄν + subj. in secondary seq.  
 ὀπότε...ὀρμήσειεν: *whenever*; see above  
 a6 εἰς ὀρθόν: *upright*  
 b1 τὴν ἀρχήν: *in the beginning*; adv. acc.  
 b2 μετέχον *having a share of* (gen.); pple  
 b3 ὅτι: *because*  
 b4 διὰ τὸ...εἶναι: *on account of being*

b5 τὴν ἰσχύν..τὴν ῥώμην: *in...;* acc. respect  
 b6 φρονήματα μεγάλα: *haughty thoughts*  
 ἐπεχείρησαν: *began to attack*  
 c1 ὡς ἐπιθησομένων: *in order to rush upon*; ὡς + fut. pple expressing purpose  
 c2 ὅτι: *what*; ὅ τι, "that which"  
 ἠπόρουν: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. impf. ἀ-πορέω  
 c3 εἶχον: *did know*; governs ὅπως below  
 ὅπως ἀποκτείναιεν...ἀφανίσαιεν  
 ...ἔφεν: *how they were to...;* optatives  
 replacing deliberative subjunctives;  
 ἔφεν (ἔάοιεν), 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. pres. opt., ἔάω  
 c5 ἠφανίζετο: *would...;* impf. past potential  
 c7 ὡς ἄν εἶεν: *how they might exist*; opt.  
 c8 τῆς ἀκολασίας: *from...;* gen. separation  
 d1 διατεμῶ: fut. διατέμνω  
 d2 ἔσονται: *they will be*; 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. fut., εἰμί  
 d3 τὸν ἀριθμόν: *in number*; acc. respect  
 βαδισούνται: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. fut. dep., βαδίζω

ὀρθοὶ ἐπὶ δυοῖν σκελοῖν. ἐὰν δ' ἔτι δοκῶσιν ἀσελαγίνειν  
 5 καὶ μὴ 'θέλωσιν ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν, πάλιν αὖ, ἔφη, τεμῶ δίχα,  
 ὥστ' ἐφ' ἐνὸς πορεύονται σκέλους ἀσκωλιάζοντες." ταῦτα  
 εἰπὼν ἔτεμνε τοὺς ἀνθρώπους δίχα, ὥσπερ οἱ τὰ ὄα τέμ-  
 e νοντες καὶ μέλλοντες ταριχεύειν, ἢ ὥσπερ οἱ τὰ ὠὰ ταῖς  
 θριξίν· ὄντινα δὲ τέμοι, τὸν Ἀπόλλω ἐκέλευεν τό τε  
 πρόσωπον μεταστρέφειν καὶ τὸ τοῦ ἀυχένος ἥμισυ πρὸς  
 τὴν τομήν, ἵνα θεώμενος τὴν αὐτοῦ τμήσιν κοσμιώτερος  
 5 εἴη ὁ ἄνθρωπος, καὶ τὰλλα ἰᾶσθαι ἐκέλευεν. ὁ δὲ τό τε  
 πρόσωπον μετέστρεφε, καὶ συνέλκων πανταχόθεν τὸ δέρμα  
 ἐπὶ τὴν γαστέρα νῦν καλουμένην, ὥσπερ τὰ σύσπαστα  
 βαλλάντια, ἐν στόμα ποιῶν ἀπέδει κατὰ μέσσην τὴν γαστέρα,  
 ὃ δὴ τὸν ὀμφαλὸν καλοῦσι. καὶ τὰς μὲν ἄλλας ῥυτίδας  
 191 τὰς πολλὰς ἐξελέαινε καὶ τὰ στήθη διήρθρου, ἔχων τι  
 τοιοῦτον ὄργανον οἶον οἱ σκυτοτόμοι περὶ τὸν καλάποδα  
 λεαίνοντες τὰς τῶν σκυτῶν ῥυτίδας· ὀλίγας δὲ κατέλιπε,  
 τὰς περὶ αὐτὴν τὴν γαστέρα καὶ τὸν ὀμφαλόν, μνημεῖον  
 5 εἶναι τοῦ παλαιοῦ πάθους. ἐπειδὴ οὖν ἡ φύσις δίχα  
 ἐτμήθη, ποθοῦν ἕκαστον τὸ ἥμισυ τὸ αὐτοῦ συνήει, καὶ  
 περιβάλλοντες τὰς χεῖρας καὶ συμπλεκόμενοι ἀλλήλοις,  
 ἐπιθυμοῦντες συμφῦναι, ἀπέθνησκον ὑπὸ λιμοῦ καὶ τῆς  
 b ἄλλης ἀργίας διὰ τὸ μηδὲν ἐθέλειν χωρὶς ἀλλήλων ποιεῖν.  
 καὶ ὁπότε τι ἀποθάνοι τῶν ἡμίσεων, τὸ δὲ λειφθεῖη, τὸ  
 λειφθὲν ἄλλο ἐζήτει καὶ συνεπλέκετο, εἴτε γυναικὸς τῆς  
 ὄλης ἐντύχοι ἡμίσει—ὃ δὴ νῦν γυναῖκα καλοῦμεν—εἴτε  
 5 ἀνδρός· καὶ οὕτως ἀπώλλυντο. ἐλεήσας δὲ ὁ Ζεὺς ἄλλην  
 μηχανὴν πορίζεται, καὶ μετατίθησιν αὐτῶν τὰ αἰδοῖα εἰς



αἰδοῖον, τό: the genitals  
 Ἀπόλλων, ὁ: Apollo  
 ἀπο-δέω: to tie up, tie off, bind fast, fasten  
 ἀπο-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin\*  
 ἀ-ργία, ἡ: idleness, laziness; inactivity  
 ἀσελγαίνω: to behave outrageously  
 ἀσκολιάζω: to hop  
 αὐχὴν, -ένος, ὁ: the neck, throat  
 βαλλάντιον, τό: a bag, pouch, purse  
 γαστήρ, -έρος, ὁ: belly, stomach\*  
 δέρμα, -ατος, τό: the skin, hide  
 δι-αρθρώω: to articulate; divide by joints  
 δίχα: apart, asunder; apart from (+ gen.)\*  
 εἴτε: whether...or, either...or\*  
 ἐλεέω: to have pity, show mercy\*  
 ἐκ-λαίνω: to smooth out, polish, grind  
 ἡσυχία, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest  
 θρίξ, τριχός, ὁ: the hair of the head, hair  
 ἰάομαι: to heal, cure\*  
 καλάπους, ὁ: a last, wooden form (of a shoe)  
 κατα-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon\*  
 λαίνω: to smooth, polish, grind  
 λιμός, ὁ, ἡ: hunger, famine  
 μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle of\*6  
 μετα-στρέφω: to turn about, turn round\*  
 μετα-τίθημι: to transpose, change, alter  
 μηχανή, ἡ: means, device, contrivance\*  
 μνημεῖον, τό: monument, memorial, reminder

ὄμφαλος, ὁ: the navel  
 ὄον, τό: sorb-apple  
 ὅποτε: when, by what time\*  
 ὄργανον, τό: instrument, tool, organ\*  
 πάθος, τό: suffering, experience, misfortune  
 παντα-χόθεν: from all places, on every side  
 περι-βάλλω: to throw round, enclose; clothe\*  
 ποθέω: to long for, yearn after  
 πορίζω: to provide, procure, furnish, supply\*  
 πρόσ-ωπον, τό: the face, countenance\*  
 ρυτίς, -ιδος, ἡ: wrinkle, fold of skin  
 σκέλος, -εος, τό: the leg\*  
 σκῦτος, τό: a skin, hide, leather  
 σκυτο-τόμος, ὁ: a leather-cutter, shoemaker  
 στῆθος, -εος, ὁ: chest, breast, heart  
 στόμα, -ατος, τό: the mouth\*  
 συν-έλκω: to draw together, draw up  
 συν-έρχομαι: come or go together, go with\*  
 συμ-πλέκω: to twist together, entwine\*  
 συμ-φύω: to grow together,  
 σύ-σπαστος, -ον: closed by drawing together  
 ταριχεύω: to preserve by drying, cure  
 τέμνω: to cut, hew, slice, ravage\*  
 τμησίς, -εως, ὁ: a cutting, a ravaging  
 τομή, ἡ: stump; end left by cutting  
 χωρίς: separately; apart from (+ gen.)\*  
 ὠόν, τό: egg

190d4 δυοῖν σκελοῖν: dual datives  
 d5 θέλωσιν: ἐθέλωσιν, 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. pres. subj.  
 ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν: *keep quiet, keep still*  
 τεμῶ: fut. τέμνω  
 d6 σκέλους: σκέλεος, gen. with ἐνός, “one”  
 e1 ταῖς θριξίν: *with hair*; dat. of means  
 e2 ὅντινα δὲ τέμοι: *whomever he cut*; aor.  
 opt. τέμνω, replacing ἄν + subj. in  
 secondary sequence, general rel. clause  
 e4 αὐτοῦ: *his own*; ἑαυτοῦ  
 e5 εἶη: opt. εἰμί in purpose, secondary seq.  
 e7 νῦν καλουμένην: (*what is*) *now called*  
 e8 ἀπέδει: *tied off*; impf., ἀπο-δέω  
 κατὰ: *over* (+ acc.)  
 191a1 διήρθρου: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf., δι-αρθρώω  
 a2 τοιοῦτον...οἶον: *the sort...that*  
 a3 κατέλιπε: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. καταλείπω  
 a6 ἐτήθη: *was cut*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. pass., τέμνω

ποθοῦν: *longing*; neuter nom. pres. pple;  
 τὸ αὐτοῦ is its object  
 τὸ αὐτοῦ: *it's own (half)*; ἑαυτοῦ  
 συνῆει: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf., συν-έρχομαι  
 a8 συμφῦναι: inf. συμφύω  
 τῆς ἄλλης ἀργίας: *other (forms)*  
*of laziness*  
 b1 τὸ...ἐθέλειν: *being willing*; articular inf.  
 b2 ὅποτε τι ἀποθάνοι: *whenever...*; opt.  
 replacing generalizing ἄν + subj.  
 τὸ δὲ: *and the other half*; supply ἤμισυ  
 λειφθείη: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. pass. opt., λείπω  
 τὸ λειφθὲν: *the one left behind*; aor.  
 pass. pple, λείπω  
 b4 ἐντύχοι: *encountered*; ἐντυγχάνω, aor.  
 opt.; τὸ λειφθὲν is the subject  
 b5 ἀπώλλυντο: impf. pass., ἀπο-όλλυμι  
 ἐλεήσας: *struck by pity*; ingressive aor.

τὸ πρόσθεν—τέως γὰρ καὶ ταῦτα ἐκτὸς εἶχον, καὶ ἐγέννων  
 καὶ ἔτικτον οὐκ εἰς ἀλλήλους ἀλλ' εἰς γῆν, ὥσπερ οἱ τέτ-  
 c τυχες—μετέθηκέ τε οὖν οὕτω αὐτῶν εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν καὶ  
 διὰ τούτων τὴν γένεσιν ἐν ἀλλήλοις ἐποίησεν, διὰ τοῦ  
 ἄρρενος ἐν τῷ θήλει, τῶνδε ἕνεκα, ἵνα ἐν τῇ συμπλοκῇ  
 5 ἅμα μὲν εἰ ἀνὴρ γυναικὶ ἐντύχοι, γεννῶεν καὶ γίγνοιτο τὸ  
 γένος, ἅμα δ' εἰ καὶ ἄρρην ἄρρени, πλησμονὴ γοῦν γίγνοιτο  
 τῆς συνουσίας καὶ διαπαύοιτο καὶ ἐπὶ τὰ ἔργα τρέποιτο  
 καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου βίου ἐπιμελοῖντο. ἔστι δὴ οὖν ἐκ τόσου  
 d ὁ ἔρως ἔμφυτος ἀλλήλων τοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ τῆς ἀρχαίας  
 φύσεως συναγωγὸς καὶ ἐπιχειρῶν ποιῆσαι ἐν ἐκ δυοῖν καὶ  
 ἰάσασθαι τὴν φύσιν τὴν ἀνθρωπίνην. ἕκαστος οὖν ἡμῶν  
 ἐστὶν ἀνθρώπου σύμβολον, ἅτε τετμημένος ὥσπερ αἱ ψῆτται,  
 5 ἐξ ἑνὸς δύο· ζητεῖ δὴ αἰεὶ τὸ αὐτοῦ ἕκαστος σύμβολον.  
 ὅσοι μὲν οὖν τῶν ἀνδρῶν τοῦ κοινοῦ τμημὰ εἰσιν, ὁ δὴ  
 τότε ἀνδρόγυνον ἐκαλεῖτο, φιλογύναικές τέ εἰσι καὶ οἱ  
 πολλοὶ τῶν μοιχῶν ἐκ τούτου τοῦ γένους γεγόνασιν, καὶ  
 e ὅσαι αὖ γυναῖκες φίλανδροί τε καὶ μοιχεύτριαι ἐκ τούτου  
 τοῦ γένους γίγνονται. ὅσαι δὲ τῶν γυναικῶν γυναικὸς  
 τμημὰ εἰσιν, οὐ πάνυ αὐταὶ τοῖς ἀνδράσι τὸν νοῦν προσ-  
 ἔχουσιν, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον πρὸς τὰς γυναῖκας τετραμμέναι  
 5 εἰσί, καὶ αἱ ἑταιρίστριαι ἐκ τούτου τοῦ γένους γίγνονται.  
 ὅσοι δὲ ἄρρενος τμημὰ εἰσι, τὰ ἄρρени διώκουσι, καὶ τέως  
 μὲν ἂν παῖδες ὦσιν, ἅτε τεμάχια ὄντα τοῦ ἄρρενος, φιλοῦσι  
 τοὺς ἀνδρας καὶ χαίρουσι συγκατακείμενοι καὶ συμπεπλε-  
 192 γμένοι τοῖς ἀνδράσι, καὶ εἰσιν οὗτοι βέλτιστοι τῶν παίδων  
 καὶ μεираκίων, ἅτε ἀνδρειότατοι ὄντες φύσει. φασὶ δὲ δὴ  
 τινες αὐτοὺς ἀναισχύντους εἶναι, ψευδόμενοι· οὐ γὰρ ὑπ'

άν-αίσχυντος, -ον: shameless, impudent  
 άνδρό-γυνος, ό: man-woman, hermaphrodite  
 άνθρώπινος, -η, -ον: human, of a human\*  
 άρχαίος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, original\*  
 βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best\*  
 γή, ή: earth\*  
 γούν: γε ούν, at least, at any rate, any way\*  
 δια-παύομαι: to rest, pause, stop for a time  
 έκτός: outside; out of, far from (+ gen.) \*  
 έμ-φυτος, -ον: implanted, innate, natural  
 έπι-μελέομαι: to take care of (gen.) for (dat.)  
 έταιρίστρια, ή: lesbian  
 θήλυς, -εια, -υ: female, feminine\*  
 ίάομαι: to heal, cure\*  
 μεράκιον, τό: adolescent, boy, young man\*  
 μετα-τίθημι: to transpose, change, alter  
 μοιχεύτρια, ή: an adulteress  
 μοιχός: an adulterer, debaucher

πλησμονή, ή: fullness, satiety, satisfaction\*  
 πρόσθεν: before\*  
 συγ-κατάκειμαι: to lie down together  
 σύβολον, τό: token  
 συμ-πλέκω: to twist together, entwine\*  
 συμ-πλοκή, ή: an intertwining, complication  
 συν-αγωγεύς, ό: a convener, bringer together  
 τεμάχιον, τό: slice (of fish or meat)  
 τέμνω: to cut, hew, slice, ravage\*  
 τέττιξ, τέττιγος, ό: a cicada  
 τέως: till then, up to that time; as long as  
 τμήμα, -ατος, τό: the part cut-off, a section\*  
 τόσος, -η, -ον: so much, so many, so great  
 φιλέω: to love, befriend; strive to, tend to\*  
 φίλ-ανδρος, -ον: fond of men  
 φιλο-γύνης, -ου, ό: one fond of women  
 ψεύδομαι: to lie, cheat, beguile\*  
 ψήττα, ή: a flat fish (e.g. plaice, sole, turbot)

**191b7** τό πρόσθεν: *to the front*  
 είχον: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. impf. έχω  
 έγέννων: έγένναον, 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. impf.  
 εις γήν: i.e. semen falls onto the ground  
**c1** μετέθηκέ: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor., μετα-τίθημι  
 αύτων...πρόσθεν: *to their front*  
**e4** τώνδε...ίνα: *for the sake of the following, (namely) so that*  
**c5** γεννών...γίγναιτο: *they might beget and the race be continued; γεννάοιεν, both are opt. in a purpose clause in secondary seq.; note change of subject*  
**c6** ει και: *even if*  
 άρρην άρρειν: supply έντύχοι from c5  
 πλησμονή γίγναιτο: *satisfaction...might come about; in same ίνα clause*  
**e8** του άλλου βίου: *the rest of (their) life έκ τόσου: from long ago*  
**d2** έμφυτος...συναγωγεύς...έπιχειρών: *innate...a convener...one who tries...; predicate nominatives following έστίν δυοίν: dual genitive*

**d4** άτε τεμημένος: *since (each) has been cut; άτε + pple is causal; pf. pass. τέμνω*  
**d6** όσοι...τών άνδρών: *as many men*  
**d8** γεγόνασιν: *have been born; pf. act.*  
**e2** όσοι...τών γυναικών: *as many women*  
**e3** ού πάνυ: *not at all; lit. "not quite"*  
 τον νούν προσέχουσιν: *pay attention*  
**e4** τετραμμένα εισί: *have turned; pf. mid/pass. + ειμί is a periphrastic form of the pf. mid/pass., τρέπω*  
**e7** ώσιν: *are; 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. pres. subjunctive, ειμί άτε όντα: since they are; άτε + pple is causal; όντα, modifying παίδες, is attracted into the acc. sg. by τεμάχια*  
**e8** συμπεπλεγμένοι: *being entwined together; pf. pass. pple. συμ-πλέκω*  
**192a2** άτε...όντες: *see e7 above*  
 φύσει: *by nature; dat. of respect*  
**a3** ψευδόμενοι: *but they speak falsely; concessive pple. "though lying"*

άτε + **ppl**e asserts a cause from the speaker's point of view, while ώς + **ppl**e asserts the same from a character's point of view (alleged cause). ώς + **fut. ppl**e expresses purpose.

άτε άνδρειότατοι όντες  
 ώς άνδρειότατοι όντες  
 ώς άνδρειότατοι έσόμενοι

*since/inasmuch as/seeing that they are very brave*  
*since/on the grounds that/as if they are very brave*  
*to/in order to /in order that they be very brave*

- 5 ἀναισχυντίας τοῦτο δρῶσιν ἀλλ' ὑπὸ θάρρους καὶ ἀνδρείας  
 καὶ ἀρρενωπίας, τὸ ὅμοιον αὐτοῖς ἀσπαζόμενοι. μέγα δὲ  
 τεκμήριον· καὶ γὰρ τελεωθέντες μόνοι ἀποβαίνουσιν εἰς  
 τὰ πολιτικά ἄνδρες οἱ τοιοῦτοι. ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἀνδρωθῶσι,  
 b παιδεραστοῦσι καὶ πρὸς γάμους καὶ παιδοποιίας οὐ προσ-  
 ἔχουσι τὸν νοῦν φύσει, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ τοῦ νόμου ἀναγκάζονται·  
 ἀλλ' ἐξαρκεῖ αὐτοῖς μετ' ἀλλήλων καταζῆν ἀγάμοις. πάντως  
 μὲν οὖν ὁ τοιοῦτος παιδεραστής τε καὶ φιλεραστής γίγνεται,  
 5 ἀεὶ τὸ συγγενὲς ἀσπαζόμενος. ὅταν μὲν οὖν καὶ αὐτῷ  
 ἐκείνῳ ἐντύχη τῷ αὐτοῦ ἡμίσει καὶ ὁ παιδεραστής καὶ  
 ἄλλος πᾶς, τότε καὶ θαυμαστὰ ἐκπλήττονται φιλία τε καὶ  
 c οἰκειότητι καὶ ἔρωτι, οὐκ ἐθέλοντες ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν χωρί-  
 ζεσθαι ἀλλήλων οὐδὲ σμικρὸν χρόνον. καὶ οἱ διατελοῦντες  
 μετ' ἀλλήλων διὰ βίου οὗτοί εἰσιν, οἳ οὐδ' ἂν ἔχοιεν εἰπεῖν  
 ὅτι βούλονται σφίσι παρ' ἀλλήλων γίγνεσθαι. οὐδενὶ  
 5 γὰρ ἂν δόξειεν τοῦτ' εἶναι ἢ τῶν ἀφροδισίων συνουσία, ὡς  
 ἄρα τούτου ἔνεκα ἕτερος ἐτέρῳ χαίρει συνῶν οὕτως ἐπὶ  
 μεγάλης σπουδῆς· ἀλλ' ἄλλο τι βουλομένη ἑκατέρου ἢ ψυχὴ  
 d δῆλη ἐστίν, ὃ οὐ δύναται εἰπεῖν, ἀλλὰ μαντεύεται ὃ βού-  
 λεται, καὶ αἰνίττεται. καὶ εἰ αὐτοῖς ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ κατακει-  
 μένοις ἐπιστὰς ὁ Ἥφαιστος, ἔχων τὰ ὄργανα, ἔροιτο· “Τί  
 ἔσθ' ὃ βούλεσθε, ὦ ἄνθρωποι, ὑμῖν παρ' ἀλλήλων γενέ-  
 5 σθαι;” καὶ εἰ ἀποροῦντας αὐτοὺς πάλιν ἔροιτο· “ἄρα γε  
 τοῦδε ἐπιθυμεῖτε, ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ γενέσθαι ὅτι μάλιστα ἀλλή-  
 λους, ὥστε καὶ νύκτα καὶ ἡμέραν μὴ ἀπολείπεσθαι ἀλλή-  
 λων; εἰ γὰρ τούτου ἐπιθυμεῖτε, θέλω ὑμᾶς συντηῆσαι καὶ  
 e συμφυσεῖν εἰς τὸ αὐτό, ὥστε δὴ ὄντας ἓνα γεγονέναι  
 καὶ ἕως τ' ἂν ζῆτε, ὡς ἓνα ὄντα, κοινῇ ἀμφοτέρους ζῆν,  
 καὶ ἐπειδὴν ἀποθάνητε, ἐκεῖ αὖ ἐν Ἄιδου ἀντὶ δυοῖν ἓνα  
 εἶναι κοινῇ τεθνεώτε· ἀλλ' ὀρᾶτε εἰ τούτου ἐρᾶτε καὶ

ἄ-γαμος, -ον: unmarried, unwedded, single  
 Ἅιδης, ὁ: Hades  
 αἰνίττομαι: to speak in riddles, disguise  
 ἀν-αισχυντία, ἡ: shamelessness  
 ἀνδρεία, ἡ: manliness, bravery, courage\*  
 ἀνδρόω: to rear to manhood; *pass.* reach  
 manhood  
 ἀπο-βαίνω: to turn out, result; disembark\*  
 ἀπο-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon\*  
 ἄρρεν-ωπία, ἡ: a manly look, manliness  
 ἀσπάζομαι: to welcome, embrace\*  
 ἀφροδίσια, τὰ: sex, sexual pleasure  
 γάμος, ὁ: a wedding, wedding-feast\*  
 δια-τελέω: to live, continue, persevere  
 δράω: to do\*  
 ἕκτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either\*  
 ἐκεῖ: there, in that place\*  
 ἐκ-πλήγνυμι: to strike, amaze, astound\*  
 ἐξ-αρκέω: be enough, suffice, be sufficient\*

ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word\*  
 θάρρος, -εος, ὁ: confidence, boldness  
 κατα-ζάω: to live on, go through life  
 κοινῆ: in common, together, in concert\*  
 μαντεύομαι: to prophesy, divine  
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night\*  
 οἰκειότης, ἡ: intimacy, affection, relationship  
 ὄργανον, τό: instrument, tool, organ\*  
 παιδ-εραστήω: to be a lover of young men  
 παιδ-εραστής, οὔ, ὁ: a lover of young men  
 παιδο-ποιία, ἡ: procreation of children  
 πάντως: altogether, by all means, certainly\*  
 πολιτικός, -ή, -όν: of the city, political, civic\*  
 συγ-γενής, -ές: own kind, kin; natural, inborn  
 συμ-φυσάω: blow together (w/ bellow), fuse  
 συν-τήκω: to melt together; fuse, join\*  
 τεκμήριον, τό: sign, indication, proof\*  
 τελέω: to mature, complete, finish  
 φιλ-εραστής, -οῦ, ὁ: fond of having a lover  
 χωρίζω: to separate, sever, divide

192a6 μέγα...τεκμήριον: *there is substantial evidence; supply* ἔστιν  
 και γὰρ: *for in fact*  
 τελεωθέντες: *having matured; aor. pass. dep. pple, τελεόω*  
 ἀποβαίνουσιν...ἄνδρες: *turn out (to be real) men; supply* εἶναι  
 εἰς τὰ πολιτικά: *with regard to...*  
 a7 ἀνδρωθῶσι: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. aor. pass. subj.  
 b2 προσέχουσι...νοῦν: *direct their attention φύσει by nature*  
 b3 ἐξαρκεῖ: *it is enough; impersonal*  
 b6 πάντως μὲν οὖν: *and so in any case*  
 ἐντύχη: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj., ἐν-τυγχάνω  
 τῷ αὐτοῦ ἡμίσει: *his own half; ἑαυτοῦ*  
 b7 θαυμαστὰ: *amazingly; adverbial acc. φιλίφα...ἔρωτι: by...; dat. of cause*  
 c1 ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν: *so to speak, as it were*  
 c2 ἀλλήλων: *from...; gen. of separation*  
 σμικρὸν χρόνον: *for...; acc. of duration*  
 c3 ἂν ἔχοιεν: *would be able; ἔχω + inf.*  
 c4 ὅτι: *what; ὅ τι, relative pronoun*  
 σφίσι γίγνεσθαι: *to get, to possess, to gain; dat. of possession, from σφεῖς*  
 c5 ὡς ἄρα: *as if*  
 c6 ἕτερος ἑτέρωφ: *each one...the other*  
 χαίρει συνῶν: *enjoys associating with; pres. pple, σύν-εμι (+ dat.)*

οὕτως ἐπὶ μεγάλης σπουδῆς: *with such great enthusiasm*  
 c7 ἄλλο τι βουλομένη...δήλη ἔστιν: *clearly wants something else; "is clear wanting"*  
 ἑκατέρου: *from each one; gen. source*  
 d1 μαντεύεται...αἰνίττεται: *divines and disguises what it wants*  
 d2 εἰ...ἔροιτο: *if he should ask; future less vivid, the protasis is restated at d5, and the apodosis appears after ἴσμεν ὅτι, e5*  
 ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ: *in the same spot, together*  
 d3 ἐπιστὰς: *standing over (+ dat.); aor. pple*  
 Τι ἔσθ': *what is it that?; Τι ἔστι*  
 d4 ὑμῖν...γενέσθαι: *to get, to possess, to gain; dat. of possession*  
 d6 τοῦδε... ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ γενέσθαι: *the following, namely to be in the same place*  
 ὅτι μάλιστα: *as much as possible*  
 d7 νύκτα...ἡμέραν: *for...; acc. of duration*  
 d8 θέλω: *I am willing; ἐθέλω (+ inf.)*  
 συντήξαι, συμφυσῆσαι: *aor. inf.*  
 e1 εἰς τὸ αὐτό: *to the same (place)*  
 ὥστε...γεγονέναι...ζῆν: *pf., pres. inf.*  
 e2 ὡς ἕνα ὄντα: *since (you) are one*  
 e3 ἀποθάνητε: *aor. subj. ἀποθνήσκω*  
 ἐν Ἅιδου: *In Hades' (realm); underworld*  
 ἀντὶ δυοῖν: *instead of two; dual form*  
 e4 τεθνεώτε: *being dead; dual pf. pple*

5 ἐξαρκεῖ ὑμῖν ἂν τούτου τύχητε.” ταῦτ’ ἀκούσας ἴσμεν ὅτι  
 οὐδ’ ἂν εἰς ἐξαρνηθείη οὐδ’ ἄλλο τι ἂν φανείη βουλόμενος,  
 ἀλλ’ ἀτεχνῶς οἴοιτ’ ἂν ἀκηκοέναι τοῦτο ὃ πάλαι ἄρα ἐπε-  
 θύμει, συνελθὼν καὶ συντακείς τῷ ἐρωμένῳ ἐκ δυοῖν εἰς  
 10 γένεσθαι. τοῦτο γάρ ἐστι τὸ αἴτιον, ὅτι ἡ ἀρχαία φύσις  
 193 ἡμῶν ἦν αὕτη καὶ ἡμεν ὅλοι· τοῦ ὅλου οὖν τῇ ἐπιθυμίᾳ  
 καὶ διώξει ἔρωσ ὄνομα. καὶ πρὸ τοῦ, ὥσπερ λέγω, ἐν  
 ἡμεν, νυνὶ δὲ διὰ τὴν ἀδικίαν διωκίσθημεν ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ,  
 καθάπερ Ἀρκάδες ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων· φόβος οὖν ἔστιν,  
 ἐὰν μὴ κόσμιοι ὦμεν πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς, ὅπως μὴ καὶ αὐθις  
 5 διασχισθώμεθα, καὶ περίμεν ἔχοντες ὥσπερ οἱ ἐν ταῖς  
 στήλαις καταγραφὴν ἐκτετυπωμένοι, διαπεπρισμένοι κατὰ  
 τὰς ῥῖνας, γεγονότες ὥσπερ λίσπαι. ἀλλὰ τούτων ἔνεκα  
 πάντ’ ἄνδρα χρὴ ἅπαντα παρακελεύεσθαι εὐσεβεῖν περὶ  
 b θεοὺς, ἵνα τὰ μὲν ἐκφύγωμεν, τῶν δὲ τύχωμεν, ὡς ὁ Ἔρωσ  
 ἡμῖν ἠγεμὼν καὶ στρατηγός. ὧ μῆδεῖς ἐναντίαπραττέτω—  
 πράττει δ’ ἐναντία ὅστις θεοῖς ἀπεχθάνεται—φίλοι γὰρ  
 γενόμενοι καὶ διαλλαγέντες τῷ θεῷ ἐξευρήσομέν τε καὶ  
 5 ἐντευξόμεθα τοῖς παιδικοῖς τοῖς ἡμετέροις αὐτῶν, ὃ τῶν νῦν  
 ὀλίγοι ποιοῦσι. καὶ μὴ μοι ὑπολάβῃ Ἐρυξίμαχος, κωμωδῶν  
 τὸν λόγον, ὡς Πausανίαν καὶ Ἀγάθωνα λέγω—ἴσως μὲν  
 c γὰρ καὶ οὗτοι τούτων τυγχάνουσιν ὄντες καὶ εἰσιν ἀμφότεροι  
 τὴν φύσιν ἄρρενες—λέγω δὲ οὖν ἔγωγε καθ’ ἀπάντων καὶ  
 ἀνδρῶν καὶ γυναικῶν, ὅτι οὕτως ἂν ἡμῶν τὸ γένος εὐδαιμον  
 γένοιτο, εἰ ἐκτελέσαιμεν τὸν ἔρωτα καὶ τῶν παιδικῶν τῶν  
 5 αὐτοῦ ἕκαστος τύχοι εἰς τὴν ἀρχαίαν ἀπελθὼν φύσιν. εἰ  
 δὲ τοῦτο ἄριστον, ἀναγκαῖον καὶ τῶν νῦν παρόντων τὸ  
 τούτου ἐγγυτάτω ἄριστον εἶναι· τοῦτο δ’ ἐστὶ παιδικῶν τυχεῖν



ἄ-δικία, ἡ: wrong-doing, injustice\*  
 αἴτιον, τὸ: cause, reason  
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all\*  
 ἀπ-εχθάνομαι: to be hated, incur hatred  
 ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, original\*  
 Ἀρκάδες, οἱ: Arcadians  
 ἄ-τεχνῶς: simply, really, entirely\*  
 αὐθίς: back again, later\*  
 δι-αλλάττω: reconcile, give in an exchange  
 δια-πρίω: to saw through, saw asunder  
 δια-σχίζω: to cleave or rend asunder  
 δι-οικίζω: to make to live apart  
 διωξις, -εως, ἡ: pursuit, chase; prosecution  
 ἐγγύς: near, close to (+ gen.); *adv.* nearby\*  
 ἐκ-τελέω: to accomplish, fulfill  
 ἐκ-τυπόω: to model or work in relief  
 ἐκ-φεύγω: to flee away, escape  
 ἐξ-αρκέω: be enough, suffice, be sufficient\*  
 ἐξ-αρνέομαι: to deny utterly, deny

ἐξ-ευρίσκω: to find out, discover  
 εὐ-σεβέω: to live or act piously and  
 religiously  
 ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ: leader, commander, guide\*  
 κατα-γραφή, ἡ: low-relief  
 κωμωδέω: to treat as funny, to satirize  
 Λακεδαιμόνιος, -α, -ον: Lacedaemonian  
 λίσπαι, αἱ: half-dice (*split among two friends*)  
 νυνί: now; as it is\*  
 πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old\*  
 παρα-κελεύομαι: to order, urge, encourage\*  
 περι-έρχομαι: to go around, come round  
 ρίς, ῥίνος, ἡ: the nose  
 στήλη, ἡ: a block of stone, slab, gravestone  
 στρατηγός, ὁ: a general, leader\*  
 συν-έρχομαι: come or go together, go with\*  
 συν-τήκω: to melt together; fuse, join with\*  
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose\*  
 φόβος, ὁ: fear, terror, panic\*

**192e5** ἄν...τύχητε: *if you get (gen.)*; ἔάν +  
 aor. subj., τυγχάνω; see 193b1, c5  
 ταῦτ' ἀκούσας: modifies εἰς below  
 ἴσμεν: 1<sup>st</sup> pl. οἶδα  
**e6** ἄν...ἐξαρνηθεῖν: aor. dep., potential opt.,  
 ἐξ-αρνέομαι  
 ἄν φανεῖν βουλόμενος: *would clearly  
 want*; aor. dep., potential opt. "would  
 show himself wanting"  
**e7** οἴοιτ' ἄν: *one would think*; οἴοιτο, opt.  
 ἀκηκοέναι: pf. act. inf., ἀκούω  
**e8** συνελθῶν: aor. pple, συν-έρχομαι  
 συντακείς: aor. pass. pple, συν-τήκω  
 ἐκ δυοῖν: dual gen.  
**e9** τοῦτο...ὅτι: *this... (namely) that*  
**e10** ἦμεν: *we were*; impf. εἰμί  
 ἐπιθυμία καὶ διώξει: both dat. poss.  
 τοῦ ὄλου is objective gen.; add ἐστίν  
**193a1** πρὸ τοῦ: *before this (time)*  
**a2** διωκίσθημεν: aor. pass., δι-οικίζω  
**a3** καθάπερ...: *just as the Arcadians*  
**a4** φόβος..ὅπως μὴ: *a fear...that we will*;  
 mixed effort (ὅπως + fut.) and fearing  
 (μὴ + subj.) clause following φόβος  
 ὤμεν: *we are*; 1<sup>st</sup> pl. subj. εἰμί  
**a5** διασχισθησόμεθα: fut. pass. διασχίζω  
 περίμεν: 1<sup>st</sup> pl. fut. περι-έρχομαι (ι-)  
 ἔχοντες: *being (disposed)*; ἔχω + adv.  
**a6** καταγραφῆν: *in low-relief*; adv. acc.

ἐκτετυπωμένοι: pf. pass. pple  
 κατὰ τὰς ῥίνας: *down through the noses*  
**a7** γεγονότες: *having become*; pf. pple.  
**a8** πάντ' ἄνδρα: subj. of παρακελεύσθαι,  
 supply "people" as the dative object  
 ἅπαντα: (*to do*) *all things pious*; perhaps  
 inner acc. object of εὐσεβεῖν  
**b1** τὰ μὲν...τῶν δὲ: *some things...others*  
 τύχωμεν: *get, attain*; see 192e5 above  
 ὥς: *since... (is)*; add pres. pple. ὦν  
**b2** ᾧ...ἐναντία: *opposing whom*; "things  
 opposite to whom"  
 πραττέτω: *let...*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. imperative  
**b4** διαλλαγέντες: aor. dep., δι-αλλάττω  
**b5** ἐξευρήσομέν: 1<sup>st</sup> pl. fut. ἐξ-ευρίσκω  
 ἐντευξόμεθα: fut. dep. ἐν-τυγχάνω  
 ἡμετέροις αὐτῶν: *our very own*  
**b6** μὴ...ὑπολάβη: *let...reply*; prohibitive  
 subj. 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. ὑπολαμβάνω  
**b7** ὥς...λέγω: *as if I am talking about*  
**c1** τούτων: *among these*; partitive gen.  
 ὄντες *happen to be*; τυγχάνω + pple.  
**c2** τὴν φύσιν: *by nature*; acc. of respect  
**c3** ἄν...γένοιτο, εἰ ἐκτελέσαιμεν...τύχοι:  
*would, if...should*; future less vivid  
**c6** παρόντων: *of the things now at hand*  
**c7** ἐγγυτάτω: *closest*; treat adv. as an adj



κατὰ νοῦν αὐτῷ πεφυκότων· οὐ δὴ τὸν αἴτιον θεὸν ὑμνοῦντες  
 d δικαίως ἂν ὑμνοῖμεν ἔρωτα, ὃς ἐν τε τῷ παρόντι ἡμᾶς  
 πλείστα ὀνίνησι εἰς τὸ οἰκεῖον ἄγων, καὶ εἰς τὸ ἔπειτα  
 ἐλπίδας μεγίστας παρέχεται, ἡμῶν παρεχομένων πρὸς θεοὺς  
 εὐσέβειαν, καταστήσας ἡμᾶς εἰς τὴν ἀρχαίαν φύσιν καὶ  
 5 ἰασάμενος μακαρίους καὶ εὐδαίμονας ποιῆσαι.

Οὗτος, ἔφη, ὦ Ἐρυξίμαχε, ὁ ἐμὸς λόγος ἐστὶ περὶ  
 ἔρωτος, ἀλλοῖος ἢ ὁ σός. ὥσπερ οὖν ἐδεήθην σου, μὴ  
 κωμωδῆσης αὐτόν, ἵνα καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν ἀκούσωμεν τί ἕκαστος  
 e ἐρεῖ, μᾶλλον δὲ τί ἐκάτερος· Ἀγάθων γὰρ καὶ Σωκράτης  
 λοιποί.

Ἄλλὰ πείσομαί σοι, ἔφη φάναι τὸν Ἐρυξίμαχον· καὶ  
 γὰρ μοι ὁ λόγος ἠδέως ἐρρήθη. καὶ εἰ μὴ συνήδη Σω-  
 5 κράτει τε καὶ Ἀγάθωνι δεινοῖς οὔσι περὶ τὰ ἐρωτικά, πάνυ  
 ἂν ἐφοβούμην μὴ ἀπορήσωσι λόγων διὰ τὸ πολλὰ καὶ  
 παντοδαπὰ εἰρηῆσθαι· νῦν δὲ ὄμως θαρρῶ.

194 Τὸν οὖν Σωκράτη εἰπεῖν καλῶς γὰρ αὐτὸς ἠγώνισαι,  
 ὦ Ἐρυξίμαχε· εἰ δὲ γένοιο οὐ νῦν ἐγὼ εἶμι, μᾶλλον δὲ  
 ἴσως οὐ ἔσομαι ἐπειδὴν καὶ Ἀγάθων εἶπη εὐ, καὶ μάλ' ἂν  
 φοβοῖο καὶ ἐν παντὶ εἴης ὥσπερ ἐγὼ νῦν.

5 Φαρμάττειν βούλει με, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἰπεῖν τὸν Ἀγάθωνα,  
 ἵνα θορυβηθῶ διὰ τὸ οἶεσθαι τὸ θέατρον προσδοκίαν μεγάλην  
 ἔχειν ὡς εὐ ἐρούντος ἐμοῦ.

Ἐπιλήσμων μεντᾶν εἶην, ὦ Ἀγάθων, εἰπεῖν τὸν Σω-  
 b κράτη, εἰ ἰδὼν τὴν σὴν ἀνδρείαν καὶ μεγαλοφροσύνην  
 ἀναβαίνοντος ἐπὶ τὸν ὀκρίβαντα μετὰ τῶν ὑποκριτῶν, καὶ  
 βλέψαντος ἐναντία τοσοῦτω θεάτρῳ, μέλλοντος ἐπιδείξεσθαι  
 σαυτοῦ λόγους, καὶ οὐδ' ὅπωςτιοῦν ἐκπλαγέντος, νῦν  
 5 οἰηθείην σε θορυβήσεσθαι ἔνεκα ἡμῶν ὀλίγων ἀνθρώπων.

αγωνίζομαι: to contend, compete, fight\*  
 ἄλλοιος, -α, -ον: of another kind, different  
 ἀνα-βαίνω: to go up, climb, mount\*  
 ἀνδρεία, ἡ: manliness, bravery, courage\*  
 ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, original\*  
 ἑκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either\*  
 ἐκ-πλήγνυμι: to strike with fear, amaze,  
 astound, to drive out of one senses\*  
 ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ: hope, expectation\*  
 ἐπι-δείκνυμι: to show forth, display, point out\*  
 ἐπι-λήσμων, -ον: forgetful  
 εὐ-σέβεια, ἡ: piety, reverence\*  
 ἡδέως: sweetly, pleasantly, gladly\*  
 θαρρῶ: to be confident, bold; take courage\*  
 θεάτρον, τό: theater; the spectators, audience\*  
 θορυβέω: to throw into confusion, make an  
 uproar; raise a shout; applaud\*  
 ἰάομαι: to heal, cure\*  
 καθ-ίστημι: to establish, put into a state, make  
 become; fall into a state, become\*

κωμωδέω: to treat...as funny, to satirize  
 λοιπός, ὁ: remaining, the rest\*  
 μακάριος, -α, -ον: blessed, happy\*  
 μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly\*  
 μεγαλο-φροσύνη, ἡ: magnanimity, greatness  
 of mind, self-confidence; pride  
 οἰκείος, -α, -ον: one's own; belonging to one,  
 private, *subst.* relatives\*  
 ὀκρίβας, -αντος, ὁ: platform on the stage  
 ὀνίνημι: to benefit, profit, help, assist  
 ὅπως-τι-οῦν: in any way whatsoever  
 παντο-δαπός, -ή, -όν: of every sort, varied\*  
 πλεῖστος, -η, -ον: most, very many, greatest\*  
 προσ-δοκία, ἡ: expectation  
 σύν-οἶδα: be conscious, cognizant of, know\*  
 ὑμνέω: to sing, laud, praise in song; recite\*  
 ὑπο-κριτής, οὔ, ὁ: an actor, player; interpreter  
 φαρμάττω: to bewitch  
 φοβέομαι: to fear, be seized with fear, flee\*

193c8 κατὰ νοῦν αὐτῶ: *in accordance with one's own character*

- c8 πεφυκότων: *being naturally*; pf. pp. οὐ...θεὸν: *the god responsible for this "for which;"* gen. modifies αἴτιον  
 d1 ἐν...τῷ παρόντι: *at the present (time)*; pres. pp. of πάρ-ειμι  
 d2 πλεῖστα: *very greatly*; adverbial acc. εἰς τὸ οἰκεῖον ἄγων: *leading (us) to our own*; or "...to what belongs to us" εἰς τὸ ἔπειτα: *for the future*; "thereafter"  
 d4 ἐλπίδας...ποιῆσαι: *expectations...that (he) make (us)*; aor. inf. with double acc. καταστήσας: *setting...back*; aor. pp.  
 d7 ἐδεήθη: *I asked*; aor. pass. dep. δέομαι  
 d8 μὴ κωμωδήσης: *don't...;* μὴ + aor. subj. is, as often, a prohibitive subjunctive τῶν λοιπῶν: *from the remaining (speakers)*; gen. of source with ἀκούω  
 e1 μᾶλλον δὲ: *but rather*  
 e2 λοιποῖ: pred. adj., add εἰσίν  
 e3 πείσομαι: fut. πείθω  
 e4 ἔρρηθη: was said; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. dep., ἐρέω συνήδη...ἂν ἐφοβούμην: *if I did not know...I would*; counterfactual; past, σύν-οἶδα.  
 e6 μὴ ἀπορήσωσι: *lest...;* aor. subj.

- ἀπορέω (+ gen.), clause of fearing  
 τὸ...εἰρήσθαι: pf. pass. articular inf. ἐρέω  
 194a1 ἡγώνισαι: 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pf. mid., ἀγωνίζω  
 a2 γένοιτο...φοβοῖτο: *you should...would*; fut. less vivid; opt. γένοι(σ)ο, φοβοῖ(σ)ο; οὔ: *where*; same in a3 ἔσομαι: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. fut. εἰμί  
 εἶπη: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj. λέγω  
 a4 ἐν παντί εἰς: *you would be in complete despair*; an idiom "in everything"  
 a5 βούλει: *you wish*; βούλε(σ)αι 2<sup>nd</sup> sg.  
 a6 θορυβηθῶ: *I be thrown into confusion*; aor. pass. subjunctive, purpose clause τὸ θεάτρον...ἔχειν: *that spectators have*  
 a7 ὡς...εμοῦ: *on the grounds that I will speak*; ὡς + pp. expresses alleged cause  
 a8 μεντ'ἂν: *however*; μέντοι ἂν  
 b1 ἰδῶν: nom. sg. pp. ὁράω σὴν...ἀναβαίνοντος...ἐκπλαγέντος: *of yours...;* series of gen. sg. pples modify σὴν, a possessive which is implicitly gen.  
 b4 ἐκπλαγέντος: *astounded*; aor. pass.  
 b5 εἰ...οἰηθῆν: *if I should think*; aor. dep. opt., οἶομαι, protasis in a fut. less vivid θορυβήσεσθαι: *will be thrown into confusion*; fut. inf. in indirect discourse

Τί δέ, ὦ Σώκρατες; τὸν Ἀγάθωνα φάναι, οὐ δήπου με οὕτω θεάτρου μεστὸν ἠγῆ ὥστε καὶ ἀγνοεῖν ὅτι νοῦν ἔχοντι ὀλίγοι ἔμφρονες πολλῶν ἀφρόνων φοβερώτεροι;

- c Οὐ μεντὰν καλῶς ποιοίην, φάναι, ὦ Ἀγάθων, περὶ σοῦ τι ἐγὼ ἄγροικον δοξάζων· ἀλλ' εὖ οἶδα ὅτι εἴ τισιν ἐντύχοις οὖς ἠγοῖο σοφοὺς, μᾶλλον ἂν αὐτῶν φροντίζοις ἢ τῶν πολλῶν. ἀλλὰ μὴ οὐχ οὗτοι ἡμεῖς ὤμεν—ἡμεῖς μὲν γὰρ  
5 καὶ ἐκεῖ παρήμεν καὶ ἤμεν τῶν πολλῶν—εἰ δὲ ἄλλοις ἐντύχοις σοφοῖς, τάχ' ἂν αἰσχύνοιο αὐτούς, εἴ τι ἴσως οἴοιο αἰσχρὸν ὄν ποιεῖν· ἢ πῶς λέγεις;

Ἀληθῆ λέγεις, φάναι.

Τοὺς δὲ πολλοὺς οὐκ ἂν αἰσχύνοιο εἴ τι οἴοιο αἰσχρὸν ποιεῖν;

- d Καὶ τὸν Φαῖδρον ἔφη ὑπολαβόντα εἰπεῖν ὦ φίλε Ἀγάθων, ἐὰν ἀποκρίνη Σωκράτει, οὐδὲν ἔτι διοίσει αὐτῷ ὀπηθῶν τῶν ἐνθάδε ὅτιοις γίνεσθαι, ἐὰν μόνον ἔχη ὅτω διαλέγηται, ἄλλως τε καὶ καλῶ. ἐγὼ δὲ ἠδέως μὲν ἀκούω  
5 Σωκράτους διαλεγομένου, ἀναγκαῖον δέ μοι ἐπιμεληθῆναι τοῦ ἐγκωμίου τῷ Ἐρωτι καὶ ἀποδέξασθαι παρ' ἐνὸς ἐκάστου ὑμῶν τὸν λόγον· ἀποδοὺς οὖν ἐκάτερος τῷ θεῷ οὕτως ἤδη διαλεγέσθω.

- e Ἀλλὰ καλῶς λέγεις, ὦ Φαῖδρε, φάναι τὸν Ἀγάθωνα, καὶ οὐδέν με κωλύει λέγειν· Σωκράτει γὰρ καὶ αὐθις ἔσται πολλάκις διαλέγεσθαι.

- Ἐγὼ δὲ δὴ βούλομαι πρῶτον μὲν εἰπεῖν ὡς χρή με εἰπεῖν,  
5 ἔπειτα εἰπεῖν. δοκοῦσι γάρ μοι πάντες οἱ πρόσθεν εἰρηκότες οὐ τὸν θεὸν ἐγκωμιάζειν ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους εὐδαιμονίζειν τῶν ἀγαθῶν ὧν ὁ θεὸς αὐτοῖς αἴτιος· ὁποῖος δέ τις αὐτὸς ὧν  
195 ταῦτα ἐδωρήσατο, οὐδεὶς εἴρηκεν. εἷς δὲ τρόπος ὀρθὸς παντός ἐπαίνου περὶ παντός, λόγῳ διελθεῖν οἶος οἶων αἴτιος ὧν

ἄ-γνοέω: to be ignorant of, not know\*  
 ἄγρ-οικος, -ον: rustic, unsophisticated, crude  
 ἀπο-δέχομαι: to accept, receive  
 ἀπο-δίδωμι: to give back, give duly, render\*  
 ἀπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply\*  
 αὐθις: back again, later\*  
 ἄ-φρων, -ον: senseless, foolish, silly  
 διέρχομαι: go through, pass; relate, explain\*  
 δοξάζω: to opine, think, suppose, imagine\*  
 δωρέω: to give, present, offer  
 ἐγ-κώμιον, τό: eulogy, speech of praise\*  
 ἕκαστος, -α, -ον: each of two, either\*  
 ἐκεῖ: there, in that place\*  
 ἐμ-φρων, -ον: sensible, shrewd, intelligent

ἐπι-μελέομαι: to take care of (gen.) for (dat.)  
 εὐ-δαιμονίζω: to call (acc.) happy for (gen.)  
 ἡδέως: sweetly, pleasantly, gladly\*  
 θεάτρον, τό: theater; the spectators,  
 audience\*  
 κωλύω: to hinder, prevent, check  
 μεστός, -ή, -όν: full, filled, filled full\*  
 ὅπῃ-οὖν: by any way at all, in any way at all\*  
 ὅποῖος, -α, -ον: what sort or kind\*  
 πρόσθεν: before\*  
 τάχα: perhaps, possibly; quickly  
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose\*  
 φοβερός, -ά, -όν: formidable, frightening  
 φροντίζω: to worry, give heed to (+ gen.)

194b6 τί δέ: *What?*

- οὐ δήπου: *surely you don't*; “you do not, I suppose,” anticipating a negative response  
 b7 ἡγή: *you believe*; ἡγέε(σ)α, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. οὕτω θεάτρον μεστόν: *so obsessed with the audience*; pred. adj., add εἶναι νοῦν ἔχοντι: *to (anyone) having sense*; dat. of reference  
 b8 ἀφρόνων: *than...*; gen. of comparison μεντᾶν: μέντοι ἄν  
 c1 ποιόην: *I would do*; 1<sup>st</sup> sg. potential opt.; an alternative form of ποιοῖμι  
 c2 τι...ἄγροικον: *something crude, something unsophisticated*  
 c3 εἶ...ἐντύχοις...ἂν φροντίζοις: *if should, would*; fut. less vivid ἐν-τυγχάνω ἡγοῖο: *you believe (to be)*; ἡγοῖ(σ)ο, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. opt.  
 c4 μὴ οὐχ...ᾤμεν: *perhaps we are not*; “(I suspect that) we are not”; μὴ + subj. in main verb suggest a doubtful assertion  
 c5 παρήμεν...ἤμεν: impf. παρειμί, εἰμί  
 c6 ἂν αἰσχύναιο, εἰ...οἴοιο: *if you should, you would*; fut. less vivid, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. opt., αἰσχύνοι(σ)ο, οἴοι(σ)ο; same for c9-10  
 c7 αἰσχρὸν ὄν: *being shameful*; neuter pple εἰμί modifies the indefinite pronoun τι πῶς λέγεις: *Is that what you mean?*  
 d2 ἀποκρίνη: 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. mid. subj. οὐδὲν...διοίσει αὐτῷ: *it will make no difference any longer to him*; οὐδὲν is an internal acc. with the fut., δια-φέρω

- d3 ὅπῃ οὖν...γίγνεσθαι: *that any at all of the things here come about in any way at all*; ὁτιοῦν is the accusative subject ἔχη: *he has*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj. ὅτω: (*someone*) with whom; ὄ-τινι, the acc. antecedent is missing; supply τινα  
 d4 ἄλλως τε καί: *especially, in particular*  
 d5 ἀναγκαῖον: (*it is*) necessary; add ἐστὶν ἐπιμεληθῆναι: *to take care*; aor. dep. inf.  
 d6 ἀποδέξασθαι: *to exact*; aor. inf.  
 d7 ἀποδούς: nom. aor. pple, ἀπο-δίδωμι οὕτως ἦδη: *thus then*; i.e. only then  
 d8 διαλεγέσθω: *let...*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. mid. imp.  
 e2 λέγειν: *from speaking*; inf. following a verb of hindering ἔσται: *there will be (a time)*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. fut.  
 e4 ὥς...εἰπεῖν: *how I ought to speak*  
 e5 οἱ...εἰρηκότες: *speakers*; “those having spoken,” pf. pple, ἐρέω  
 e7 ὧν: *for which*; governed by αἴτιος ὅποῖος...ἔδωρῆσατο: *being of what sort he himself gave these things*; ὧν is nom. sg. εἰμί εἶρηκεν: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pf. ἐρέω  
 e7 εἷς δὲ τρόπος: *there is one...*; add ἐστὶν  
 195a2 διελεθῆν: aor. inf. δι-έρχομαι in apposition to εἷς τρόπος οἶος...τυγχάνει: (*being*) of what sort he happens to be responsible for what sort of things; there are two interrogatives here, add a second pple. ὧν after οἶος

τυγχάνει περὶ οὗ ἂν ὁ λόγος ἦ. οὕτω δὴ τὸν Ἔρωτα καὶ  
 ἡμᾶς δίκαιον ἐπαινέσαι πρῶτον αὐτὸν οἷός ἐστιν, ἔπειτα  
 5 τὰς δόσεις. φημὶ οὖν ἐγὼ πάντων θεῶν εὐδαιμόνων ὄντων  
 ἔρωτα, εἰ θέμις καὶ ἀνεμέσητον εἰπεῖν, εὐδαιμονέστατον  
 εἶναι αὐτῶν, κάλλιστον ὄντα καὶ ἄριστον. ἔστι δὲ κάλλιστος  
 ὢν τοιόσδε. πρῶτον μὲν νεώτατος θεῶν, ᾧ Φαίδρε. μέγα  
 b δὲ τεκμήριον τῷ λόγῳ αὐτὸς παρέχεται, φεύγων φυγῇ τὸ  
 γήρας, ταχὺ ὃν δῆλον ὅτι· θάπτον γοῦν τοῦ δέοντος ἡμῖν  
 προσέρχεται. ὁ δὴ πέφυκεν Ἔρωσ μισεῖν καὶ οὐδ' ἐντὸς  
 πολλοῦ πλησιάζειν. μετὰ δὲ νέων αἰεὶ σύνεστί τε καὶ ἔστιν·  
 5 ὁ γὰρ παλαιὸς λόγος εὖ ἔχει, ὡς ὁμοιον ὁμοίῳ αἰεὶ πελάζει.  
 ἐγὼ δὲ Φαίδρω πολλά ἄλλα ὁμολογῶν τοῦτο οὐχ ὁμολογῶ,  
 ὡς Ἔρωσ Κρόνου καὶ Ἰαπετοῦ ἀρχαιότερός ἐστιν, ἀλλὰ  
 c φημι νεώτατον αὐτὸν εἶναι θεῶν καὶ αἰεὶ νέον, τὰ δὲ παλαιὰ  
 πράγματα περὶ θεοῦ, ἃ Ἡσίοδος καὶ Παρμενίδης λέγουσιν,  
 Ἀνάγκη καὶ οὐκ Ἔρωτι γεγονέναι, εἰ ἐκείνοι ἀληθῆ ἔλεγον·  
 οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἐκτομαὶ οὐδὲ δεσμοὶ ἀλλήλων ἐγίγνοντο καὶ ἄλλα  
 5 πολλὰ καὶ βίαια, εἰ Ἔρωσ ἐν αὐτοῖς ἦν, ἀλλὰ φιλία καὶ  
 εἰρήνη, ὥσπερ νῦν, ἐξ οὗ Ἔρωσ τῶν θεῶν βασιλεύει. νέος  
 μὲν οὖν ἐστι, πρὸς δὲ τῷ νέῳ ἀπαλός· ποιητοῦ δ' ἔστιν  
 d ἐνδεῆς οἶος ἦν Ὅμηρος πρὸς τὸ ἐπιδείξαι θεοῦ ἀπαλότητα.  
 Ὅμηρος γὰρ Ἄτην θεόν τέ φησιν εἶναι καὶ ἀπαλήν—τοὺς  
 γοῦν πόδας αὐτῆς ἀπαλοὺς εἶναι—λέγων

τῆς μένθ' ἀπαλοὶ πόδες· οὐ γὰρ ἐπ' οὐδεις

5 πίλναται, ἀλλ' ἄρα ἦ γε κατ' ἀνδρῶν κράατα βαίνειν.

καλῶ οὖν δοκεῖ μοι τεκμηρίῳ τὴν ἀπαλότητα ἀποφαίνειν,  
 ὅτι οὐκ ἐπὶ σκληροῦ βαίνει, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ μαλθακοῦ. τῷ αὐτῷ

**Ανάγκη**, ἡ: Necessity, Force, Constraint  
**ἀ-νεμέσητος**, -ον: without blame or offence  
**ἀπαλότης**, -ητος, ὁ: softness, tenderness  
**ἀπο-φαίνω**: to show, make clear; perform\*  
**ἀρχαῖος**, -α, -ον: ancient, old, original\*  
**Ἄτη**, ἡ: Ate, Bewilderment, Ruin  
**βαίνω**: to walk, step, go\*  
**βασιλεύω**: to rule, be king, reign\*  
**βίαιος**, -α, -ον: forcible, violent  
**γῆρας**, τό: old age  
**γοῦν**: γε οὖν, at least, at any rate, any way\*  
**δεσμός**, ὁ: binding, bond, fetter  
**δόσις**, -εως, ἡ: a gift  
**εἰρήνη**, ἡ: peace\*  
**ἐκ-τομή**, ἡ: a piece cut out, segment;  
 castration  
**ἐντός**: within, inside\*  
**ἐπι-δείκνυμι**: to show forth, display, point out\*  
**Ἡσίοδος**, ὁ: Hesiod\*

**θάττων**, -ον: quicker, swifter  
**θέμις**, ἡ: custom, right; law, ordinance  
**Ἰαπετός**, ὁ: Iapetos  
**κράς**, κρατός, ἡ: the head\*  
**Κρόνος**, ὁ: Cronus  
**μαλθακός**, -ή, -όν: soft, gentle, mild; weak  
**μισέω**: to hate, despise\*  
**οὔδας**, -εος, τό: the ground, earth  
**Παρμενίδης**, ὁ: Parmenides  
**πελάζω**: to approach, come near  
**πιλνάω**: to bring near, approach  
**πλησιάζω**: to approach; associate with (+dat.)  
**πούς**, ποδός, ὁ: a foot\*  
**σκληρός**, -ά, -όν: hard, harsh, severe\*  
**τεκμήριον**, τό: sign, indication, proof\*  
**τοιόσδε**, -άδε, -όνδε: such, the following\*  
**φεύγω**: to flee, escape; defend in court\*  
**φυγή**, ἡ: flight, escape, exile\*

**195a3 ἦ**: *is*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj., εἰμί  
**τὸν Ἔρωτα**: *in respect to Eros*; acc. of respect, antecedent of αὐτὸν below  
**a4 δίκαιον**: (*it is*) *just*; add ἐστίν  
**ἐπαινέσαι**: aor. inf. ἐπαινέω  
**αὐτὸν οἷός ἐστιν**: *what sort he is*; “him (i.e. Eros) what sort he is,”  
**a6 θέμις καὶ ἀνεμέσητον**: *it is right and without offence*; add ἐστίν  
**b2 δῆλον ὅτι**: *clearly*; lit. “(it is) clear that”  
**θάττων**: comparative adverb  
**τοῦ δέοντος**: *than it ought*; “gen. of comparison, pres pple, δεῖ”  
**b3 ὃ δὴ**: *which very thing*; i.e. old age  
**πέφυκεν...μισεῖν**: *by its nature hates*; “is disposed by nature to hate,” pf. of φύω with a pres. sense  
**ἐντός πολλοῦ**: *within a mile*, “within much (distance)”  
**b4 ἔστιν**: *is (young)*; supply νέος  
**b5 εὖ ἔχει**: *holds up well*; ἔχω + adv.  
**ὥς**: (*namely*) *that*; same in b7  
**b7 Κρόνου, Ἰαπετοῦ**: gen. of comparison  
**c2 περὶ θεούς**: *regarding the gods*  
**c3 Ἀνάγκη καὶ οὐκ Ἔρωτι**: *because of...*

*at the hands of...*; dat. of cause  
**c4 ἄν...ἐγίγνοντο, εἰ...ἦν**: *would have occurred...if...were*; pres. contrafactual, εἰ + impf., ἄν + impf.  
**c5 φιλία καὶ εἰρήνη**: add ἄν ἐγίγνοντο to preserve the parallelism from above  
**c6 ἐξ οὗ**: *since*; “from which (time)”  
**βασιλεύει**: *has been ruling*; pres. with pf. progressive sense  
**c7 πρὸς τῷ νέῳ**: *in addition to his youth*  
**d1 οἷος... Ὅμηρος**: *such as Homer was*  
**πρὸς τὸ ἐπιδείξαι**: *with regard to presenting*; articular inf. ἐπι-δείκνυμι  
**d4 τῆς**: *her*; genitive of the pronoun ἡ  
**μένθ'**: *truly*; μέν τοι  
**ἐπ'**: *upon* (+ gen.); ἐπὶ  
**d5 ἡ**: *she*; personal pronoun, cf. d4  
**κατ'... κράτα**: *over the heads*; κατὰ, neuter pl. of κράς  
**d6 καλῶ τεκμηρίῳ**: *with beautiful proof*; dat. of means  
**d7 ὅτι**: (*namely*) *that*; following τεκμηρίῳ  
**ἐπὶ**: *upon* (+ gen.)  
**τῷ αὐτῷ...τεκμηρίῳ**: *the same proof*; obj. of fut. χρῆσόμεθα in e1



e δὴ καὶ ἡμεῖς χρῆσόμεθα τεκμηρίῳ περὶ ἔρωτα ὅτι ἀπαλός. οὐ γὰρ ἐπὶ γῆς βαίνει οὐδ' ἐπὶ κρανίων, ἃ ἔστιν οὐ πάνυ μαλακά, ἀλλ' ἐν τοῖς μαλακωτάτοις τῶν ὄντων καὶ βαίνει καὶ οἰκεῖ. ἐν γὰρ ἦθεσι καὶ ψυχαῖς θεῶν καὶ ἀνθρώπων τῆν  
 5 οἴκησιν ἴδρυται, καὶ οὐκ αὖ ἐξῆς ἐν πάσαις ταῖς ψυχαῖς, ἀλλ' ἦτινι ἂν σκληρὸν ἦθος ἐχούσῃ ἐντύχῃ, ἀπέρχεται, ἦ δ' ἂν μαλακόν, οἰκίζεται. ἀπτόμενον οὖν αἰεὶ καὶ ποσὶν καὶ πάντῃ  
 196 εἶναι. νεώτατος μὲν δὴ ἔστι καὶ ἀπαλώτατος, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ὑγρὸς τὸ εἶδος. οὐ γὰρ ἂν οἶός τ' ἦν πάντῃ περι-  
 πτύσσεσθαι οὐδὲ διὰ πάσης ψυχῆς καὶ εἰσιῶν τὸ πρῶτον λαυθάνειν καὶ ἐξιῶν, εἰ σκληρὸς ἦν. συμμέτρου δὲ καὶ  
 5 ὑγρᾶς ιδέας μέγα τεκμήριον ἢ εὐσχημοσύνη, ὃ δὴ δια-  
 φερόντως ἐκ πάντων ὁμολογουμένως Ἔρωτος ἔχει· ἀσχημοσύνη γὰρ καὶ Ἔρωτι πρὸς ἀλλήλους αἰεὶ πόλεμος. χρόας δὲ κάλλος ἢ κατ' ἄνθη δίαίτα τοῦ θεοῦ σημαίνει· ἀνανθεῖ γὰρ  
 b καὶ ἀπνηθηκότι καὶ σώματι καὶ ψυχῇ καὶ ἄλλῳ ὄτφουον οὐκ ἐνίξει Ἔρωτος, οὐ δ' ἂν εὐανθήσ τε καὶ εὐώδης τόπος ἦ, ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ ἴζει καὶ μένει.

Περὶ μὲν οὖν κάλλους τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ ταῦτα ἱκανὰ καὶ ἔτι  
 5 πολλὰ λείπεται, περὶ δὲ ἀρετῆς Ἔρωτος μετὰ ταῦτα λεκτέον, τὸ μὲν μέγιστον ὅτι Ἔρωτος οὐτ' ἀδικεῖ οὐτ' ἀδικεῖται οὔτε ὑπὸ θεοῦ οὔτε θεόν, οὔτε ὑπ' ἀνθρώπου οὔτε ἄνθρωπον. οὔτε γὰρ αὐτὸς βία πάσχει, εἴ τι πάσχει—βία γὰρ Ἔρωτος οὐχ  
 c ἄπτεται· οὔτε ποιῶν ποιεῖ—πᾶς γὰρ ἐκὼν Ἔρωτι πᾶν ὑπηρετεῖ, ἃ δ' ἂν ἐκὼν ἐκόντι ὁμολογήσῃ, φασὶν “οἱ πόλεως βασιλῆς νόμοι” δίκαια εἶναι. πρὸς δὲ τῇ δικαιοσύνῃ σωφρο-  
 σύνης πλείστης μετέχει. εἶναι γὰρ ὁμολογεῖται σωφροσύνη  
 5 τὸ κρατεῖν ἡδονῶν καὶ ἐπιθυμιῶν, Ἔρωτος δὲ μηδεμίαν



ἄ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure\*  
 ἀν-ανθής, -ές: without bloom, past its bloom  
 ἄνθος, -εος, τό: a blossom, flower, bloom\*  
 ἀπ-ανθέω: to lose one's bloom, fade, wither  
 ἀ-σχημοσύνη, ἡ: gracelessness, awkwardness  
 βαίνω: to walk, step, go\*  
 βασιλεύς, ὁ: a king, chief\*  
 βία, βιας, ἡ: violence; strength, force, might\*  
 γῆ, ἡ: earth\*  
 δαιτῆ, ἡ: a way of living, living  
 δια-φερόντως: differently from; especially\*  
 δικαιοσύνη, ἡ: justice, righteousness\*  
 ἐν-ίζω: to sit in or on, settle in or on (+ dat.)  
 ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out\*  
 ἐξῆς: one after another, in order, in succession  
 εὐ-ανθής, -ές: blooming; flowered, bright  
 εὐ-σχημοσύνη, ἡ: gracefulness, decorum  
 εὐ-ώδης, -ες: sweet-smelling, fragrant  
 ἥθος, -έος, τό: custom; disposition, character\*  
 ἰδέα, ἡ: look, appearance, form, kind\*  
 ἰδρύω: to make sit down; set up, establish  
 ἵζω: to sit, sit down, settle; make sit, place

κρανίον, τό: skull, head  
 κρατέω: to overcome (gen.); rule; be strong\*  
 λανθάνω: to escape notice of, act unnoticed\*  
 λεκτέος, -α, -ον: to be said, speakable  
 μαλακός, -α, -ον: soft, gentle; weak, feeble\*  
 μένω: to stay, remain\*  
 οἰκέω: to inhabit, dwell, live\*  
 οἴκησις, ἡ: dwelling, house, household  
 οἰκίζω: to settle, colonize, make a home  
 πάντη: in every way, by all means, entirely\*  
 περι-πτύσσω: to enfold, enwrap, fold around  
 πλεῖστος, -η, -ον: most, very many, greatest\*  
 πόλεμος, ὁ: battle, fight, war\*  
 πούς, ποδός, ὁ: a foot\*  
 σημαίνω: to show, indicate, point out  
 σκληρός, -ά, -όν: hard, harsh, severe\*  
 σύμ-μετρος, -ον: proportionate, balanced  
 τεκμήριον, τό: sign, indication, proof\*  
 τόπος, ὁ: a place, region\*  
 ὑγρός, -ά, -όν: moist, wet, fluid\*  
 ὑπ-ηρετέω: to serve, minister (+ dat.)\*  
 χροά, ἡ: color (of skin), complexion; skin

195e1 ὅτι ἀπαλός: supply ἐστίν  
 e3 τῶν ὄντων: *of the things that exist*;  
 pres. pple, εἰμί  
 e5 ἵδρται: *has set up*; pf. mid., ἰδρύω  
 e6 ἥτινι...ἐντύχη: *any (soul) he meets...*;  
 dat. object of ἐντυχῆ, 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj.  
 ἥ...μαλακόν: *whichever (soul) he meets*;  
 add ἥθος ἐχούση ἐντυχῆ for parallelism  
 e7 ποσίν: *with his feet*; dat. pl. πούς  
 e8 ἀνάγκη: *it is a necessity*; supply ἐστίν  
 196a1 πρὸς δὲ τούτοις: *in addition to these*  
 a2 τὸ εἶδος: *in form*; acc. of respect  
 ἂν οἶός τ' ἦν...εἰ...ἦν: *would be able*,  
*if...were*; contrafactual (impf. ἂν impf.)  
 a3 εἰσιῶν, ἐξιῶν: nom. sg., pres. pples  
 εἰσ-έρχομαι and ἐξ-έρχομαι (stem ι-)  
 ἐκ πάντων ὁμολογουμένως: *by the*  
*consensus of all*; gen. of source or agent  
 a6 ἔχει: *possesses, has*; not ἔχω + adv.  
 ἀσχημοσύνη...Ἔρωτι: dat. possession  
 a7 πρὸς ἀλλήλους: *against one another*  
 χροάς δὲ κάλλος: *beauty of the skin*  
 a8 ἡ κατ' ἀνθῆ δαιτῆ: *living among*  
*flowers*; κατὰ ἄνθεα  
 b1 ἀπηνηθηκότι: *fading*; pf. ἀπ-ανθέω  
 ἄλλω ὅτῳ: *whatever else*

b2 οὗ δ' ἂν...ἦ: *but wherever...is*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg.  
 pres. subj., εἰμί  
 b5 λείπεται: *remain*; "is left," pres. pass.  
 λεκτέος: *I must speak*; "(it is) to be said  
 (by me); verbal adj. expressing obligation  
 b6 τὸ μὲν μέγιστον ὅτι: *the greatest (is) that*  
 b7 ὑπὸ θεοῦ...ἀνθρώπου: add ἀδικεῖται  
 θεοῦ...ἀνθρωπον: ad ἀδικεῖ from above  
 b8 βία: *with violence*; dat. of means  
 c1 ποιῶν ποιεῖ: *and, if doing (something)*,  
*Eros does not do it (with violence)*; add  
 τι and βία for the parallelism with b7-  
 8, the pres. pple is conditional  
 1 Ἔρωτι...ὑπηρετεῖ: *everyone performs*  
*every service for Eros willingly*; πᾶν is  
 an inner acc.  
 c2 ἃ δ'...ὁμολογήση: *and what one*  
*willingly agrees with one willingly*; the  
 entire clause is subject of εἶναι  
 οἰ...νόμοι: *the royal laws of the city*;  
 subject of φασι  
 c3 πρὸς: *in addition to* (+ dat.)  
 c5 τὸ κρατεῖν: *the thing overpowering* +  
 gen.  
 Ἔρωτος: gen. of comparison

ἡδονὴν κρείττω εἶναι· εἰ δὲ ἦττους, κρατοῖντ' ἂν ὑπὸ Ἔρωτος,  
 ὁ δὲ κρατοῖ, κρατῶν δὲ ἡδονῶν καὶ ἐπιθυμιῶν ὁ Ἔρωτος δια-  
 φερόντως ἂν σωφρονοῖ. καὶ μὴν εἰς γε ἀνδρείαν Ἔρωτι  
 d “οὐδ' Ἄρης ἀνθίσταται.” οὐ γὰρ ἔχει Ἔρωτα Ἄρης,  
 ἀλλ' Ἔρωτος Ἄρη—Ἀφροδίτης, ὡς λόγος—κρείττων δὲ ὁ ἔχων  
 τοῦ ἐχομένου· τοῦ δ' ἀνδρειοτάτου τῶν ἄλλων κρατῶν πάντων  
 ἂν ἀνδρειότατος εἴη. περὶ μὲν οὖν δικαιοσύνης καὶ σωφρο-  
 5 σύνης καὶ ἀνδρείας τοῦ θεοῦ εἴρηται, περὶ δὲ σοφίας λείπεται·  
 ὅσον οὖν δυνατόν, πειρατέον μὴ ἐλλείπειν. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν,  
 ἴν' αὖ καὶ ἐγὼ τὴν ἡμετέραν τέχνην τιμήσω ὡσπερ Ἐρυξί-  
 e μαχος τὴν αὐτοῦ, ποιητῆς ὁ θεὸς σοφὸς οὕτως ὥστε καὶ  
 ἄλλον ποιῆσαι· πᾶς γοῦν ποιητῆς γίγνεται, “κἂν ἄμουσος  
 ἦ τὸ πρῖν,”” οὗ ἂν Ἔρωτος ἀψῆται. ᾧ δὴ πρέπει ἡμᾶς  
 μαρτυρίῳ χρῆσθαι, ὅτι ποιητῆς ὁ Ἔρωτος ἀγαθὸς ἐν κεφαλαίῳ  
 5 πᾶσαν ποίησιν τὴν κατὰ μουσικὴν· ἂ γάρ τις ἦ μὴ ἔχει ἢ  
 μὴ οἶδεν, οὐτ' ἂν ἐτέρῳ δοίη οὐτ' ἂν ἄλλον διδάξειεν. καὶ  
 197 μὲν δὴ τὴν γε τῶν ζῶων ποίησιν πάντων τίς ἐναντιώσεται  
 μὴ οὐχὶ Ἔρωτος εἶναι σοφίαν, ἣ γίγνεται τε καὶ φύεται  
 πάντα τὰ ζῶα; ἀλλὰ τὴν τῶν τεχνῶν δημιουργίαν οὐκ  
 ἴσμεν, ὅτι οὐ μὲν ἂν ὁ θεὸς οὗτος διδάσκαλος γένηται,  
 5 ἐλλόγιμος καὶ φανὸς ἀπέβη, οὗ δ' ἂν Ἔρωτος μὴ ἐφά-  
 ψηται, σκοτεινός; τοξικὴν γε μὴν καὶ ἰατρικὴν καὶ μαντικὴν  
 Ἀπόλλων ἀνηῦρεν ἐπιθυμίας καὶ ἔρωτος ἡγεμονεύσαντος,  
 b ὥστε καὶ οὗτος Ἔρωτος ἂν εἴη μαθητῆς, καὶ Μοῦσαι  
 μουσικῆς καὶ Ἥφαιστος χαλκείας καὶ Ἀθηνᾶ ἰστοουργίας  
 καὶ Ζεὺς κυβερνᾶν θεῶν τε καὶ ἀνθρώπων. ὅθεν δὴ  
 καὶ κατεσκευάσθη τῶν θεῶν τὰ πράγματα Ἔρωτος ἐγγε-  
 5 νομένου, δῆλον ὅτι κάλλους—αἴσχει γὰρ οὐκ ἔπι ἔρωτος—πρὸ  
 τοῦ δέ, ὡσπερ ἐν ἀρχῇ εἶπον, πολλὰ καὶ δεινὰ θεοῖς ἐγένετο,

Αθήνη, ἡ: Athena  
 αἶσχος, -εος, τό: shame, disgrace; ugliness\*  
 ἄ-μουσος, -ον: unmusical, unrefined, rude  
 ἀνδρεία, ἡ: manliness, bravery, courage\*  
 ἀν-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover  
 ἀνθ-ίστημι: withstand, stand against (+ dat.)  
 ἀπο-βαίνω: to turn out, result; disembark\*  
 Ἄρης, ὁ: Ares\*  
 γοῦν: γε οὖν, at least, at any rate, any way\*  
 δημιουργία, ἡ: practicing, workmanship  
 δια-φερόντως: differently from; especially\*  
 διδάσκαλος, ὁ: a teacher\*  
 διδάσκω: to teach, instruct\*  
 δικαιοσύνη, ἡ: justice, righteousness\*  
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible\*  
 ἐγ-γίγνομαι: to be born, come about\*  
 ἐλ-λείπω: to leave out or undone, fall short  
 ἐλ-λόγιμος, -ον: famous, in high account  
 ἐναντιόομαι: to deny, oppose, contradict  
 ἐφ-άπτω: to grab hold of, grasp, bind onto\*

ἡγεμονεύω: to guide, lead, rule, command  
 Ἥφαιστος, ὁ: Hephaestus  
 ἰστ-ουργία, ἡ: weaving  
 κατα-σκενάζω: to prepare, construct, equip\*  
 κεφάλαιον, τό: main or chief point, gist, sum\*  
 κρατέω: overcome (+ gen.); rule; be strong\*  
 κρείττων, -ον: stronger, mightier, better\*  
 κυβερνάω: to govern, guide; act as helmsman  
 μαθητής, οὔ, ὁ: a learner, student, pupil\*  
 μαρτύριον, τό: witness, testimony, proof  
 μουσα, ἡ: muse\*  
 ὄ-θεν: from where, from which\*  
 πρέπω: to fit, suit; *impers.* it is fitting\*  
 πρὶν: until, before\*  
 σκοτεινός, -ά, -όν: dark; obscure  
 σωφρονέω: be moderate, temperate, prudent  
 τοξικός, -ή, -όν: of the bow; *subst.* archery  
 φανός, -ή, -όν: conspicuous; light, bright  
 χαλκεία, ἡ: blacksmith's work, bronze work

**196c6** κρείττω: *mightier*; κρείττο(ν)α, acc. ἥττους: *they (i.e. the pleasures should be) weaker*; ἥττο(ν)ες, nom. pl.; future less vivid (should, would) condition  
**c7** ὁ δὲ κρατοῖ: *and Eros would be strong*; supply ἄν, potential opt.  
**c8** εἰς...ἀνδρείαν: *with regard to courage*  
**d2** Ἄρη: Ἄρεα, acc. sg.; supply ἔχει Ἄφροδίτης ὡς λόγος: (*i.e.*) *Aphrodite, as the story (goes)*; following **1** Ερως  
**d3** τοῦ ἐχομένου: *that the one being possessed*; gen. of comparison  
**d4** τοῦ ἀνδρειοτάτου: gen. obj. of κρατῶν  
**d5** εἶρηται: *it has been said*; i.e. I have spoken already, pf. pass., ἐρέω λείπεται: *it remains*; "is left," pass.  
**d6** ὅσον οὖν δυνατός: *and so as much as it is possible*; impersonal, supply ἐστὶν πειρατέον: *I must try*; lit. "it is to be tried (by me)," verbal adj. of πειράω  
**d7** τιμήσω: aor. subj. of purpose, τιμάω  
**e1** τὴν αὐτοῦ: his own (skill); add τέχνην, reflexive ἑαυτοῦ ὥστε...ποιῆσαι: *so as to make another (a poet) as well*; result, aor. inf., ποιέω  
**e2** κἄν: *even if*; καὶ ἐάν  
**e3** τὸ πρὶν: *before*; adverbial

οὗ ἄν: *whomever*; gen. obj. of ἄφηται ἄφηται: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. mid. subj., ἄπτω  
**ζ**...μαρτυρίω...ἔτι: *which it is proper to use as a witness that*; dat. obj. χράομαι  
**e4** ἐν κεφαλαίω: *in sum*  
**e5** πᾶσαν ποίησιν...μουσικήν: *in every creation regarding the arts*; acc. respect  
**e6** ἄν...δοίη: *would give*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. opt. ἄν...διδάξειεν: *would teach*; aor. opt. διδάσκω, governing two accusatives  
**197a1** τὴν...ποίησιν: *in the creation*; respect μὴ οὐχί: *untranslatable, introduces inf. following the verb ἐναντιώσεται "deny"* ἡ: *by which*; dat. of means  
**a4** οὐκ ἴσμεν: *don't we know..?*; 1<sup>st</sup> pl., οἶδα οὗ: *whose teacher*; with διδάσκαλος  
**a5** ἀπέβη: *turns out (to be)*; gnomic aorist οὗ: (*the one*) *whom*: obj. ἐφ-άπτω  
**a7** ἀνηῦρεν: *invented*; aor. ἀνευρίσκω  
**b1** καὶ οὗτος: *even this one*; i.e. Apollo  
**b2** κυβερνᾶν: to ὄθεν δὴ: *for which very reason, whence*  
**b4** κατεσκευάσθη: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. pass.  
**b5** δῆλον ὅτι κάλλους: *clearly from beauty*; "it is clear that," gen. source καλε-ος αἰσχει...ἔπι: *for (there is) no desire in ugliness*; ἔπ-εστι πρὸ τοῦ δὲ: *and before that (time)*

ὡς λέγεται, διὰ τὴν τῆς ἀνάγκης βασιλείαν· ἐπειδὴ δ' ὁ θεὸς οὗτος ἔφυ, ἐκ τοῦ ἐρᾶν τῶν καλῶν πάντ' ἀγαθὰ γέγονεν καὶ θεοῖς καὶ ἀνθρώποις.

c Οὕτως ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, ὦ Φαῖδρε, Ἔρως πρῶτος αὐτὸς ὦν κάλλιστος καὶ ἄριστος μετὰ τοῦτο τοῖς ἄλλοις ἄλλων τοιούτων αἴτιος εἶναι. ἐπέρχεται δέ μοί τι καὶ ἔμμετρον εἰπεῖν, ὅτι οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ ποιῶν

5 εἰρήνην μὲν ἐν ἀνθρώποις, πελάγει δὲ γαλήνην  
νηνεμίαν, ἀνέμων κοίτην ὕπνον τ' ἐνὶ κήδει.

d οὗτος δὲ ἡμᾶς ἀλλοτριότητος μὲν κενοῖ, οἰκειότητος δὲ πληροῖ, τὰς τοιαύδε συνόδους μετ' ἀλλήλων πάσας τιθεῖς συνιέναι, ἐν ἑορταῖς, ἐν χοροῖς, ἐν θυσίαισι γιγνώμενος ἡγεμῶν· πραότητα μὲν πορίζων, ἀγριότητα δ' ἐξορίζων· φιλόδωρος

5 εὐμενείας, ἄδωρος δυσμενείας· ἴλεως ἀγαθός· θεατὸς σοφοῖς, ἀγαστὸς θεοῖς· ζηλωτὸς ἀμοίροις, κτητὸς εὐμοίροις· τρυφῆς, ἀβρότητας, χλιδῆς, χαρίτων, ἡμέρου, πόθου πατήρ· ἐπιμελῆς ἀγαθῶν, ἀμελῆς κακῶν· ἐν πόνῳ, ἐν φόβῳ, ἐν πόθῳ, ἐν

e λόγῳ κυβερνήτης, ἐπιβάτης, παραστάτης τε καὶ σωτὴρ ἄριστος, συμπάντων τε θεῶν καὶ ἀνθρώπων κόσμος, ἡγεμῶν κάλλιστος καὶ ἄριστος, ᾧ χρὴ ἔπεσθαι πάντα ἄνδρα ἐφυμνοῦντα καλῶς, ᾧδῆς μετέχοντα ἣν ἄδει θέλγων πάντων θεῶν

5 τε καὶ ἀνθρώπων νόημα.

Οὗτος, ἔφη, ὁ παρ' ἐμοῦ λόγος, ὦ Φαῖδρε, τῷ θεῷ ἀνακείσθω, τὰ μὲν παιδιᾶς, τὰ δὲ σπουδῆς μετρίας, καθ' ὅσον ἐγὼ δύναμαι, μετέχων.

ἀβρότης, -ητος, ἡ: splendor, elegance, luxury  
 ἀγαστός, -ή, -όν: to be admired, admirable  
 ἀγριότης, -ητος, ἡ: savageness, fierceness  
 ᾄδω: to sing\*  
 ἄ-δωρος, -ον: taking no gifts, not giving  
 ἀλλοτριότης, ἡ: alienation, estrangement  
 ἄ-μελής, -ές: careless, negligent, heedless  
 ἄ-μοιρος, -ον: without a share in (+ gen.)\*  
 Ἀνάγκη, ἡ: Necessity, Force, Constraint  
 ἀνά-κειμαι: to be dedicated, to be set up  
 ἄνεμος, ου, ό: wind\*  
 βασιλεία, ας, ἡ: rule, dominion, kingdom\*  
 γαλήνη, ἡ: calm, stillness  
 δυσ-μένεια, ἡ: ill-will, enmity, hatred  
 εἰρήνη, ἡ: peace\*  
 ἔμ-μετρος, -ον: in meter; measured, moderate  
 ἐξ-ορίζω: to banish, remove  
 ἐορτή, ἡ: a feast, festival  
 ἐπ-έρχομαι: to come upon, approach; attack\*  
 ἐπι-βάτης, -ου, ό: hoplite on a ship, marine  
 ἐπι-μελής, -ές: careful about, attentive  
 εὐ-μένεια, ἡ: goodwill, kindness, favor  
 εὐ-μοιρος, -ον: with a large share  
 ἐφ-υμνέω: to sing a hymn, chant  
 ζηλωτός -ή, -όν: to be coveted, enviable  
 ἡγεμών, -όνος, ό: leader, commander, guide\*  
 θεατός, -ή, -όν: to be gazed upon; observable  
 θέλω: to charm, enchant, bewitch  
 ἴλαος, -ον: propitious, gracious, kind  
 ἵμερος, ό: a longing, yearning, desire

κῆδος, -εος, τό: care, concern, trouble, sorrow  
 κοίτη, ἡ: repose, allaying, lying down; bed  
 κόσμος, ό: order, good order, world-order\*  
 κτητός, -ή, -όν: to be acquired, desirable  
 κυβερνήτης, -ου, ό: helmsman, pilot  
 μέτριος, -α, -ον: moderate, measured, fair  
 νηνεμία, ἡ: ceasing of winds, stillness of air  
 νόημα, -ατος, τό: thought, purpose, design  
 οικειότης, ἡ: intimacy, affection, relationship  
 παιδιή, ἡ: childish play, sport, game, pastime  
 παρα-στάτης, ό: comrade-in-arms  
 πέλαγος, -εος, τό: the sea  
 πληρώω: to fill, make full of (+ gen.)  
 πόθος, ό: a longing, yearning, desire  
 πόνος, ό: work, toil, labor\*  
 πορίζω: to provide, procure, furnish, supply\*  
 πρότης, -ητος, ό: mildness, gentleness  
 σύμ-πας, -ασα, -αν: all together, all at once\*  
 συν-έρχομαι: come or go together, go with\*  
 σύν-οδος, ἡ: gathering, meeting, assembly  
 σωτήρ, ό: savior, deliverer, preserver  
 τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε: such, the following\*  
 τρυφή, ἡ: luxury, wantonness  
 ὕπνος, ό: sleep, slumber  
 φιλό-δωρος, -ον: fond of giving, generous  
 φόβος, ό: fear, terror, panic\*  
 χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ: grace, favor, gratitude\*  
 χλιδή, ἡ: delicacy, luxury, effeminacy  
 χορός, ό: a dance, chorus  
 ᾠδή, ἡ: a song, lay, ode

197b8 ἔφυ: *was born*; ἔφυε, impf. φύω  
 γέγονεν: *have come to be*; neuter pl.  
 subj.  
 c1 πρῶτος: *foremost, supreme*  
 c2 τοῖς ἄλλοις: *for others*; dat. of interest  
 c3 τι...εἰπεῖν: *(the desire) to say something*  
*in meter comes upon me*  
 ότι: *(namely) that*  
 ό ποιῶν: *the one bringing about...;*  
 governs both of the verses below  
 c5 πελάγει: *to the sea*; dat. of interest  
 γαλήνην νηνεμίαν: *windless calm*  
 "a calm, a ceasing of winds,"  
 c6 κοίτην ὕπνον τ': *the allaying...and the*  
*sleep...;* τε is the sole conjunction  
 ἐν κῆδει: *amidst troubles*; "in trouble"  
 d1 ἀλλοτριότητος...οικειότητος: *of*

*estrangement...with affection*; partitive  
 d2 τιθεῖς: *causing*; pres. pple, τίθημι  
 συνιέναι: inf. συνέρχομαι  
 d5 ἴλεως: *propitious*; ἴλαος, nom. sg.  
 σοφοῖς...θεοῖς...ἄμοιροις...εὐμοίροις:  
*by...by...;* dat. of agent with verbal adjs.  
 e2 κόσμος: *ornament, adornment*  
 e3 ᾧ: *whom*; dat. obj. of ἔπεσθαί  
 ἔπεσθαι: *to follow*; ἄνδρα is acc. subj.  
 e4 μετέχοντα: *participating in* (+ gen.); pple  
 e6 παρ' ἐμοῦ: *from me*  
 e7 ἀνακείσθω: *let...be dedicated*; 3<sup>rd</sup> s. imp  
 τὰ μὲν παιδιᾶς...τὰ δὲ μετριάς: *in*  
*some respect...in other respect*; acc.  
 respect, the genitives are obj. of μετέχων  
 e8 καθ' ὅσον: *insofar as*

198 Εἰπόντος δὲ τοῦ Ἀγάθωνος πάντας ἔφη ὁ Ἀριστόδημος ἀναθορυβῆσαι τοὺς παρόντας, ὡς πρεπόντως τοῦ νεανίσκου εἰρηκότος καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τῷ θεῷ. τὸν οὖν Σωκράτη εἶπεν βλέψαντα εἰς τὸν Ἐρυξίμαχον, ἄρά σοι δοκῶ, φάναι, ὦ  
5 παῖ Ἀκουμενοῦ, ἀδεῖς πάλαι δέος δεδιέναι, ἀλλ' οὐ μαντικῶς ἂ νυνδὴ ἔλεγον εἰπεῖν, ὅτι Ἀγάθων θαυμαστῶς ἔροι, ἐγὼ δ' ἀπορήσοιμι;

Τὸ μὲν ἕτερον, φάναι τὸν Ἐρυξίμαχον, μαντικῶς μοι δοκεῖς εἰρηκέσαι, ὅτι Ἀγάθων εὖ ἐρεῖ· τὸ δὲ σὲ ἀπορήσειν,  
10 οὐκ οἶμαι.

b Καὶ πῶς, ὦ μακάριε, εἶπεν τὸν Σωκράτη, οὐ μέλλω ἀπορεῖν καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ ἄλλος ὅστισοῦν, μέλλων λέξειν μετὰ καλὸν οὕτω καὶ παντοδαπὸν λόγον ῥηθέντα; καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα οὐχ ὁμοίως μὲν θαυμαστά· τὸ δὲ ἐπὶ τελευτῆς τοῦ κάλλους  
5 τῶν ὀνομάτων καὶ ῥημάτων τίς οὐκ ἂν ἐξεπλάγη ἀκούων; ἐπεὶ ἔγωγε ἐνθυμούμενος ὅτι αὐτὸς οὐχ οἶός τ' ἔσομαι οὐδ' ἐγγὺς τούτων οὐδὲν καλὸν εἶπεν, ὑπ' αἰσχύνης ὀλίγου  
c ἀποδρὰς ᾤχόμεν, εἶ πη εἶχον. καὶ γὰρ με Γοργίου ὁ λόγος ἀνεμίμησκεν, ὥστε ἀτεχνῶς τὸ τοῦ Ὀμήρου ἐπεπόνθη· ἐφοβούμεν μή μοι τελευτῶν ὁ Ἀγάθων Γοργίου κεφαλὴν δεινοῦ λέγειν ἐν τῷ λόγῳ ἐπὶ τὸν ἐμὸν λόγον πέμψας αὐτόν  
5 με λίθον τῇ ἀφωνίᾳ ποιήσειεν. καὶ ἐνενόησα τότε ἄρα καταγέλαστος ὢν, ἥνικα ὑμῖν ὠμολόγουν ἐν τῷ μέρει μεθ' ὑμῶν ἐγκωμιάσασθαι τὸν ἔρωτα καὶ ἔφην εἶναι δεινὸς τὰ ἐρωτικά, οὐδὲν εἰδὼς ἄρα τοῦ πράγματος, ὡς ἔδει ἐγκωμιάζειν ὅτιοῦν. ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ ὑπ' ἀβελτερίας ᾤμην δεῖν τάληθῆ λέγειν περὶ ἐκάστου τοῦ ἐγκωμιαζομένου, καὶ τοῦτο μὲν  
5 ὑπάρχειν, ἐξ αὐτῶν δὲ τούτων τὰ κάλλιστα ἐκλεγομένους ὡς εὐπρεπέστατα τιθέναι· καὶ πάνυ δὴ μέγα ἐφρόνουν ὡς εὖ ἐρῶν, ὡς εἰδὼς τὴν ἀλήθειαν τοῦ ἐπαινεῖν ὅτιοῦν. τὸ δὲ ἄρα,



ἄ-βελτερία, ἡ: stupidity, silliness  
 ἄ-δεής, -ές: without fear, causing no fear  
 αἰσχύνη, ἡ: shame, disgrace, dishonor\*  
 ἀλήθεια, ἡ: truth\*  
 ἀνα-θορυβέω: to cry out loudly, to applaud  
 ἀνα-μιμνήσκω: to remind (acc.) of (gen.),  
 remember\*  
 ἀπο-διδράσκω: to run away, flee, escape  
 ἄ-τεχνῶς: simply, really, entirely\*  
 ἄ-φωναία, ἡ: speechlessness  
 δεῖδω: to fear\*  
 δέος, δέους, τό: fear, alarm, dread, awe  
 ἐγγύς: near, close to (+ gen.); *adv.* nearby\*  
 ἐκ-λέγω: to pick out, select, choose  
 ἐκ-πλήττω: to strike with fear, amaze,  
 astound, to drive out of one senses\*  
 ἐν-θυμέομαι: to consider, reflect, ponder\*  
 ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, notice, consider\*  
 εὐ-πρεπής, -ές: attractive; suitable, fitting

ἡνίκα: at which time, when, since\*  
 κατα-γέλαστος, -ον: ridiculous  
 λίθος, ὁ: a stone\*  
 μακάριος, -α, -ον: blessed, happy\*  
 μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion\*  
 νεανίσκος, ὁ: a youth  
 νοέω: to think, mean, indicate, suppose  
 νυν-δή: just now\*  
 πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old\*  
 παντο-δαπός, -ή, -όν: of every sort, varied\*  
 πέμπω: to send, conduct, convey, dispatch\*  
 πη: in some way, in any way, somehow  
 πρεπόντως: fittingly, suitably  
 ῥῆμα, τό: a word, saying, phrase\*  
 τελευτή, ἡ: an end, completion; death\*  
 ὑπ-άρχω: to be ready, available; be possible\*  
 φοβέομαι: to fear, be seized with fear, flee\*  
 φρονέω: to think, to be wise, prudent\*

**198a2** ἀναθορυβῆσαι: *applauded*; aor. inf.  
 τοὺς παρόντας: *those present*; pple,  
 πάρ-εἰμι, acc. subject  
 ὡς πρεπόντως: *so fittingly for* (+ dat.)  
**a3** εἰρηκότος: the youth having spoken; pf.  
 pple, ἐρέω in a gen. abs.  
 αὐτῷ: εἰσαυτῷ, reflexive pronoun  
**a5** ἀδεές...δέος δεδιέναι: *to have feared a*  
*fear not to be feared*; pf. inf., δεῖδω, a  
 wordplay in response to the speech  
**a6** ὅτι: (*namely*) *that*  
 ἔροι...ἀπορήσοιμι: *would speak...I would*  
*be at a loss...*; fut. opt. replacing fut.  
 indicative in secondary sequence, ἐρέω  
**a8** τὸ ἕτερον...ὅτι: *the former (point)*  
*...namely that*; object of εἰρηκέναι  
**a9** εἰρηκέναι: pf. inf., ἐρέω  
 ἐρεῖ: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. ἐρέω, fut. of λέγω  
 τὸ...ἀπορήσειν: *that you will be at*  
*a loss*; articular infinitive; acc. respect  
**b2** λέξιν: μέλλω governs a fut. inf., λέγω  
**b3** ῥηθέντα: *spoken*; acc. sg. aor. pple, ἐρέω  
 τὰ μὲν ἄλλα...τὸ δὲ ἐπι τελευτῆς: *the*  
*other (parts)...but that (part) at the end*  
**b5** τοῦ κάλλους: *because of the beauty*;  
 gen. of cause governed by ἐξεπλάγη  
 ἂν ἐξεπλάγη: *who would not have been*  
*astounded*; aor. pass. ἐκ-πλήττω

expressing past potential  
**b6** οὐχ...οὐδ'...οὐδὲν: *not...even...anything*;  
 last two negatives redundant  
 οἶός τ' ἔσομαι: *I will be able*; fut., εἰμί  
**b7** ὀλίγου: *almost*; "(it lacks) from a little"  
**c1** ἀποδράς: aor. pple, ἀπο-διδράσκω  
 ᾤχόμεν: impf. οἴχομαι  
 εἶχω: *I was able*; impf. ἔχω  
**c2** τὸ τοῦ Ὀμήρου: *that (described in)*  
*Homer's (epic)*; i.e. Medusa's head  
 ἐπεπόνθη: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. plpf. act. πάσχω  
**c3** μὴ...ποιήσῃεν: *lest he make*; aor. opt.,  
 fearing clause with μὴ in secondary seq.  
 τελευτῶν: *finally*; pple acts as an adv.  
 Γοργίου...πέμψας: *sending the head of*  
*Gorgias, clever at speaking in the*  
*speech, against my speech*; δεινός often  
 governs an explanatory inf., wordplay on  
 Medusa, the Gorgon, and Gorgias  
**c5** τῇ ἀφωνίᾳ: *by my speechlessness*; means  
**d1** ἐγκωμιάσεσθαι: fut. inf., ἐγκωμιάζω  
 ἐρωτικά: *in erotic matters*; acc. respect  
**d2** εἰδῶς: *knowing*; pple οἶδα, cf. d7  
**d3** ᾤμην: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. impf. οἶομαι  
 τἀληθῆ: *the truth*; crasis τὰ ἀληθῆ  
**d4** τοῦτο...ὑπάρχειν: *this was a given*  
**d6** ὡς εὐπρεπέστατα: *as attractive as*  
*possible*



ὡς ἔοικεν, οὐ τοῦτο ἦν τὸ καλῶς ἐπαινεῖν ὅτιοῦν, ἀλλὰ τὸ ὡς  
 e μέγιστα ἀνατιθέναι τῷ πράγματι καὶ ὡς κάλλιστα, ἐάν τε ἦ  
 οὕτως ἔχοντα ἐάν τε μή· εἰ δὲ ψευδῆ, οὐδὲν ἄρ' ἦν πρᾶγμα.  
 προυρρήθη γάρ, ὡς ἔοικεν, ὅπως ἕκαστος ἡμῶν τὸν Ἐρωτα  
 ἐγκωμιάζειν δόξει, οὐχ ὅπως ἐγκωμιάσεται. διὰ ταῦτα δὴ  
 5 οἶμαι πάντα λόγον κινοῦντες ἀνατίθετε τῷ Ἐρωτι, καί  
 φατε αὐτὸν τοιοῦτόν τε εἶναι καὶ τοσοῦτων αἴτιον, ὅπως ἂν  
 199 φαίνεται ὡς κάλλιστος καὶ ἄριστος, δῆλον ὅτι τοῖς μὴ γινώ-  
 σκουσιν—οὐ γὰρ δήπου τοῖς γε εἰδόσιν—καὶ καλῶς γ' ἔχει  
 καὶ σεμνῶς ὁ ἔπαινος. ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐγὼ οὐκ ἤδη ἄρα τὸν  
 τρόπον τοῦ ἐπαίνου, οὐ δ' εἰδὼς ὑμῖν ὠμολόγησα καὶ αὐτὸς  
 5 ἐν τῷ μέρει ἐπαινέσεται. ἢ γλῶσσα οὖν ὑπέσχετο, ἢ δὲ  
 φρῆν οὐ· χαιρέτω δὴ. οὐ γὰρ ἔτι ἐγκωμιάζω τοῦτον τὸν  
 τρόπον—οὐ γὰρ ἂν δυναίμην—οὐ μέντοι ἀλλὰ τά γε ἀληθῆ,  
 b εἰ βούλεσθε, ἐθέλω εἰπεῖν κατ' ἐμαυτόν, οὐ πρὸς τοὺς  
 ὑμετέρους λόγους, ἵνα μὴ γέλωτα ὄφλω. ὅρα οὖν, ὦ Φαῖδρε,  
 εἴ τι καὶ τοιούτου λόγου δέη, περὶ Ἐρωτος τὰληθῆ λεγόμενα  
 ἀκούειν, ὀνομάσει δὲ καὶ θέσει ῥημάτων τοιαύτη ὅποια δᾶν  
 5 τις τύχη ἐπελθοῦσα.

Τὸν οὖν Φαῖδρον ἔφη καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους κελεύειν λέγειν,  
 ὅπη αὐτὸς οἶοιτο δεῖν εἰπεῖν, ταύτη.

Ἐπι τοίνυν, φάναι, ὦ Φαῖδρε, πάρες μοι Ἀγάθωνα σμίκρ'  
 ἄττα ἐρέσθαι, ἵνα ἀνομολογησάμενος παρ' αὐτοῦ οὕτως ἦδη  
 10 λέγω.

c Ἀλλὰ παρήμι, φάναι τὸν Φαῖδρον, ἀλλ' ἐρώτα. μετὰ  
 ταῦτα δὴ τὸν Σωκράτη ἔφη ἐνθένδε ποθὲν ἄρξασθαι.

Καὶ μὴν, ὦ φίλε Ἀγάθων, καλῶς μοι ἔδοξας καθηγή-  
 σασθαι τοῦ λόγου, λέγων ὅτι πρῶτον μὲν δέοι αὐτὸν ἐπιδείξαι  
 5 ὁποῖός τις ἐστίν ὁ Ἐρως, ὕστερον δὲ τὰ ἔργα αὐτοῦ. ταύτην

σάνα-τίθημι: to set up, dedicate; attribute  
 άν-ομολογέομαι: to agree, receive agreement  
 γέλως, -ωτος, ό: laughter  
 γλώσσα, ή: tongue\*  
 ένθενδε: from here, from this place  
 έπ-έρχομαι: to come upon, approach; attack\*  
 έπι-δείκνυμι: to show forth, display, point out\*  
 θέσις, -εως, ή: a placing, arranging; position  
 καθ-ηγέομαι: to lead the way, begin; explain  
 κινέω: to set in motion, move; arouse, irritate\*  
 μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion\*  
 όνόμασις, -εως, ή: wording, choice of words  
 όπη: by which way, in what way, how\*

όποιος, -α, -ον: what sort or kind\*  
 όφλισκάνω: to incur, be liable to pay, owe  
 παρ-ίημι: to pass over, yield, allow, permit\*  
 ποθεν: from somewhere, from some place  
 προ-ερέω: to say first, say beforehand\*  
 ρήμα, τό: a word, saying, phrase\*  
 σεμνώς: solemnly, with reverence  
 ύμέτερος, -α, -ον: your, yours\*  
 ύπ-ισχνέομαι: to promise, profess, swear  
 ύστερο: later\*  
 φρήν, φρενός, ή: the midriff; heart, mind, wits  
 ψευδής, -ές: false

198d7 τό δε: *but*; here δε is adversative

d8 άρα...ήν: *it turns out, as it seems, this is not*; άρα + impf. (in this case, ειμί) expresses a truth just realized, translate in the present; see also e2

τό...άνατιθέναι: *to attribute* (+ dat.)  
 ώς μέγιστα...και ώς κάλλιστα: *the... things as possible*; objects of άνατιθέναι

e1 έάν τε...έάν τε: *whether...or*

ή: *they are*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj., ειμί; the implicit neuter pl. subj. takes a 3<sup>rd</sup> sg.

e2 ούτως έχοντα: *something being so*; έχω + adv. modifies a missing neuter subject  
 ψευδή: (*they are*) *lies*; ψευδέα, neuter pl., supply έστιν

ούδέν...πραγμα: *no big deal*

e3 προυρηθή: *it was said earlier*; aor. pass. of προ-ερέω used impersonally  
 όπως: *how*; indirect statement

e4 έγκωμιάσεται: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. fut. mid.

e5 πάντα λόγον: *every word*; object of both κινούντες and άνατίθετε

e6 αύτόν: acc. subj.

όπως άν: *in order that*; purpose clause

199a1 ώς κάλλιστος: *as...as possible*

δηλον ότι: *clearly*; "it is clear that"

τοίς γιννώσκουσιν: follows φαίνεται

a2 ού γάρ δήπου: *for surely...not*

τοίς...ειδόσις: dat. pl., pple, οίδα

a3 καλώς γ' έχει: *is beautiful*; έχω + adv.

άλλα γάρ: *and yet*

ήδη, ειδώς: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. past and pple, οίδα

a5 ύπέσχετο: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor., ύπ-ισχνέομαι

a6 χαιρέτω δη: *just let it go*; "just let it say farewell," 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. imperative

τούτου τον τρόπον: *in this manner*

a7 ού μέντοι άλλα...γε: (*I do*) *not* (*praise in this manner*) *however, but I...*

b1 κατά έμαυτόν, ού προς: *in my own way ...not against*; "according to me"

b2 όφλω: aor. subj., όφλισκάνω

όρα...ει: *see whether...*; sg. imperative

b3 τι...δέη: *you at all want, you have any need*; δέε(σ)αι, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. mid. of δέομαι, (+gen., inf.); *τι is an inner acc.*

b4 όνομάσει...όποία: *with such wording and arrangement of phrases that*; dat. of manner with λεγόμενα

δάν: δη άν

b5 τύχη: *happens to* (pple); 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj.

b7 όπη...ταύτη: *in this way in which...*; "in which way...in this way," the antecedent follows the relative pronoun and clause  
 οίτο: pres opt. in secondary sequence

b8 πάρες: *allow*; sg. imperative, παρ-ίημι  
 σμικρ' άττα: *some minor things*; σμικρα τινα

b9 άνομολογησάμενος παρ' αύτου: *once having received agreement from him*

c1 έρώτα: sg. imperative, έρωτάω

c4 δέοι: opt. of δέι in secondary sequence  
 έπιδείξει: aor. inf. έπιδείκνυμι

c5 όποίος τίς: *what sort at all...*; *τις is indefinite, the accent comes from έστιν*

τὴν ἀρχὴν πάνυ ἄγαμαι. ἴθι οὖν μοι περὶ Ἔρωτος, ἐπειδὴ  
καὶ τὰλλα καλῶς καὶ μεγαλοπρεπῶς διήλθες οἴός ἐστι, καὶ  
d τὸδε εἶπέ· πότερόν ἐστι τοιοῦτος οἶος εἶναι τινος ὁ Ἔρωσ  
ἔρωσ, ἢ οὐδενός; ἐρωτῶ δ' οὐκ εἰ μητρός τινος ἢ πατρός  
ἐστίν—γελοῖον γὰρ ἂν εἴη τὸ ἐρώτημα εἰ Ἔρωσ ἐστὶν ἔρωσ  
μητρὸς ἢ πατρός—ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ αὐτὸ τοῦτο πατέρα  
5 ἠρώτων, ἀρα ὁ πατήρ ἐστι πατήρ τινος ἢ οὐ; εἶπες ἂν  
δήπου μοι, εἰ ἐβούλου καλῶς ἀποκρίνασθαι, ὅτι ἔστιν υἴος  
γε ἢ θυγατρὸς ὁ πατήρ πατήρ· ἢ οὐ;

Πάνυ γε, φάναι τὸν Ἀγάθωνα.

Οὐκοῦν καὶ ἡ μήτηρ ὡσαύτως; Ὁμολογεῖσθαι καὶ τοῦτο.  
e Ἐπι τοίνυν, εἰπεῖν τὸν Σωκράτη, ἀποκρίναι ὀλίγω πλείω,  
ἵνα μᾶλλον καταμάθῃς ὁ βούλομαι. εἰ γὰρ ἐροίμην, “Τί  
δέ; ἀδελφός, αὐτὸ τοῦθ' ὅπερ ἔστιν, ἔστι τινὸς ἀδελφὸς ἢ  
οὐ;” φάναι εἶναι.

5 Οὐκοῦν ἀδελφοῦ ἢ ἀδελφῆς; Ὁμολογεῖν.

Πειρῶ δὴ, φάναι, καὶ τὸν ἔρωτα εἰπεῖν. ὁ Ἔρωσ ἔρωσ  
ἐστὶν οὐδενὸς ἢ τινός;

Πάνυ μὲν οὖν ἔστιν.

200 Τοῦτο μὲν τοίνυν, εἰπεῖν τὸν Σωκράτη, φύλαξον παρὰ  
σαντῶ μεμνημένος ὅτου· τοσόνδε δὲ εἶπέ, πότερον ὁ Ἔρωσ  
ἐκείνου οὐ ἔστιν ἔρωσ, ἐπιθυμεῖ αὐτοῦ ἢ οὐ;

Πάνυ γε, φάναι.

5 Πότερον ἔχων αὐτὸ οὐ ἐπιθυμεῖ τε καὶ ἐρᾶ, εἶτα ἐπιθυμεῖ  
τε καὶ ἐρᾶ, ἢ οὐκ ἔχων;

Οὐκ ἔχων, ὡς τὸ εἰκός γε, φάναι.

Σκόπει δὴ, εἰπεῖν τὸν Σωκράτη, ἀντὶ τοῦ εἰκότος εἰ  
ἀνάγκη οὕτως, τὸ ἐπιθυμοῦν ἐπιθυμεῖν οὐ ἐνδεές ἐστίν, ἢ μὴ  
b ἐπιθυμεῖν, ἐὰν μὴ ἐνδεές ἦ; ἐμοὶ μὲν γὰρ θαυμαστῶς δοκεῖ,  
ὦ Ἀγάθων, ὡς ἀνάγκη εἶναι· σοὶ δὲ πῶς;

Κάμοί, φάναι, δοκεῖ.

**ἄγαμαι:** to wonder at, marvel at, admire\*  
**ἀδελφός, ὁ:** brother\*  
**ἀδελφής, ἡ:** sister\*  
**ἀπο-κρίνομαι:** to answer, reply\*  
**διέρχομαι:** to go through, pass; relate, explain\*  
**εἰκός, -ότος, τό:** likely, probably, reasonable  
**εἴτα:** then, next, and so, therefore\*  
**ἐρώτημα, τό:** question, inquiry  
**θυγάτηρ, ἡ:** daughter\*  
**κατα-μανθάνω:** to learn thoroughly,  
 understand; discover, find

**μεγαλοπρεπῶς:** magnificently  
**μιμνήσκω:** to recall, remember\*  
**οὐκοῦν:** therefore, then, accordingly\*  
**πότερον:** whether\*  
**σκοπέω:** to look at, examine, consider\*  
**τοσόσδε, -ήδε, -όνδε:** so great, so much, so  
 many  
**υἴος, -οῦ, ὁ:** a son\*  
**φυλάττω:** keep watch, guard, keep in mind\*  
**ὡσαύτως:** in the same manner, just so\*

**199c6 ἴθι:** *come then*; imperative of ἔρχομαι,  
 often precedes an imperative, here εἰπέ  
**c7 διήλθες:** 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. aor. διέρχομαι  
**τάλλα:** *in other respects*; acc. respect  
**καὶ τόδε:** *the following also*; “this here”  
**d1 πότερόν...ἦ:** in direct questions leave  
 πότερόν untranslated; cf. 200a2, a5  
**τοιούτος οἷος εἶναι:** *the sort such to be*;  
 τοιούτος is a pred. adj. modifying the  
 subject ὁ Ἔρωσ  
**d2 τινος...ἔρωσ:** *desire for something*;  
 objective genitive, frequent in this passage  
**d5 ἄν:** belongs to a missing apodosis, leave  
 untranslated  
**αὐτὸ τοῦτο πατέρα:** *this very thing*,  
*“father”*; αὐτο is an intensive pronoun  
**ἡρώτων:** 1<sup>st</sup> sg. imperf., ἐρωτάω  
**εἶπες ἄν:** *you would say*; past potential  
**d6 ἐβούλου:** ἐβούλε(σ)ο, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. impf.  
 ὑέος: gen. sg. υἴος  
**d8 πάνυ γε:** *quite so*; a common way to  
 say “yes” in Plato’s dialogues  
**d9 ὁμολογεῖσθαι καὶ τοῦτο:** (Aristodemus  
 said) *he agreed to this as well*; Agathon  
 is the subject in this indirect discourse  
**e1 ἀπόκριται:** aor. mid. imperative  
**ὀλίγω:** *a little*; dat. degree of difference  
**πλείω:** *more*; πλειο(ν)α, acc. sg.  
**e2 καταμάθης:** aor. subj. καταμανθάνω  
**βούλομαι:** supply λέγειν

**ἐροίμην:** *I should ask*; pres. opt. ἔρομαι  
**e2 Τί δέ:** *What then?*  
**e3 αὐτὸ τοῦθ' ὅπερ ἔστιν:** *this very thing*  
*which it is*; in apposition to ἀδελφός  
**e4 φάναι εἶναι:** *he said that it was*; again,  
 understand “Aristodemus said”, cf. d9  
**e5 Ὅμολογεῖν:** Agathon is the subject, see  
 d9 and e4 above  
**e9 Πειρώ:** πειράε(σ)ο, sg. mid. imperative  
**200a1 φύλαξον:** aor. imperative, obj. is τοῦτο  
**παρὰ σαυτῶ:** *within yourself*  
**a2 ὅτου:** *what (it is)*; ὅτινος, gen. object  
 of μεμνημένος, perf. pple.; add ἔστιν  
**τοσόσδε:** *this much*  
**a3 ὁ Ἔρωσ...ἔρωσ:** *Love for that for which*  
*there is love*; οὗ is a rel. pronoun  
**αὐτοῦ:** *it*; the antecedent is ἐκείνου  
**a7 ὡς τὸ εἰκός γε:** *as is likely at any rate*  
**a8 Σκόπει:** sg. imperative; Σκόπεε  
**ἀντὶ τοῦ εἰκότος:** *instead of what is*  
*likely, instead of the likelihood*  
**a9 ἐπιθυμοῦν:** *thing desiring*; neuter sg. pple  
**οὔ:** (*that*) *which*; gen. obj. of ἐνδεές, the  
 antecedent, obj. of ἐπιθυμεῖν, is missing  
**b1 ἦ:** 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj. εἰμί  
**θαυμαστῶς...ὡς:** *how strongly it*  
*seems to me*; lit. “it seems marvelously  
 to me how...”  
**d8 σοὶ δὲ πῶς:** supply δοκεῖ  
**Κάμοί:** καὶ ἐμοί

Καλῶς λέγεις. ἄρ' οὖν βούλοισ' ἄν τις μέγας ὦν μέγας  
 5 εἶναι, ἢ ἰσχυρὸς ὦν ἰσχυρός;  
 Ἄδύνατον ἐκ τῶν ὠμολογημένων.  
 Οὐ γάρ που ἐνδεής ἂν εἴη τούτων ὃ γε ὦν.  
 Ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

Εἰ γὰρ καὶ ἰσχυρὸς ὦν βούλοιοτο ἰσχυρὸς εἶναι, φάναι τὸν  
 10 Σωκράτη, καὶ ταχὺς ὦν ταχύς, καὶ ὑγιής ὦν ὑγιής—ἴσως  
 γὰρ ἄν τις ταῦτα οἰηθείη καὶ πάντα τὰ τοιαῦτα τοὺς ὄντας  
 c τε τοιούτους καὶ ἔχοντας ταῦτα τούτων ἄπερ ἔχουσι καὶ  
 ἐπιθυμεῖν, ἵν' οὖν μὴ ἐξαπατηθῶμεν, τούτου ἔνεκα λέγω—  
 τούτοις γάρ, ὦ Ἀγάθων, εἰ ἐννοεῖς, ἔχειν μὲν ἕκαστα  
 τούτων ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἀνάγκη ἂ ἔχουσι, ἐάντε βούλωνται  
 5 ἐάντε μὴ, καὶ τούτου γε δήπου τίς ἂν ἐπιθυμήσειεν; ἀλλ'  
 ὅταν τις λέγῃ ὅτι ἐγὼ ὑγιαίνων βούλομαι καὶ ὑγιαίνειν,  
 καὶ πλουτῶν βούλομαι καὶ πλουτεῖν, καὶ ἐπιθυμῶ αὐτῶν  
 τούτων ἂ ἔχω, εἴπομεν ἂν αὐτῷ ὅτι σύ, ὦ ἄνθρωπε,  
 d πλοῦτον κεκτημένος καὶ ὑγίειαν καὶ ἰσχὺν βούλει καὶ εἰς  
 τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον ταῦτα κεκτηθῆσαι, ἐπεὶ ἐν τῷ γε νῦν  
 παρόντι, εἴτε βούλει εἴτε μὴ, ἔχεις· σκόπει οὖν, ὅταν  
 τοῦτο λέγῃς, ὅτι ἐπιθυμῶ τῶν παρόντων, εἰ ἄλλο τι λέγεις  
 5 ἢ τόδε, ὅτι βούλομαι τὰ νῦν παρόντα καὶ εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα  
 χρόνον παρεῖναι. ἄλλο τι ὁμολογοῖ ἄν; Συμφάναι ἔφη τὸν  
 Ἀγάθωνα.

Εἰπεῖν δὴ τὸν Σωκράτη, οὐκοῦν τοῦτό γ' ἐστὶν ἐκείνου  
 ἐρᾶν, ὃ οὐπω ἔτοιμον αὐτῷ ἐστὶν οὐδὲ ἔχει, τὸ εἰς τὸν  
 ἔπειτα χρόνον ταῦτα εἶναι αὐτῷ σφωζόμενα καὶ παρόντα;

10 Πάνυ γε, φάναι.

e Καὶ οὗτος ἄρα καὶ ἄλλος πᾶς ὁ ἐπιθυμῶν τοῦ μὴ ἐτοίμου  
 ἐπιθυμεῖ καὶ τοῦ μὴ παρόντος, καὶ ὃ μὴ ἔχει καὶ ὃ μὴ ἔστιν

ἐάν-τε: whether...or\*

ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, notice, consider\*

ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand\*

ἰσχύς, ὁ: strength, power, force

οὐ-πω: not yet\*

πλουτέω: to be wealthy, rich\*

πλοῦτος, ὁ: wealth, riches\*

που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose

σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider\*

σύμφημι: to assent, approve\*

σῶζω: to save, keep, preserve\*

ὑγιαίνω: to be sound, healthy, wholesome

ὑγίεια, ἡ: soundness, health, wholesomeness

ὑγιής, -ές: sound, healthy, wholesome\*

**200b6** ἀδύνατον: impersonal, supply ἐστίν

ὠμολογημένων: *what was agreed upon*; “things having been agreed,” pf.

**b7** ὁ γε ὤν: *since he is (large or strong)*;

γε adds causal force; ὁ is the article ὁ with an accent from the enclitic γε

**b9** βούλοιο...ἂν οἰηθείη: *should...would*; future less vivid; aor. dep. οἶομαι

**b11** ταῦτα...πάντα τὰ τοιαῦτα: *in respect to...; acc. of respect*

οἰηθείη: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. pass. dep, governs

ἐπιθυμεῖν, τοὺς ὄντας... ἔχοντας

ταῦτα as its subject and τούτων...

ἔχουσι as its gen. object

**c2** ἐξαπατηθῶμεν: aor. pass. subj., purpose

λέγω: supply the object τοῦτο

**c3** τούτοις: *for these people*; dat. of interest with ἀνάγκη (ἐστίν) ἔχειν

**c4** ἐν τῷ παρόντι: *at the present (time)*

ἐάντε...ἐάντε: *whether...or*; ἐάν τε

**c5** τούτου: gen. object of ἐπιθυμήσειεν, the antecedent is ἔχειν...ἂ ἔχουσι

ἐπιθυμήσειεν: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. aor. potential opt.

**d1** κεκτημένος, κεκτῆσθαι: pf. mid. pple

and inf., κτάομαι

βούλει: *you wish*; βούλε(σ)αι, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg.

καί εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον: *in(to) the future as well*; “the thereafter time”

**d2** ἐν τῷ...νῦν παρόντι: *now in the present (time)*

**d3** εἴτε...εἴτε: *whether...or*

σκόπει: sg. imperative; σκόπее

**d4** τοῦτο...δτι: *this...(namely) this*

παρόντων, παρόντα: *things at hand*

ἄλλο τι...ἡ: *anything other than...*

**d5** καί εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον: see d1

**d6** παρεῖναι: pres. inf., πάρ-ειμι

Συμφάναι ἔφη: (*Aristodemus*) said

Aristodemus is the subject of ἔφη, and

**d9** ἔτοιμον αὐτῷ: *at hand to him, available to him*; predicate adjective

τῶ...εἶναι: *that these things are...*;

articular inf., ταῦτα is the subject

**e2** τοῦ μὴ ἐτοίμου...παρόντος: gen. objects of ἐπιθυμεῖ not ἐπιθυμῶν

**e3** ὁ μὴ ἔχει...ὁ μὴ...οὐ ἐνδεής...: a series of 3 relative clauses looking forward to τοιαῦτα ἅττα in e4

### Optatives in Subordinate Clauses

In secondary sequence an optative may replace a subjunctive with or without ἂν in a subordinate clause. Translate an indefinite opt. in the past and an opt. of purpose/fearing with *may* or *might*.

Indefinite	subjunctive		optative	
relative	ὅ τι ἂν ποιῆ	→	ὅ τι ποιοῖ	whatever she does/did
temporal	ἐπειδὴν ποιῆ	→	ἐπειδὴ ποιοῖ	whenever she does/did
conditional	ἐὰν ποιῆ	→	εἰ ποιοῖ	if ever she does/did
<b>Purpose/Fearing</b>	ἵνα ποιῆ	→	ἵνα ποιοῖ	so that she may/might do

αὐτὸς καὶ οὐκ ἐνδεής ἐστι, τοιαῦτ' ἄττα ἐστὶν ὧν ἡ ἐπιθυμία

5 τε καὶ ὁ ἔρωσ ἐστίν;

Πάνυ γ', εἰπεῖν.

Ἴθι δὴ, φάναι τὸν Σωκράτη, ἀνομολογησώμεθα τὰ εἰρη-  
μένα. ἄλλο τι ἔστιν ὁ Ἔρωσ πρῶτον μὲν τινῶν, ἔπειτα  
τούτων ὧν ἂν ἔνδεια παρῆ αὐτῷ;

201 Naί, φάναι.

Ἐπὶ δὴ τούτοις ἀναμνήσθητι τίνων ἔφησθα ἐν τῷ λόγῳ  
εἶναι τὸν ἔρωτα· εἰ δὲ βούλει, ἐγὼ σε ἀναμνήσω. οἶμαι  
γάρ σε οὕτωςί πως εἰπεῖν, ὅτι τοῖς θεοῖς κατεσκευάσθη τὰ  
5 πράγματα δι' ἔρωτα καλῶν· αἰσχροῶν γὰρ οὐκ εἴη ἔρωσ. οὐχ  
οὕτωςί πως ἔλεγε;

Εἶπον γάρ, φάναι τὸν Ἀγάθωνα.

Καὶ ἐπιεικῶς γε λέγεις, ὦ ἑταῖρε, φάναι τὸν Σωκράτη·  
καὶ εἰ τοῦτο οὕτως ἔχει, ἄλλο τι ὁ Ἔρωσ κάλλους ἂν εἴη  
5 ἔρωσ, αἴσχους δὲ οὐ; ὠμολόγει.

b Οὐκοῦν ὠμολόγηται, οὐκ ἐνδεής ἐστι καὶ μὴ ἔχει, τούτου  
ἐρᾶν;

Naί, εἰπεῖν.

Ἐνδεής ἄρ' ἐστὶ καὶ οὐκ ἔχει ὁ Ἔρωσ κάλλος.

5 Ἀνάγκη, φάναι.

Τί δέ; τὸ ἐνδεές κάλλους καὶ μηδαμῆ κεκτημένον κάλλος  
ἄρα λέγεις σὺ καλὸν εἶναι;

Οὐ δήτα.

Ἔτι οὖν ὁμολογεῖς ἔρωτα καλὸν εἶναι, εἰ ταῦτα οὕτως  
10 ἔχει;

Καὶ τὸν Ἀγάθωνα εἰπεῖν κινδυνεύω, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐδὲν  
εἰδέναι ὧν τότε εἶπον.

c Καὶ μὴν καλῶς γε εἶπες, φάναι, ὦ Ἀγάθων. ἀλλὰ  
σμικρὸν ἔτι εἰπέ· τάγαθὰ οὐ καὶ καλὰ δοκεῖ σοι εἶναι;

Ἔμοιγε.



αἴσχος, -εος, τό: shame, disgrace; ugliness\*  
 ἀνα-μιμνήσκω: to remind (acc.) of (gen.),  
 remember\*  
 ἀν-ομολογέομαι: to agree, receive agreement  
 δῆτα: certainly, to be sure, of course\*  
 ἔν-δεια, ἦ: need, lack, deficiency\*

ἐπιεικῶς: suitably, reasonably  
 κατα-σκευάζω: to prepare, construct, equip\*  
 μηδαμῆ: in no way, not at all  
 να: yes, yeah

200e4 οὗ: (*that*) for which; gen. obj. of ἐνδεής  
 τοιαῦτ' ἅττα: *some such things*; subject  
 ὧν: (*that*) for which; the antecedent,  
 which is the pred. of ἐστίν, is missing  
 e6 πάνυ γ': *quite so*; πάνυ γε  
 e7 ἴθι δῆ: *come, then*; imp., ἔρχομαι (1-)  
 ἀνομολογησώμεθα: *let us...*; aor.  
 hortatory subj., ἀν-ομολογέομαι  
 τὰ εἰρημένα: pf. pass. prpl., ἐρέω  
 e8 ἄλλο τι: *is it anything other (than)*;  
 introduces a question that expects a "yes"  
 response, often left untranslated  
 πρῶτον μὲν τινῶν, ἔπειτα τούτων:  
*love first for something, next for these*  
*things...*; gen. objects of "Ἐρως  
 e9 ὧν ἄν...παρῆ: *of which...is present*; 3<sup>rd</sup>  
 sg. subj. πάρειμι, gen. after ἔνδεια  
 201a2 ἐπὶ...τούτοις: *in addition to these*  
*things*; in addition to the points in 200e8  
 ἀναμνήσθητι: aor. dep. imperative  
 ἔφησθα: *you said*; alternative impf. ἔφην  
 a3 τίνων: *for what*; interrogative pronoun  
 introducing an indirect question, once  
 again an objective genitive of ἔρως  
 βούλει: *you wish*; βούλε(σ)αι, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg.  
 ἀναμνήσω: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. fut. ἀνα-μιμνήσκω  
 a4 οὕτως: *in this here way*; deictic iota

suffix strengthens οὕτως, cf. a6  
 κατεσκευάσθη: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. pass.  
 a5 εἷη: *there was*; opt. is simply replacing  
 an indicative in indirect discourse  
 αἰσχροῶν: of ugly things; objective gen.  
 οὐχ...ἔλεγες: *Were you not saying...?*  
 a7 εἶπον γάρ: (*yes*), *for I did say (that)*  
 a9 οὕτως ἔχει: *this is so*; ἔχω + adv.  
 ἄλλο τι: leave untranslated, see 200e8  
 κάλλους, αἰσχους: gen., ε-stem nouns  
 a10 ὤμολογῃ: *he continued to agree*; impf.  
 Agathon is subject; Apollodorus, speaker.  
 b1 ὠμολόγηται: *it has been agreed*;  
 impersonal pf. pass.  
 ἐστί, ἔχει, ἔρᾶν: ὁ "Ἐρως is the subj.  
 b6 Τί δέ: *What then?*  
 b7 κεκτημένον: pf. prpl., κτάομαι  
 b11 κινδυνεύω...οὐδὲν εἰδέναι: *it looks as*  
*though I know nothing*; "I run the risk of  
 knowing nothing", inf. of ὁράω  
 b12 ὧν: (*of those things*) which; ἐκείνων ἃ,  
 acc. relative pronoun attracted into the  
 gen. case of a missing antecedent  
 c2 σμικρὸν ἔτι: *a little further*; adv. acc.  
 τάγαθὰ: crasis τὰ ἀγαθὰ  
 οὐ: used to anticipate a "yes" response

### Optative in Indirect Statement and Indirect Question

In secondary sequence an optative may replace an indicative main verb in indirect statement or question. Although the optative will retain the tense of the direct statement or question, English requires that you shift the optative into the past when you translate.

Ind. Statement	ὅτι ἐστίν	→	ὅτι εἶη	that she is/was
	ὡς ἐποίησε	→	ὡς ποιήσῃε	that she did/had done
Ind. Question	ὅποι ἔρχεται	→	ὅποι ἴοι	where she is/was going
	πόθεν ἦλθε	→	πόθεν ἔλθοι	whence she came/had come

Εἰ ἄρα ὁ Ἔρωσ τῶν καλῶν ἐνδεής ἐστι, τὰ δὲ ἀγαθὰ  
 5 καλά, κἂν τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐνδεής εἴη.

Ἐγώ, φάναι, ὦ Σώκρατες, σοὶ οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην ἀντι-  
 λέγειν, ἀλλ' οὕτως ἐχέτω ὡς σὺ λέγεις.

Οὐ μὲν οὖν τῇ ἀληθείᾳ, φάναι, ὦ φιλούμενε Ἀγάθων,  
 δύνασαι ἀντιλέγειν, ἐπεὶ Σωκράτει γε οὐδὲν χαλεπόν.

d Καὶ σὲ μὲν γε ἤδη ἐάσω· τὸν δὲ λόγον τὸν περὶ τοῦ  
 Ἔρωτος, ὃν ποτ' ἤκουσα γυναικὸς Μαντινικῆς Διοτίμας, ἣ  
 ταῦτά τε σοφῆ ἦν καὶ ἄλλα πολλά—καὶ Ἀθηναίοις ποτέ  
 θυσαμένοις πρὸ τοῦ λοιμοῦ δέκα ἔτη ἀναβολὴν ἐποίησε τῆς  
 5 νόσου, ἣ δὴ καὶ ἐμὲ τὰ ἐρωτικὰ ἐδίδαξεν—ὃν οὖν ἐκείνη  
 ἔλεγε λόγον, πειράσομαι ὑμῖν διελθεῖν ἐκ τῶν ὠμολογη-  
 μένων ἐμοὶ καὶ Ἀγάθωνι, αὐτὸς ἐπ' ἐμαυτοῦ, ὅπως ἂν  
 δύνωμαι. δεῖ δὴ, ὦ Ἀγάθων, ὥσπερ σὺ διηγῆσω, διελθεῖν  
 e αὐτὸν πρῶτον, τίς ἐστὶν ὁ Ἔρωσ καὶ ποιὸς τις, ἔπειτα τὰ  
 ἔργα αὐτοῦ. δοκεῖ οὖν μοι ῥᾶστον εἶναι οὕτω διελθεῖν, ὡς  
 ποτέ με ἡ ξένη ἀνακρίνουσα διήει. σχεδὸν γάρ τι καὶ ἐγὼ  
 πρὸς αὐτὴν ἕτερα τοιαῦτα ἔλεγον οἷάπερ νῦν πρὸς ἐμὲ  
 5 Ἀγάθων, ὡς εἴη ὁ Ἔρωσ μέγας θεός, εἴη δὲ τῶν καλῶν  
 ἤλεγχε δὴ με τούτοις τοῖς λόγοις οἷσπερ ἐγὼ τοῦτον, ὡς  
 οὔτε καλὸς εἴη κατὰ τὸν ἐμὸν λόγον οὔτε ἀγαθός.

Καὶ ἐγώ, πῶς λέγεις, ἔφην, ὦ Διοτίμα; αἰσχρὸς ἄρα ὁ  
 Ἔρωσ ἐστὶ καὶ κακός;

10 Καὶ ἦ, οὐκ εὐφημήσεις; ἔφη· ἦ οἶει, ὅτι ἂν μὴ καλὸν  
 ἦ, ἀναγκαῖον αὐτὸ εἶναι αἰσχρόν;

202 Μάλιστα γε.

Ἦ καὶ ἂν μὴ σοφόν, ἀμαθές; ἦ οὐκ ἤσθησαι ὅτι ἔστιν  
 τι μεταξὺ σοφίας καὶ ἀμαθίας;

Τί τοῦτο;

αἰσθάνομαι: to perceive, feel, learn, realize\*  
 ἀλήθεια, ἡ: truth\*  
 ἄ-μαθής, -ές: ignorant, foolish, stupid\*  
 ἄ-μαθία, ἡ: ignorance, folly\*  
 ἀνα-βολή, ἡ: postponement, delay; cloak  
 ἀνα-κρίνω: to examine closely, question  
 ἀντι-λέγω: to speak against, challenge\*  
 δέκα: ten\*  
 διδάσκω: to teach, instruct\*  
 διέρχομαι: go through, pass; relate, explain\*  
 ἐλέγχω: to cross-examine, test, refute\*  
 ἔτος, -εως, τό: a year\*

εὐ-φημέω: to keep quiet, keep religious  
 silence  
 θύω: to sacrifice, make a sacrifice\*  
 λοιμός, ὁ: a plague, pestilence  
 Μαντινικός, -ή, -όν: from Mantinea  
 νόσος, ὁ: sickness, illness, disease\*  
 ξένη, ἡ: a female guest, foreigner, stranger\*  
 οἶοσ-περ, -απερ, -ονπερ: which sort, as  
 ποῖος, -α, -ον: what sort of? what kind of?\*
 σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about,  
 practically\*

201c4 τὰ ἀγαθὰ: good things (are); add ἐστίν  
 c5 κἄν: then (Eros) would...; καὶ ἄν, καὶ is  
 inferential, “then”  
 c6 ἄν δυναίμην: pres. (not aor.) potential  
 opt., the stem is δυνα- and the common  
 present thematic vowel ο is not used  
 c7 ἐχέτω: let it be so...; “let it be disposed  
 as,” 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. imperative, ἔχω + adv.  
 c8 οὐ μὲν οὖν: nay, rather...not; μὲν οὖν,  
 often affirmative, indicates a correction  
 c9 φιλούμενε: O beloved; vocative, pple  
 τῇ ἀληθείᾳ: dat. obj. of ἀντιλέγειν  
 ἐπεὶ Σωκράτει γε: (I say this) since to  
 challenge Socrates is; supply τὸ  
 ἀντιλέγειν from the previous clause as  
 the subject; Σωκράτει is the dat. obj.  
 d1 ἐάσω: I will let you go; fut. ἐάω  
 τὸν...λόγον τὸν περὶ...: the speech  
 concerning...; the article is repeated  
 d2 ἤκουσα: I heard (acc.) from (gen.)  
 d3 ταῦτά τε...καὶ ἄλλα πολλά: in both  
 these and many other things, acc. respect  
 d4 θυσαμένοις πρὸ τοῦ λοιμοῦ: to the  
 Athenians making sacrifices for the  
 plague; aor. mid. pple  
 δέκα ἔτη: for 10 years; acc. duration  
 ἀναβολὴν ἐποίησε: put off, delayed  
 d5 ἡ δὴ: the very one who; common  
 translation of δὴ before pronouns  
 d6 πειράσομαι: fut. πειράζω  
 τῶν ὡμολογημένων: what was agreed  
 upon; “things having been agreed upon”,  
 pf. pass. pple + dat. of agent  
 d7 ἐπ’ ἑμαυτοῦ: on my own  
 ὅπως ἄν...: in whatever way, however

d8 διηγῶ: explained; διηγῶσα(σ)ο 2<sup>nd</sup> sg.  
 e1 ποῖός τις: what sort of thing at all (it is);  
 supply ἐστίν  
 e2 ῥᾶστον: very easy; irreg. superlative adj.  
 from ῥᾶδιος  
 οὕτω...ῶς: in the way that, just as  
 e3 διήει: she related; “went through,” 3<sup>rd</sup> sg.  
 impf. διέρχομαι  
 σχεδόν...τι: just about, almost  
 e4 οἶαπερ...Ἀγάθων: supply ἔλεγε  
 e5 ὡς...: (namely) that  
 τῶν καλῶν: (desire) for fine things;  
 supply ἔρωσ  
 e6 ἤλεγε: she was cross-examining; impf.  
 suggests ongoing action  
 τοῦτοις τοῖς λόγοις: dat. of means  
 τοῦτον: I was cross-examining this one;  
 i.e. Agathon; supply ἤλεγον  
 ὡς...: (namely) that  
 e7 κατὰ τὸν ἐμὸν λόγον: according to my  
 argument  
 e8 πῶς λέγεις: what do you mean?  
 e10 ἡ: she (said); a demonstrative pronoun  
 οἶε: you think; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. mid., οἶομαι  
 ὅτι...ἤ: whatever is; ὅ τι, antecedent is  
 the following αὐτό; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. subj. εἰμί  
 ἀναγκαῖον: it is necessary; add ἐστίν  
 202a2 Μάλιστα γε: very much so  
 ἄν: ἐάν, supply ἤ from above  
 b2 ἀμαθές: aor. μανθάνω, supply  
 ἀναγκαῖον αὐτό εἶναι  
 ἤσθησαι: you perceived; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pf.  
 αἰσθάνομαι  
 a4 Τί τοῦτο: what is this?; supply ἐστίν

- 5 Τὸ ὀρθὰ δοξάζειν καὶ ἄνευ τοῦ ἔχειν λόγον δοῦναι οὐκ οἶσθ', ἔφη, ὅτι οὔτε ἐπίστασθαί ἐστιν—ἄλογον γὰρ πρᾶγμα πῶς ἂν εἶη ἐπιστήμη; —οὔτε ἀμαθία—τὸ γὰρ τοῦ ὄντος τυγχάνον πῶς ἂν εἶη ἀμαθία; —ἔστι δὲ δήπου τοιοῦτον ἡ ὀρθὴ δόξα, μεταξύ φρονήσεως καὶ ἀμαθίας.
- 10 Ἀληθῆ, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, λέγεις.
- b Μὴ τοίνυν ἀνάγκαζε ὁ μὴ καλὸν ἐστὶν αἰσχροὺς εἶναι, μηδὲ ὁ μὴ ἀγαθόν, κακόν. οὕτω δὲ καὶ τὸν ἔρωτα ἐπειδὴ αὐτὸς ὁμολογεῖς μὴ εἶναι ἀγαθὸν μηδὲ καλόν, μηδὲν τι μᾶλλον οἴου δεῖν αὐτὸν αἰσχροὺς καὶ κακὸν εἶναι, ἀλλὰ τι
- 5 μεταξύ, ἔφη, τούτων.  
Καὶ μήν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὁμολογεῖται γε παρὰ πάντων μέγας θεὸς εἶναι.  
Τῶν μὴ εἰδόντων, ἔφη, πάντων λέγεις, ἡ καὶ τῶν εἰδόντων; Συμπάντων μὲν οὖν.
- 10 Καὶ ἡ γελάσασα καὶ πῶς ἂν, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες,  
c ὁμολογοῖτο μέγας θεὸς εἶναι παρὰ τούτων, οἳ φασιν αὐτὸν οὐδὲ θεὸν εἶναι;  
Τίνες οὗτοι; ἦν δ' ἐγώ.  
Εἷς μὲν, ἔφη, σύ, μία δ' ἐγώ.
- 5 Κάγῳ εἶπον, πῶς τοῦτο, ἔφη, λέγεις;  
Καὶ ἡ, Ῥαδίως, ἔφη. λέγε γάρ μοι, οὐ πάντας θεοὺς φῆς εὐδαίμονας εἶναι καὶ καλοὺς; ἢ τολμήσαις ἂν τινα μὴ φάναι καλὸν τε καὶ εὐδαίμονα θεῶν εἶναι;  
Μὰ Δί' οὐκ ἔγωγ', ἔφη.
- 10 Εὐδαίμονας δὲ δὴ λέγεις οὐ τοὺς τὰγαθὰ καὶ τὰ καλὰ κεκτημένους;  
Πάνυ γε.
- d Ἀλλὰ μήν Ἐρωτά γε ὠμολόγηκας δι' ἔνδειαν τῶν

ἄ-λογος, -ον: without account, without reason

ἄ-μαθία, ἡ: ignorance, folly\*

γελάω: to laugh\*

δόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation, honor, glory\*

δοξάζω: to opine, think, suppose, imagine\*

ἐν-δεια, ἡ: need, lack, deficiency\*

ἐπί-σταμαι: to know, know how, understand\*

μά: by, in affirmation\*

σύμ-πας, -ασα, -αν: all together, all at once\*

φρόνησις, -εως, ἡ: wisdom, intelligence, prudence\*

**202a5** τὸ...δοξάζειν...δοῦναι: together, these two art. infinitives are the subject of ἐστίν within the ὅτι clause below  
τοῦ ἔχειν: *without being able*; ἔχω + inf.  
λόγον δοῦναι: *to give an account*; aor. inf., δίδωμι

**a6** οἶσθ' : *you know*; οἶσθα, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg., οἶδα

οὔτε ἐπίστασθαι...οὔτε ἀμαθία:

*neither...nor*; these predicates lack parallelism: infinitive vs. nominative

ἄλογον...πρᾶγμα: *a matter without an account*; cf. λόγον δοῦναι in a5

**a7** τὸ...τυγχάνον: *the attaining of what really is*; i.e. the truth; τυγχάνω. + gen., neuter pple of τυγχάνω and εἰμί

**a8** ἂν εἴη: *would be*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. potential opt.

**a9** ὀρθὴ δόξα: *right opinion, true opinion*; a term commonly distinguished from ἐπιστήμη, knowledge, in Plato

**a10** ἦν: *I said*; impf. ἦμι

**b1** μὴ ἀνάκαζε: negative sg. imperative

**b3** μηδέν τι μᾶλλον οἶον: *think nothing at all more than that*; οἶε(σ)ο, mid. imperative

**b5** τούτοις: *these two*; dual genitive

**b6** καὶ μὴν: *and yet*

ὁμολογείται: *(Eros) is agreed*; pass.

παρὰ πάντων: *by all*; gen. of agent

**b8** τῶν...εἰδῶτων: gen. pl. pple οἶδα πάντων λέγεις: *do you mean by "all"*; in response to the previous sentence, πάντων and the other genitives are governed by the παρὰ in b6

**b9** μὲν οὖν: *certainly*

**b10** ἡ: *she*; demonstrative pronoun

**c1** ἂν ὁμολογοῖτο: *(Eros) could be agreed*;

opt. pass., Eros is the implicit subject  
παρὰ τούτων: *by these*; gen. agent

**c4** εἰς μὲν...μία δ' : supply ἐστίν twice

**c5** Κάγώ: καὶ ἐγὼ

εἶπον...ἔφην: *said*; ἔφην is redundant

Πῶς τοῦτο λέγεις: *what do you mean by this*; "How do you say this?"

**c6** ἡ: *she*

λέγε...μοι: sg. imperative; introducing a direct question

οὐ φῆς: *do you deny, do you claim that...not*

**c7** μὴ φάναι: *to deny*; pres. inf., φημί

**c9** Μὰ Δί' : *By Zeus!*; Μὰ Δία

ἔγωγ' : ἔγωγε

**c11** κεκτημένους: *those possessing*; "having possessed" perf. mid. pple, κτάομαι

**d1** ἀλλὰ μὴν: *but then*; often introducing a point in contrast to the previous one

### Verbal Adjectives ending in -τέος, -τέα, -τέον

Together with εἰμί and a dative of agent, the verbal adjective ending in -τέος expresses necessity or obligation. Often the construction is impersonal, and the verb εἰμί or the dative is omitted. In translation, we often make the dative of agent the subject of an active verb.

πειρατέον ἐστίν ἡμῖν

it is to be attempted by us

→ we **ought to/must** attempt

λεκτέον ἐστίν

it is to be said (by me)

→ I **ought to/should/must** say

ἀγαθῶν καὶ καλῶν ἐπιθυμεῖν αὐτῶν τούτων ὧν ἐνδεής  
ἐστιν.

5 Ὁμολόγηκα γάρ.

Πῶς ἂν οὖν θεὸς εἶη ὃ γε τῶν καλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν ἄμοιρος;  
Οὐδαμῶς, ὥς γ' εἰκεν.

Ὅρᾱς οὖν, ἔφη, ὅτι καὶ σὺ ἔρωτα οὐ θεὸν νομίζεις;

Τί οὖν ἄν, ἔφη, εἶη ὁ Ἔρωσ; θνητός;

10 Ἦκιστά γε.

Ἄλλὰ τί μήν;

Ὡσπερ τὰ πρότερα, ἔφη, μεταξὺ θνητοῦ καὶ ἀθανάτου.

Τί οὖν, ὦ Διοτίμα;

e Δαίμων μέγας, ὦ Σώκρατες· καὶ γὰρ πᾶν τὸ δαιμόνιον  
μεταξὺ ἐστι θεοῦ τε καὶ θνητοῦ.

Τίνα, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, δύναμιν ἔχον;

Ἐρμηνεῦον καὶ διαπορθμεῦον θεοῖς τὰ παρ' ἀνθρώπων

5 καὶ ἀνθρώποις τὰ παρὰ θεῶν, τῶν μὲν τὰς δεήσεις καὶ  
θυσίας, τῶν δὲ τὰς ἐπιτάξεις τε καὶ ἀμοιβὰς τῶν θυσιῶν,  
ἐν μέσῳ δὲ ὄν ἀμφοτέρων συμπληροῖ, ὥστε τὸ πᾶν αὐτὸ  
αὐτῷ συνδεδέσθαι. διὰ τούτου καὶ ἡ μαντικὴ πᾶσα χωρεῖ

203 καὶ ἡ τῶν ἱερέων τέχνη τῶν τε περὶ τὰς θυσίας καὶ τελετὰς  
καὶ τὰς ἐπωδὰς καὶ τὴν μαντείαν πᾶσαν καὶ γοητείαν. θεὸς  
δὲ ἀνθρώπῳ οὐ μείγνυται, ἀλλὰ διὰ τούτου πᾶσά ἐστιν ἡ  
ὁμιλία καὶ ἡ διάλεκτος θεοῖς πρὸς ἀνθρώπους, καὶ ἐγρη-

5 γορόσι καὶ καθεύδουσι· καὶ ὁ μὲν περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα σοφὸς  
δαιμόνιος ἀνήρ, ὁ δὲ ἄλλο τι σοφὸς ὧν ἢ περὶ τέχνας  
ἢ χειρουργίας τινὰς βάνασος. οὗτοι δὴ οἱ δαίμονες

ἀμοιβή, ἡ: compensation; answer, exchange  
 ἄ-μοιρος, -ον: without a share in (+ gen.)\*  
 βάναισος, -ον: mechanical, base, ignoble  
 γοητεία, ἡ: sorcery, magic; juggling, cheating  
 δαιμόνιον, τό: divine being, divinity\*  
 δαιμόνιος, -α, -ον: divine, daimon-like\*  
 δαίμων, -ονος, ό: a divine being, spirit\*  
 δέησις, -εως, ἡ: a prayer, entreaty  
 διάλεκτος, ἡ: discourse: discussion, debate  
 δια-πορθεύω: to carry over, communicate  
 ἐγείρω: to awaken, wake up, rouse\*  
 ἐπίταξις, -εως, ἡ: an injunction, command  
 ἐπωδή, ἡ: an enchantment, charm, spell  
 ἐρμηνεύω: to interpret, explain

ἥκιστος, -η, -ον: least; not at all\*  
 ἱερεύς, -έως, ό: a priest, sacrificer\*  
 καθ-εύδω: to lie down to sleep, sleep\*  
 μαντεία, ἡ: oracle, prophetic power  
 μείγνυμι: mix, mingle, join, have intercourse  
 μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle of\*  
 ὁμίλια, ἡ: association, company, society  
 οὐδαμῶς: in no way, not at all  
 συν-δέω: to bind together  
 συμ-πληρῶω: to fill up, fill up completely  
 τελετή, ἡ: mystic rites, initiation  
 χειρου-ργία, ἡ: handicraft, practice of a skill  
 χωρέω: to come or go, pass; have room for

202d2 Ὑμολόγηκα: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. pf. ὁμολογέω  
 d2 γάρ: *yes, indeed*; as often in responses  
 d7 Ἐρωτα οὐ θεόν: supply εἶναι  
 d8 Τί οὖν: *What then...?*  
 d9 Ἠκιστά γε: *not in the least*; a strong  
 negative response, “least (of all)”  
 d10 Ἀλλά τί μήν: *well, what then?*  
 d11 τὰ πρότερα: *previously*; adverbial acc.  
 d13 πᾶν τὸ δαιμόνιον: *the entire class of  
 δαίμονες*  
 e2 Τίνα...ἔχον: *possessing what power?*; a  
 sentence fragment; ἔχον is a neuter pple.  
 e2 ἦν: *I said*; impf. ἦμι  
 e3 Ἐρμηνεῖον...διαπορθεῖον: *interpreting  
 and communicating...;* neuter pres. pples  
 modifying τὸ δαιμόνιον, the implicit  
 subject of συμπληροῖ below in e6  
 τὰ παρ’ ἀνθρώπων...τὰ παρὰ θεῶν:  
*messages from humans...messages from  
 the gods*  
 e4 τῶν μὲν...τῶν δὲ: *from humans...from  
 the gods*; “from these...from those”  
 e5 ἀμοιβὰς: acc. pl., ἡ ἀμοιβή

e6 ἐν μέσῳ...όν: *being...;* pres. pple εἶμι  
 modifying τὸ δαιμόνιον, the subject  
 συμπληροῖ: *fills up the middle ground*;  
 not opt. but 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres., ο-contrast  
 τὸ πᾶν: *the All*; i.e. the universe  
 e7 αὐτῷ: *itself*; ἐαυτῷ, 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. reflexive  
 συνδεδέσθαι: pf. pass. inf., συν-δέω  
 ἡ μαντική: *art of prophecy*; add τέχνη  
 e8 τῶν ἱερέων...τῶν...περὶ: *of the priests  
 concerned with (+ acc.); “of the  
 priests regarding...”*  
 203a2 ἐστιν...θεοῖς: *the gods have*; dat. poss.  
 a3 ἐγρηγοροῖ...καθεύδουσι: *while being  
 awake and sleeping*; both are dat. pl.  
 pples, ἐγρηγοροῖσι is a pf. act. pple from  
 ἐγείρω with middle sense; the pples  
 modifying πρὸς ἀνθρώπους, which  
 construction is dative in sense  
 a5 δαιμόνιος ἀνήρ: *predicate*; add ἐστίν  
 ἄλλο τι...ἢ...ἡ: *in anything else...than  
 ...or*; acc. of respect with σοφὸς  
 a6 βάναισος: nom., supply ἐστίν and ἀνήρ,  
 in parallelism to δαιμόνιος ἀνήρ above



πολλοὶ καὶ παντοδαποί εἰσιν, εἷς δὲ τούτων ἐστὶ καὶ ὁ Ἔρως.

Πατρὸς δέ, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, τίνος ἐστὶ καὶ μητρὸς;

- b Μακρότερον μὲν, ἔφη, διηγήσασθαι· ὅμως δέ σοι ἐρῶ. ὅτε γὰρ ἐγένετο ἡ Ἄφροδίτη, ἡστιῶντο οἱ θεοὶ οἳ τε ἄλλοι καὶ ὁ τῆς Μήτιδος υἱὸς Πόρος. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐδείπνησαν, προσαιτήσουσα οἶον δὴ εὐωχίας οὔσης ἀφίκετο ἡ Πενία, καὶ
- 5 ἦν περὶ τὰς θύρας. ὁ οὖν Πόρος μεθυσθεὶς τοῦ νέκταρος— οἶνος γὰρ οὔπω ἦν—εἷς τὸν τοῦ Διὸς κῆπον εἰσελθὼν βεβαρημένος ἠὔδεν. ἡ οὖν Πενία ἐπιβουλεύουσα διὰ τὴν αὐτῆς ἀπορίαν παιδίον ποιήσασθαι ἐκ τοῦ Πόρου, κατα-
- c κλίνεται τε παρ' αὐτῷ καὶ ἐκύησε τὸν ἔρωτα. διὸ δὴ καὶ τῆς Ἄφροδίτης ἀκόλουθος καὶ θεράπων γέγονεν ὁ Ἔρως, γεννηθεὶς ἐν τοῖς ἐκείνης γενεθλίοις, καὶ ἅμα φύσει ἐρασ-  
στης ὢν περὶ τὸ καλὸν καὶ τῆς Ἄφροδίτης καλῆς οὔσης.
- 5 ἅτε οὖν Πόρου καὶ Πενίας υἱὸς ὢν ὁ Ἔρως ἐν τοιαύτῃ τύχῃ καθέστηκεν. πρῶτον μὲν πένης αἰεὶ ἐστὶ, καὶ πολλοῦ δεῖ ἀπαλός τε καὶ καλός, οἶον οἱ πολλοὶ οἴονται, ἀλλὰ σκληρὸς
- d καὶ αὐχμηρὸς καὶ ἀνυπόδητος καὶ ἄοικος, χαμαιπετῆς αἰεὶ ὢν καὶ ἄστρωτος, ἐπὶ θύραις καὶ ἐν ὁδοῖς ὑπαίθριος κοιμώ-  
μενος, τὴν τῆς μητρὸς φύσιν ἔχων, αἰεὶ ἐνδεία σύνοικος. κατὰ δὲ αὐτὸν τὸν πατέρα ἐπίβουλός ἐστι τοῖς καλοῖς καὶ τοῖς
- 5 ἀγαθοῖς, ἀνδρείος ὢν καὶ ἴτης καὶ σύντονος, θηρευτῆς δεινός, αἰεὶ τινὰς πλέκων μηχανάς, καὶ φρονήσεως ἐπι-  
θυμητῆς καὶ πόριμος, φιλοσοφῶν διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου, δεινὸς γόης καὶ φαρμακεὺς καὶ σοφιστής· καὶ οὔτε ὡς
- e ἀθάνατος πέφυκεν οὔτε ὡς θνητός, ἀλλὰ τοτὲ μὲν τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρας θάλλει τε καὶ ζῆ, ὅταν εὐπορήσῃ, τοτὲ δὲ ἀποθνή-

ακόλουθος, ὁ: follower\*  
 ἀν-υπόδητος, -η, -ον: unshod, barefoot\*  
 ἄ-οικος, -ον: homeless, houseless  
 ἄ-πορία, ἡ: poverty, difficulty, bewilderment\*  
 ἄ-στρωτος, -ον: without bedding, uncovered  
 ἀύχμηρος, -ά, -όν: dry, dusty, rough  
 ἀφ-ικνέομαι: to come, arrive\*  
 βαρέω: to weigh down, depress  
 γενέθλιος, -ον: belonging to one's birth  
 γόης, -ητος, ἡ: a enchanter, sorcerer; cheat  
 ἔν-δεια, ἡ: need, lack, deficiency\*  
 ἐπι-βουλεύω: plot against, contrive against\*  
 ἐπί-βουλος, -ον: plotting against, treacherous  
 ἐπιθυμητής, -οῦ, ὁ: desirer, lover  
 ἐστιάω: to entertain, give a feast  
 εὔδω: to sleep, lie down to sleep  
 εὖ-πορέω: to prosper, thrive, be well off\*  
 εὐωχία, ἡ: feast, banquet, good cheer  
 θάλλω: to bloom, abound, be luxuriant  
 θεράπων, -οντος, ὁ: an attendant, servant  
 θηρευτής, ὁ: a hunter, huntsman  
 ἴτης, ὁ: eager, reckless, headlong, hasty  
 καθ-ίστημι: to set down, establish, put into a  
 state; become, fall into a state\*  
 κήπος, ὁ: a garden, orchard  
 κοιμάω: to put to sleep; *mid.* to fall asleep  
 μακρός, ἄ, ὄν: long, far, distant, large\*  
 μεθύω: to become drunk, be drunk\*

Μητις, ἡ: Metis  
 μηχανή, ἡ: means, device, contrivance\*  
 νέκταρ, -αρος, τό: nectar  
 ὁδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey\*  
 οἶνος, ὁ: wine\*  
 ὅτε: when, at some time\*  
 οὐ-πω: not yet\*  
 παιδίον, τό: a little or young child, child  
 παντο-δαπός, -ή, -όν: of every sort, varied\*  
 πένης, -ητος, ὁ: a poor man, a day-laborer\*  
 Πενία, ἡ: Poverty, Need\*  
 πλέκω: to twist, weave  
 πόριμος, -ον: resourceful, inventive  
 Πόρος, ὁ: Plenty, Means, Way, Path\*  
 προσ-αιτέω: to ask in addition, beg  
 σκληρός, -ά, -όν: hard, harsh, severe\*  
 σοφιστής, ὁ: sophist, wise man\*  
 σύν-οικος, -ον: co-inhabitant, associated with  
 σύν-τονος, -ον: intense, serious, severe  
 τοτέ: at one time\*  
 τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, success\*  
 υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ: a son\*  
 ὑπ-αίθριος, -α, -ον: under the open sky  
 φαρμακεύς, -έως, ὁ: a sorcerer of potions  
 φιλο-σοφέω: to pursue wisdom, investigate\*  
 φρόνησις, -εως, ἡ: wisdom, intelligence,  
 prudence\*  
 χαμαιπετής, -ές: lying on the ground

203a9 Πατρός...τίνος...μητρός: *From what father and mother...; gen. of origin*  
 b1 μακρότερον (ἐστίν): *(it is) rather long*  
 ἐρῶ: *I will say; ἐρέω*  
 b2 ἐγένετο: *was born; "came to be"*  
 ἡσιῶντο: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. impf. ἐστιάω  
 τῆς Μητιδος υἱός: *son of Metis*  
 b4 προσαιτήσουσα: *intending to beg; fut.*  
 οἶον δὴ εὐωχίας οὔσης: *since it was a feast; οἶον + pplle is causal; gen. abs.*  
 ἀφίκετο: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. ἀφ-ικνέομαι  
 b5 μεθυσθεῖς: *becoming drunk; ingressive, aor. dep. pplle. nom. sg.*  
 τοῦ νέκταρος: *from...; partitive gen.*  
 b6 εἰσελθὼν: *nom. sg. aor. pplle. ἐισέρχομαι*  
 b7 βεβαρημένος: *feeling heavy; pf. mid.*  
 ἠΰδεν: *fell asleep; inceptive impf. εὔδω*  
 b8 αὐτῆς: *of her own; ἑαυτῆς, reflexive*  
 c2 γέγονεν: *has become; pf. γίγνομαι*

c3 γεννηθείς: *born; aor. pass. pplle, γεννάω*  
 τοῖς γενεθλίοις: *birthday*  
 φύσει: *by nature; dat. of respect*  
 c4 τῆς Ἀφροδίτης...οὔσης: *since Aphrodite is...; causal gen. abs.*  
 c5 ἐν τοιαύτῃ τύχῃ καθέστηκεν: *has come into such circumstances; "has come into such fortune," pf. καθίστημι*  
 c6 πολλοῦ δεῖ: *far from; "it lacks from much"; treat this construction as an adv.*  
 d2 ἐπὶ θύραις: *in doorways; "near doors"*  
 d4 ἐπιβουλόσ: *governs a dative object*  
 e1 οὔτε ὡς...πέφυκεν: *is by nature neither like...; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pf. φύω*  
 τοτέ μὲν...δὲ: *at one time...at another*  
 τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρας: *in the same day; gen. of time within*  
 e2 ζῆ: *ζάει, 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. α-contract, ζάω*  
 εὐπορήσῃ: *prosper; aor. subjunctive*

σκει, πάλιν δὲ ἀναβιώσκειται διὰ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς φύσιν, τὸ δὲ ποριζόμενον αἰεὶ ὑπεκρεῖ, ὥστε οὔτε ἀπορεῖ Ἔρως ποτὲ  
 5 οὔτε πλουτεῖ, σοφίας τε αὖ καὶ ἀμαθίας ἐν μέσῳ ἐστίν.  
 204 ἔχει γὰρ ᾧδε. θεῶν οὐδεὶς φιλοσοφεῖ οὐδ' ἐπιθυμεῖ σοφὸς γενέσθαι—ἔστι γάρ—οὐδ' εἴ τις ἄλλος σοφός, οὐ φιλοσοφεῖ. οὐδ' αὖ οἱ ἀμαθεῖς φιλοσοφοῦσιν οὐδ' ἐπιθυμοῦσι σοφοὶ γενέσθαι· αὐτὸ γὰρ τοῦτό ἐστι χαλεπὸν ἀμαθία, τὸ μὴ  
 5 ὄντα καλὸν κάγαθον μηδὲ φρόνιμον δοκεῖν αὐτῷ εἶναι ἰκανόν. οὐκ οὐκ ἐπιθυμεῖ ὁ μὴ οἰόμενος ἐνδεῆς εἶναι οὐ ἂν μὴ οἴηται ἐπιδειῖσθαι.

Τίνες οὖν, ἔφην ἐγώ, ᾧ Διοτίμα, οἱ φιλοσοφούντες, εἰ μήτε οἱ σοφοὶ μήτε οἱ ἀμαθεῖς;

b Δῆλον δὴ, ἔφη, τοῦτό γε ἤδη καὶ παιδί, ὅτι οἱ μεταξὺ τούτων ἀμφοτέρων, ᾧ ἂν εἶη καὶ ὁ Ἔρως. ἔστιν γὰρ δὴ τῶν καλλίστων ἢ σοφία, Ἔρως δ' ἐστὶν ἔρως περὶ τὸ καλόν, ὥστε ἀναγκαῖον ἔρωτα φιλόσοφον εἶναι, φιλόσοφον δὲ  
 5 ὄντα μεταξὺ εἶναι σοφοῦ καὶ ἀμαθοῦς. αἰτία δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ τούτων ἢ γένεσις· πατρὸς μὲν γὰρ σοφοῦ ἐστὶ καὶ εὐπόρου, μητρὸς δὲ οὐ σοφῆς καὶ ἀπόρου. ἢ μὲν οὖν φύσις τοῦ δαίμονος, ᾧ φίλε Σώκρατες, αὕτη· ὃν δὲ σὺ ᾠήθης Ἔρωτα  
 c εἶναι, θαυμαστὸν οὐδὲν ἔπαθες. ᾠήθης δέ, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ τεκμαιρομένη ἐξ ᾧ σὺ λέγεις, τὸ ἐρώμενον ἔρωτα εἶναι, οὐ τὸ ἐρών· διὰ ταῦτά σοι οἶμαι πάγκαλος ἐφαίνετο ὁ Ἔρως. καὶ γὰρ ἔστι τὸ ἐραστὸν τὸ τῷ ὄντι καλὸν καὶ  
 5 ἀβρὸν καὶ τέλειον καὶ μακαριστόν· τὸ δὲ γε ἐρών ἄλλην ἰδέαν τοιαύτην ἔχον, οἷαν ἐγὼ διήλθον.

Καὶ ἐγὼ εἶπον, εἶεν δὴ, ᾧ ξένη, καλῶς γὰρ λέγεις· τοιοῦτος ᾧ ὁ Ἔρως τίνα χρεῖαν ἔχει τοῖς ἀνθρώποις;

d Τοῦτο δὴ μετὰ ταῦτ', ἔφη, ᾧ Σώκρατες, πειράσομαι σε διδάξαι. ἔστι μὲν γὰρ δὴ τοιοῦτος καὶ οὕτω γεγωνὸς ὁ

ἀβρός, -ά, -όν: delicate, graceful  
 αἰτία, ἡ: cause, reason; charge, blame\*  
 ἄ-μαθής, -ές: ignorant, foolish, stupid\*  
 ἄ-μαθία, ἡ: ignorance, folly\*  
 ἀνα-βιώσκομαι: to come back to life  
 ἄ-πορος, -ον: without means, poor, difficult  
 δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ: a divine being, spirit\*  
 διδάσκω: to teach, instruct\*  
 διέρχομαι: to go through, pass; relate,  
 explain\*  
 εἶεν: well! well now!  
 ἐπι-δέομαι: to want, need; to ask, beg  
 εὐ-πορος, -ον: resourceful, easily done, easy\*  
 ἰδέα, ἡ: look, appearance, form, kind\*  
 μακαριστός, ἡ, ὄν: most blessed, most happy

μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle of\*  
 ξένη, ἡ: a female guest, foreigner, stranger\*  
 οὐκ-οὐν: certainly not, and so not  
 πάγκαλος, -η, -ον: all-beautiful, good, noble\*  
 πλουτέω: to be wealthy, rich\*  
 πορίζω: to provide, procure, furnish, supply\*  
 τεκμαίρομαι: to judge, calculate, conjecture  
 τέλειος, -α, -ον: perfect, complete; last\*  
 ὑπ-εκρέω: to flow out from under, slip away  
 φιλο-σοφέω: to pursue wisdom, investigate\*  
 φιλό-σοφος, ὁ: a pursuer or lover of wisdom\*  
 φρόνιμος, -ον: sensible, intelligent, prudent  
 χρεία, ἡ: use, advantage, service; need, want\*  
 ὧδε: in this way, so, thus\*

203e3 τὸ ποριζόμενον: *what is being provided*

e4 ἀπορεῖ: *is poor*; in contrast to πλουτεῖ

204a1 ἔχει...ὧδε: *it is as follows*; ἔχω + adv.

a2 ἔστι γάρ: supply σοφός

οὐδ'...οὐ: the second οὐ is redundant

a3 σοφοί: predicate adj. after γενέσθαι

αὐτὸ...ἀμαθία: *ignorance is harmful in respect to this very thing (namely)...*; acc. of respect followed by τὸ...δοκεῖν

a4 μὴ ὄντα: *though not being...*; ppl with concessive force, modifies the implicit acc. subj. of δοκεῖν

a5 καλὸν κάγαθόν: καλὸν καὶ ἀγαθόν

αὐτῷ: *to oneself*, ἐαυτῷ, reflexive

a6 ὁ μὴ...εἶναι: subj. of ἐπιθυμεῖ

οὗ: (*that*) which; the gen. antecedent, obj. of ἐπιθυμεῖ, is missing; οὗ is the obj. of ἐπιδεῖσθαι within the relative clause

b1 Δῆλον...τοῦτο...ὅτι: *this is clear*

...(namely) that; add ἔστιν

καὶ παιδί: *even to a child*

ὅτι οἱ μεταξὺ: *that (those pursuing wisdom are) those between...*; add οἱ φιλοσοφοῦντες from above and εἰσὶν

b2 ὧν: *among whom*; partitive genitive

τῶν καλλίστων: (*one*) of the most beautiful things, among the most

*beautiful things*; partitive genitive

b4 ἀναγκαῖον: *to be necessary*; supply a second εἶναι

b5 αἰτία...καὶ τούτων: *reason these things as well*; objective gen.

πατρός...μητρός: *he is from a father... from a mother...*; gen. of origin

b8 ὄν...εἶναι: *with regard to what you...*; acc. of respect

ᾤηθης: *you thought*; aor. dep. οἶομαι

c1 ἔπαθες: *experienced*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. aor. πάσχω

c2 Ἔρωτα: acc. subject of εἶναι

c3 ἐφάνετο: *appeared*; a linking verb

c4 τὸ ἐραστόν: *what is desirable*; subject τῷ ὄντι: *really, actually*; dat. of respect

c6 ἰδέαν: *character*

ἔχον: *is something having...*; neuter

ppl is a predicate, modifying the subject τὸ ἐρῶν; supply ἔστιν

διηλθον: *related*; 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. aor. διέρχομαι

c3 εἶεν δὴ: *well then*

d1 πειράσομαι: fut., πειράζω

διδάξει: aor. inf. διδάσκω

d2 οὕτω γεγινώς: *has come to be in this way*; lit. "something having come to be in this way" perf. ppl + verb εἶμι is a a perf. periphrastic form

Ἔρωσ, ἔστι δὲ τῶν καλῶν, ὡς σὺ φήσ. εἰ δέ τις ἡμᾶς  
 ἔροιτο· Τί τῶν καλῶν ἔστιν ὁ Ἔρωσ, ὦ Σώκρατες τε  
 5 καὶ Διοτίμα; ὦδε δὲ σαφέστερον· ἐρᾷ ὁ ἐρῶν τῶν καλῶν·  
 τί ἐρᾷ;

Καὶ ἐγὼ εἶπον ὅτι Γένεσθαι αὐτῷ.

Ἄλλ' ἔτι ποθεῖ, ἔφη, ἢ ἀπόκρισις ἐρώτησιν τοιάνδε· Τί  
 ἔσται ἐκείνῳ ᾧ ἂν γένηται τὰ καλά;

5 Οὐ πάνυ ἔφην ἔτι ἔχειν ἐγὼ πρὸς ταύτην τὴν ἐρώτησιν  
 προχείρως ἀποκρίνασθαι.

e Ἄλλ', ἔφη, ὥσπερ ἂν εἴ τις μεταβαλὼν ἀντὶ τοῦ καλοῦ  
 τῷ ἀγαθῷ χρώμενος πυνθάνοιτο· φέρε, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐρᾷ ὁ  
 ἐρῶν τῶν ἀγαθῶν· τί ἐρᾷ;

Γενέσθαι, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, αὐτῷ.

5 Καὶ τί ἔσται ἐκείνῳ ᾧ ἂν γένηται τὰγαθά;

Τοῦτ' εὐπορώτερον, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ἔχω ἀποκρίνασθαι, ὅτι  
 εὐδαίμων ἔσται.

205 Κτήσει γάρ, ἔφη, ἀγαθῶν οἱ εὐδαίμονες εὐδαίμονες, καὶ  
 οὐκέτι προσδεῖ ἐρέσθαι Ἴνα τί δὲ βούλεται εὐδαίμων εἶναι  
 ὁ βουλόμενος; ἀλλὰ τέλος δοκεῖ ἔχειν ἢ ἀπόκρισις.

Ἀληθῆ λέγεις, εἶπον ἐγώ.

5 Ταύτην δὴ τὴν βούλησιν καὶ τὸν ἔρωτα τοῦτον πότερα  
 κοινὸν οἶει εἶναι πάντων ἀνθρώπων, καὶ πάντας τὰγαθὰ  
 βούλεσθαι αὐτοῖς εἶναι αἰεὶ, ἢ πῶς λέγεις;

Οὕτως, ἦν δ' ἐγώ· κοινὸν εἶναι πάντων.

Τί δὴ οὖν, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐ πάντας ἐρᾶν φαμεν,  
 b εἴπερ γε πάντες τῶν αὐτῶν ἐρῶσι καὶ αἰεὶ, ἀλλὰ τινὰς φαμεν  
 ἐρᾶν, τοὺς δ' οὐ;

Θαυμάζω, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, καὶ αὐτός.

Ἄλλὰ μὴ θαύμαζ', ἔφη· ἀφελόντες γὰρ ἄρα τοῦ ἔρωτός

ἀντί: instead of, in place of (+ gen.) \*  
 ἀπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply\*  
 ἀπόκρισις, -εως, ἡ: answer  
 ἀφ-αιρέω: to take away from, pick out\*  
 βούλησις, -εως, ὁ: a wish, intention, purpose  
 ἐρώτησις, -εως, ἡ: question, inquiry  
 εὖ-πορος, -ον: resourceful, easily done, easy\*  
 κτήσις, -εως, ἡ: possession, acquisition  
 μετα-βάλλω: to change, alter; turn about\*  
 οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further\*

ποθέω: to long for, yearn after  
 πότερος, -α, -ον: which of the two? whether? \*  
 προσ-δεῖ: to be necessary in addition  
 προ-χείρω: handily, readily  
 πυνθάνομαι: to learn by inquiry, learn by  
 hearsay; inquire, ask about\*  
 σαφής, -ές: clear, distinct, definite\*  
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, goal, result; sacred rites\*  
 τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε: such, the following\*  
 ὧδε: in this way, so, thus\*

**204d3** τῶν καλῶν: *is (love) for beautiful things*; i.e. “Eros is eros of beautiful things,” objective gen., governed by ἔρωσ the implicit predicate of ἐστίν  
**d4** ἔρωιτο: *should ask*; pres. opt., ἔρομαι  
 τί: *why?*; “in what respect,” acc. respect  
**d5** ὧδε δὲ σαφέστερον: *or (to put it) more clearly in the following way*; comp. adv.  
 ἐρᾷ: ἐράει, 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. α-contract,  
 τῶν καλῶν: object of ὁ ἐρῶν not ἐρᾷ  
**d6** τί ἐρᾷ: *What does he desire?*; neuter singular, acc. direct object  
**d7** ὅτι γενέσθαι αὐτῷ: *that he possess them*; “that (beautiful things) come to be for him,” dat. of possession  
**d8** ἔσται ἐκείνῳ: *that one will possess*; dat. of possession and 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. fut. εἰμί  
**d9** ᾧ ἂν γένηται: *who comes to possess*; “to whom...comes to be” dat. possession  
**d10** ἔχειν...προχείρωσ: *to be readily able*; ἔχω + inf.  
**e1** ὡσπερ ἂν εἴ: *just as if*; future less vivid condition with missing apodosis, leave ἂν untranslated  
**e2** πυνθάνοιτο: *one should inquire*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. opt., πυνθάνομαι  
**e3** φέρε: *come now*; usually introduces an imperative, here introducing a question  
**e4** Γενέσθαι...τάγαθά: see d7-9 above

**e6** εὐπορώτερον: *more easily*; comp. adv.  
 ἔχω: *I am able*; ἔχω + inf.  
**e7** ἔσται: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. fut. εἰμί  
**205a1** Κτήσει: *by possession of*; dat. of cause  
**a2** ἐρέσθαι: *to ask*; inf. ἔρομαι  
 “ἵνα τί δὲ: *but for what purpose*; “but in order that what (may happen)...?”  
**a5** Ταύτην...ἔρωτα: acc. subject of the infinitive εἶναι, κοινόν is a predicate  
 πότερα...ἡ: a two-part question, do not translate πότερα  
**a6** οἶε: *you think*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. οἶομαι  
 τάγαθά: crasis, τὰ ἀγαθὰ  
**a7** αὐτοῖς εἶναι: *that they have*; ἑαυτοῖς, dat. of possession  
 πῶς λέγεις: *What do you say?*  
**a9** Τί δὴ οὖν: *just why then ...*; “in respect to just what then”, acc. respect  
**a7** οὐ...φαμεν: οὐ modifies φαμεν  
**b1** τῶν αὐτῶν: *the same things*  
 ἀλλά: *but instead*; in contrast to a9  
 τινάς...τοὺς δ’: *some...others*  
**b4** μὴ θαύμας’: *don’t be amazed*; μὴ θαύμαζε, neg. pres. imperative  
 ἀφελόντες: *picking out*; nom. pl. aor. pple ἀφ-αιρέω, governing the neuter sg. accusative τι εἶδος in b5

5 τι εἶδος ὀνομάζομεν, τὸ τοῦ ὄλου ἐπιτιθέντες ὄνομα, ἔρωτα, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ἄλλοις καταχρώμεθα ὀνόμασιν.

᾽Ωσπερ τί; ἦν δ' ἐγώ.

᾽Ωσπερ τόδε. οἶσθ' ὅτι ποιήσις ἐστὶ τι πολὺ· ἡ γάρ  
 c τοι ἐκ τοῦ μὴ ὄντος εἰς τὸ ὄν ἰόντι ὄτρωσιν αἰτία πᾶσά ἐστι  
 ποιήσις, ὥστε καὶ αἱ ὑπὸ πάσαις ταῖς τέχναις ἐργασίαι  
 ποιήσεις εἰσὶ καὶ οἱ τούτων δημιουργοὶ πάντες ποιηταί.

Ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

Ἄλλ' ὅμως, ἡ δ' ἦ, οἶσθ' ὅτι οὐ καλοῦνται ποιηταὶ ἀλλὰ  
 5 ἄλλα ἔχουσιν ὀνόματα, ἀπὸ δὲ πάσης τῆς ποιήσεως ἐν  
 μόριον ἀφορισθὲν τὸ περὶ τὴν μουσικὴν καὶ τὰ μέτρα τῷ  
 τοῦ ὄλου ὀνόματι προσαγορεύεται. ποιήσις γὰρ τοῦτο  
 μόνον καλεῖται, καὶ οἱ ἔχοντες τοῦτο τὸ μόριον τῆς ποιήσεως  
 ποιηταί.

5 Ἀληθῆ λέγεις, ἔφην.

d Οὕτω τοίνυν καὶ περὶ τὸν ἔρωτα. τὸ μὲν κεφάλαιόν ἐστι  
 πᾶσα ἡ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐπιθυμία καὶ τοῦ εὐδαιμονεῖν ὃ “μέ-  
 γιστός τε καὶ δολερὸς ἔρωσ” παντί· ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ἄλλη  
 5 τρεπόμενοι πολλαχῆ ἐπ' αὐτόν, ἡ κατὰ χρηματισμὸν ἢ κατὰ  
 φιλογυμναστίαν ἢ κατὰ φιλοσοφίαν, οὔτε ἐρᾶν καλοῦνται  
 οὔτε ἐρασταί, οἱ δὲ κατὰ ἔν τι εἶδος ἰόντες τε καὶ ἐσπου-  
 δακότες τὸ τοῦ ὄλου ὄνομα ἴσχουσιν, ἔρωτά τε καὶ ἐρᾶν καὶ  
 ἐρασταί.

Κινδυνεύεις ἀληθῆ, ἔφην ἐγώ, λέγειν.

10 Καὶ λέγεται μὲν γέ τις, ἔφη, λόγος, ὡς οἱ ἂν τὸ ἡμισυ  
 e ἑαυτῶν ζητῶσιν, οὗτοι ἐρῶσιν· ὃ δ' ἐμὸς λόγος οὔτε ἡμίσεός  
 φησιν εἶναι τὸν ἔρωτα οὔτε ὄλου, ἐὰν μὴ τυγχάνῃ γέ που,  
 ᾧ ἐταῖρε, ἀγαθὸν ὄν, ἐπεὶ αὐτῶν γε καὶ πόδας καὶ χεῖρας  
 ἐθέλουσιν ἀποτέμνεσθαι οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ἐὰν αὐτοῖς δοκῇ τὰ



αἰτία, ἡ: cause, reason; charge, blame\*  
 ἀπο-τέμνω: to cut off, sever  
 ἀφ-ορίζω: to mark off by boundaries,  
 distinguish, define  
 δολερός, -ά, -όν: treacherous, deceptive  
 ἐργασία, ἡ: work, labor, creation, practicing  
 εὐ-δαιμονέω: to be happy, fortunate  
 ἴσχω: to have, hold back, check, restrain\*  
 κατα-χράομαι: to use, apply; misuse, abuse  
 κεφάλαιον, τό: main or chief point, gist,  
 sum\*  
 μέτρον, τό: meter, measure, verse; length\*

μόριον, τό: a piece, portion, section  
 ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name\*  
 πολλα-χῆ: many times, often  
 που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose  
 πούς, ποδός, ό: a foot\*  
 προσ-αγορεύω: to address, call by name\*  
 σπουδάζω: to pursue earnestly, be serious, be  
 eager for, make haste\*  
 φιλο-γυμναστία, ἡ: fondness for gymnastics  
 χρηματισμός, ό: money-making, gain, profit

205b5 τι εἶδος: *a certain type, a particular kind*; in contrast with “whole;” τοῦ ὅλου  
 ἐπιτιθέντες: *attributing, applying*; pres. pple, ἐπι-τίθημι  
 ἔρωτα: acc. object of ὀνομάζομεν  
 b6 τὰ ἄλλα: *in respect to other (types of love)*; acc. of respect, supply n. pl. εἶδη  
 b7 Ὡσπερ τί: *Like what?, just as what?*  
 b8 Ὡσπερ τόδε: *Like this, like the following οἶσθ’*: οἶσθα, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg., οἶδα  
 τι πολύ: *something complex*; “multiple”  
 b9 τοι: *you know*; perhaps an ethical dative  
 ἰόντι ὅτρωϋν: *for whatsoever coming, going*; dat. pple, ἔρχομαι (i)  
 ἡ...αἰτία πᾶσά: *entire cause for*  
 c2 ποιηταί: *(are) poets*; add εἰσίν  
 c4 καλοῦνται: *they are called*; governs a predicate nominative  
 c5 ἐν μόριον...τό περὶ: *one part regarding...*  
 c6 ἀφορισθέν: *having been defined*; neuter sg. aor. pass. pple. ἀφ-ορίζω  
 τὰ μέτρα: *verse*; “the measures”  
 c7 τῶ...ὀνόματι: dat. of means  
 ποίησις: predicate nom. of καλεῖται  
 c9 ποιηταί: *(are) poets*; add εἰσίν  
 d1 τὸ κεφάλαιόν: *in general, in sum*

d3 παντί: *for everyone*  
 d4 τρεπόμενοι...ἐπ’ αὐτόν: *turning (themselves) toward it*; i.e. pursuing it  
 ἄλλη...πολλαχῆ: *in many different ways*; “in many other ways”  
 κατὰ...κατὰ...κατὰ: *through (+ acc.)*  
 d5 οὔτε ἐρᾶν καλοῦνται οὔτε ἐρασταί: *they are neither said to love nor are called lovers*; two uses of καλοῦνται  
 d6 κατὰ ἓν τι εἶδος: *through one particular type (of love)*  
 ἰόντες: *going, coming*; pple, ἔρχομαι (i)  
 ἐσπουδακότες: pf. pple, σπουδάζω  
 d9 Κινδυνεύεις: *you are probably*; “you run the risk (+ infinitive)”  
 d10 τις...λόγος, ὡς: *a certain story... (namely) that...*  
 οἱ ἄν...ζητῶσιν: *whoever...; the antecedent is the following οὔτοι*  
 e1 ἡμίσεος...ὅλου: *(a lover) of half...of the whole*; both are objective genitive  
 τυγχάνη...ᾧ: *it happens to be*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj., τυγχάνω + pple  
 e3 ἐπεὶ...γε: *(I say this) since*  
 αὐτῶν: *their own*; ἑαυτῶν, reflexive

5 *ἑαυτῶν πονηρὰ εἶναι. οὐ γὰρ τὸ ἑαυτῶν οἶμαι ἕκαστοι ἀσπάζονται, εἰ μὴ εἴ τις τὸ μὲν ἀγαθὸν οἰκείον καλεῖ καὶ*  
 206 *ἑαυτοῦ, τὸ δὲ κακὸν ἀλλότριον· ὡς οὐδὲν γε ἄλλο ἐστὶν οὗ ἐρώσιν ἄνθρωποι ἢ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ. ἢ σοὶ δοκοῦσιν;*

*Μὰ Δὲ οὐκ ἔμοιγε, ἦν δ' ἐγώ.*

*Ἄρ' οὖν, ἦ δ' ἦ, οὕτως ἀπλοῦν ἐστι λέγειν ὅτι οἱ ἄνθρωποι τὰγαθοῦ ἐρώσιν;*

5 *Ναί, ἔφην.*

*Τί δέ; οὐ προσθετέον, ἔφη, ὅτι καὶ εἶναι τὸ ἀγαθὸν αὐτοῖς ἐρώσιν;*

*Προσθετέον.*

*Ἄρ' οὖν, ἔφη, καὶ οὐ μόνον εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ αἰεὶ εἶναι;*

10 *Καὶ τοῦτο προσθετέον.*

*Ἔστιν ἄρα συλλήβδην, ἔφη, ὁ ἔρωσ τοῦ τὸ ἀγαθὸν αὐτῶ εἶναι αἰεὶ.*

*Ἀληθέστατα, ἔφην ἐγώ, λέγεις.*

b *Ὅτε δὴ τοῦτο ὁ ἔρωσ ἐστὶν αἰεὶ, ἦ δ' ἦ, τῶν τίνα τρόπον διωκόντων αὐτὸ καὶ ἐν τίνι πράξει ἢ σπουδῇ καὶ ἢ σύντασις ἔρωσ ἂν καλοῖτο; τί τοῦτο τυγχάνει ὄν τὸ ἔργον; ἔχεις εἰπεῖν;*

5 *Οὐ μεντᾶν σέ, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ Διοτίμα, ἐθαύμαζον ἐπὶ σοφία καὶ ἐφοίτων παρὰ σέ αὐτὰ ταῦτα μαθησόμενος.*

*Ἀλλὰ ἐγώ σοι, ἔφη, ἐρώ. ἔστι γὰρ τοῦτο τόκος ἐν καλῶ καὶ κατὰ τὸ σῶμα καὶ κατὰ τὴν ψυχὴν.*

*Μαντείας, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, δεῖται ὅτι ποτε λέγεις, καὶ οὐ μανθάνω.*

c *Ἄλλ' ἐγώ, ἦ δ' ἦ, σαφέστερον ἐρώ. κυοῦσιν γάρ, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, πάντες ἄνθρωποι καὶ κατὰ τὸ σῶμα καὶ κατὰ*

ἀλλότριος, -α, -ον: of another, alien, foreign\*  
 ἀπλός, -η, -ον: single, simple, absolute\*  
 ἀσπάζομαι: to welcome, embrace\*  
 μά: by, in affirmation\*  
 μαθάνω: to learn, understand\*  
 μαντεία, ἡ: oracle, prophetic power  
 ναί: yes, yeah\*  
 οἰκέος, -α, -ον: one's own; belonging to one,  
 private, subst. relatives\*  
 πονηρός, -ά, -όν: wicked, base; defective\*

πράξις, -εως, ἡ: action, deed, activity,  
 business\*  
 προσ-τίθημι: to add, attribute, impose, give\*  
 σαφής, -ές: clear, distinct, definite\*  
 συλλήβδην: collectively, in sum, altogether  
 σύν-τασις, -εως, ἡ: effort  
 τόκος, ὁ: giving birth; childbirth, offspring,  
 child\*  
 φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, come  
 regularly

**205e5** τὰ ἑαυτῶν: *their own (body parts);*  
 neuter plural governs the singular δοκῆ  
 τὸ ἑαυτῶν: *their own (traits)*  
**e6** εἰ μὴ εἴ: *unless if, except if*  
 τις...καλεῖ: *one calls (acc.) (acc.);* καλεῖ  
 takes a double accusative  
 οἰκεῖον...καὶ ἑαυτοῦ: *“what belongs to*  
*oneself” and “one’s own”*  
**206a1** τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ: parallel to οὐδὲν ἄλλο,  
 the acc. is attracted into the gen. by οὐ  
**a2** Μὰ Δι’: *By Zeus; Μὰ Δία*  
**a3** ἦ δ’ ἦ: *she said; ἦ is 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. ἡμί*  
*ἀπλοῦν: simply true; “simple”, neuter*  
*acc. sg. of uncontracted ἀπλοον*  
**a6** τί δέ: *What then?*  
 οὐ προσθετέον: *should we not add?; οὐ*  
*is used in a question expecting a yes*  
*answer, προσθετέον is a verbal adj. from*  
*προσ-τίθημι, supply ἐστίν*  
*εἶναι...αὐτοῖς: they possess; ἑαυτοῖς,*  
*reflexive, dat. of possession*  
**a9** οὐ μόνον...ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not only...but also*  
**a13** Ἀληθέστατα: superlative adverb  
**b1** ὅτε: *since*

τῶν...καλοῖτο: *in what manner do they*  
*pursue it and in what activity are*  
*enthusiasm and effort called love?; two*  
*interrogatives govern ἔρωσ ἄν καλοῖτο*  
**b3** τοῦτο...τὸ ἔργον: *this function*  
*ἔχεις: are you able?; ἔχω + ppl*  
**b5** μεντᾶν: *certainly; μέντοι ἄν*  
*οὐ..ἄν..ἐθαύμαζον: I would not be*  
*amazed at...; ἄν + impf. indicates a*  
*past potential*  
*ἐπὶ σοφία: at your wisdom*  
**b6** ἐφοίτων: ἐφοίταον, impf. + ἄν in b5  
*μαθησόμενος: intending to learn, in*  
*order to learn; fut., expressing purpose*  
*ἔρω: fut. ἐρέω*  
**b7** τόκος ἐν καλῶ: *giving birth in the*  
*presence of beauty or in beauty*  
**b8** κατὰ τὸ σῶμα καὶ κατὰ τὴν ψυχὴν:  
*in regard to body and in regard to soul*  
**b9** μαντείας...δεῖται: *what in the world you*  
*mean is in need of prophetic power,*  
*object of separation with δεῖται*  
**c1** σαφέστερον: *more clearly; comparative*  
*adverb*

τὴν ψυχὴν, καὶ ἐπειδὴν ἔν τινι ἡλικίᾳ γένωνται, τίκτειν ἐπιθυμεί ἡμῶν ἢ φύσις. τίκτειν δὲ ἐν μὲν αἰσχυρῷ οὐ δύναται, ἐν δὲ τῷ καλῷ. ἢ γὰρ ἀνδρὸς καὶ γυναικὸς συνουσία τόκος ἐστίν. ἔστι δὲ τοῦτο θεῖον τὸ πρᾶγμα, καὶ τοῦτο ἐν θνητῷ ὄντι τῷ ζῳῷ ἀθάνατον ἔνεστιν, ἢ κύησις καὶ ἢ γέννησις. τὰ δὲ ἐν τῷ ἀναρμόστῳ ἀδύνατον γενέσθαι. ἀνάρμοστον δ' ἐστὶ τὸ αἰσχυρὸν παντὶ τῷ θείῳ, τὸ δὲ καλὸν ἀρμόττον. Μοῖρα οὖν καὶ Εἰλείθυια ἢ Καλλονὴ ἐστὶ τῇ γενέσει. διὰ ταῦτα ὅταν μὲν καλῷ προσπελάζη τὸ κυοῦν, ἰλεῶν τε γίγνεται καὶ εὐφραινόμενον διαχεῖται καὶ τίκτει τε καὶ γεννᾷ· ὅταν δὲ αἰσχυρῷ, σκυθρωπὸν τε καὶ λυπούμενον συσπειρᾶται καὶ ἀποτρέπεται καὶ ἀνείλλεται καὶ οὐ γεννᾷ, ἀλλὰ ἴσχον τὸ κύημα χαλεπῶς φέρει. ὅθεν δὴ τῷ κυοῦντί τε καὶ ἤδη σπαργῶντι πολλὴ ἢ πτοίησις γέγρονε ἐπεὶ τὸ καλὸν διὰ τὸ μεγάλης ὠδίνος ἀπολύειν τὸν ἔχοντα. ἔστιν γάρ, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔφη, οὐ τοῦ καλοῦ ὁ ἔρωσ, ὡς σὺ οἶει.

Ἄλλὰ τί μὴν;

Τῆς γεννήσεως καὶ τοῦ τόκου ἐν τῷ καλῷ.

Εἶεν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ.

Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ἔφη. τί δὴ οὖν τῆς γεννήσεως; ὅτι αἰεγενές ἐστὶ καὶ ἀθάνατον ὡς θνητῷ ἢ γέννησις. ἀθανασίας δὲ ἀναγκαῖον ἐπιθυμῆν μετὰ ἀγαθοῦ ἐκ τῶν ὁμολογημένων, εἴπερ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ἑαυτῷ εἶναι αἰεὶ ἔρωσ ἐστίν. ἀναγκαῖον δὴ ἐκ τούτου τοῦ λόγου καὶ τῆς ἀθανασίας τὸν ἔρωτα εἶναι.

Ταῦτά τε οὖν πάντα ἐδίδασκέ με, ὅποτε περὶ τῶν ἔρω-

ἀει-γενής, -ές: everlasting  
 ἀ-θανασία, ἡ: immortality\*  
 ἀν-ἄρμωστος, -ον: not harmonious,  
 unsuitable, disproportionate (+ dat.)  
 ἀν-εἰλω: to roll up, shrink back  
 ἀπο-λύω: to loose from, release\*  
 ἀπο-τρέπω: to turn away, avert, deter  
 ἀρμόττος, -ον: harmonious, suitable,  
 proportionate; *subst.* harmony  
 γέννησις, -εως, ἡ: engendering, producing\*  
 δια-χέω: to disperse, break up, *mid.* to relax  
 διδάσκω: to teach, instruct\*  
 εἶεν: well! well now!\*  
 Εἰλειθυία, ἡ: Eilithyia, goddess of childbirth  
 ἐν-εἶμι: to be in, exist in\*  
 εὐ-φραίνω: to cheer, gladden, delight  
 ἡλικία, ἡ: age, time of life\*  
 ἴλαος, -ον: propitious, gracious, kind

ἴσχω: to have, hold back, check, restrain\*  
 Καλλονή, ἡ: Beauty  
 κῆμα, -ατος, τό: what is conceived, fetus  
 κύησις, -εως, ἡ: conception, pregnancy  
 λυπέω: to cause pain, distress, grief\*  
 Μοῖρα, ἡ: Moira, goddess of one's lot in life  
 ὅ-θεν: from where, from which\*  
 ὅποτε: when, by what time\*  
 προσ-πελάζω: approach, bring near (+ dat.)  
 πτοίησις, -εως, ἡ: excitement  
 σκυθρ-ωπός, -όν: sullen-looking, frowning  
 σπαργάω: to swell up, ripen  
 συ-σπειράομαι: to coil up  
 τόκος, ὁ: giving birth; childbirth, offspring,  
 child\*  
 ὠδῖς, -ῖνος, ἡ: the pangs of labor, labor-pains

206c3 ἐν τινι ἡλικίᾳ γένωνται: *they come to be a certain age; "in a certain age"*

c4 ἐν αἰσχροῦ: *in the presence of ugliness, in ugliness; the meaning is ambiguous*

c5 ἐν δὲ τῷ καλῷ: *but in the presence of beauty, but in beauty*

c6 τόκος: *(a sort of) birth; pred. noun*  
 τοῦτο: *this; subject of both verbs*

c7 ἐν θνητῶ...ζῶν: *in an animal though being mortal; the pple is concessive*  
 ἀθάνατον ἔνεστιν: *is immortal*  
 ἡ κύησις...γέννησις: *namely...; in apposition to the preceding τοῦτο*

c8 τὰ δὲ: *these things; i.e. ἡ κύησις ...γέννησις, acc. subj. of γενέσθαι*  
 ἐν τῷ ἀναρμόστῳ: *out of harmony; "in disharmony"*

ἀδύνατον: *it is impossible; add ἐστίν*

d1 ἀναρμόστον: *out of harmony with + dat.*

d2 Μοῖρα...Εἰλειθυία: *as Moira and Eilithyia*  
 ἡ Καλλονή: *Beauty*

d3 τῇ γενέσει: *in the presence of birth*  
 καλῷ: *dat. object of προσ-πελάζει*

c7 προσπελάζει: *3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj.*

d4 τὸ κυοῦν: *one being pregnant; neuter. pple from κύνω*  
 ἴλεών: *ἴλαον, neuter predicate nom.*

διαχεῖται: *relaxes; or "spreads out"*

d5 αἰσχροῦ: *supply προσ-πελάζει*

d6 ἀνεἰλεται: *ἀνείλεται; the image is similar to the physical response of a penis*

d7 ἴσχον τὸ κῆμα χαλεπῶς φέρει: *by holding onto what is conceived it bears it with difficulty; pple, ἴσχω*  
 ὅ-θεν δὲ: *for this very reason*

e1 μεγάλης ὠδίνος: *from great pain; gen. of separation with τὸ ἀπολύειν*  
 τὸν ἔχοντα: *the one having (the pain); acc. object of τὸ ἀπολύειν*

e3 οἶε: *you think; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. οἶομαι*

e4 ἀλλὰ τί μὴν: *Well, what then?*

e7 τί...τῆς γεννήσεως: *why (is love love) for reproduction?; objective genitive*  
 ὅτι: *because*

e8 ὡς θνητῶ: *for a mortal at least*

207a1 ἀναγκαῖον: *(it is) necessary; add ἐστίν*  
 ὠμολογημένων: *what has been agreed*

a2 εἴπερ...ἐστίν: *if desire for the good is to possess (it) always; ἑαυτῷ is dat. of possession, "to be for itself"*

a3 ἀναγκαῖον: *(it is) necessary; add ἐστίν*  
 ἐκ τούτου τοῦ λόγου: *according to this argument*

τικῶν λόγους ποιοῖτο, καὶ ποτε ἤρετο τί οἶει, ὦ Σώκρατες,  
 αἴτιον εἶναι τούτου τοῦ ἔρωτος καὶ τῆς ἐπιθυμίας; ἢ οὐκ  
 αἰσθάνη ὡς δεινῶς διατίθεται πάντα τὰ θηρία ἐπειδὰν γεν-  
 νᾶν ἐπιθυμήσῃ, καὶ τὰ πεζὰ καὶ τὰ πτηνὰ, νοσοῦντά τε  
 πάντα καὶ ἐρωτικῶς διατιθέμενα, πρῶτον μὲν περὶ τὸ συμ-  
 μιγῆναι ἀλλήλοις, ἔπειτα περὶ τὴν τροφήν τοῦ γενομένου,  
 καὶ ἔτοιμά ἐστιν ὑπὲρ τούτων καὶ διαμάχεσθαι τὰ ἀσθενέ-  
 στατα τοῖς ἰσχυροτάτοις καὶ ὑπεραποθνήσκειν, καὶ αὐτὰ τῷ  
 5 λιμῷ παρατεινόμενα ὥστ' ἐκείνα ἐκτρέφειν, καὶ ἄλλο πᾶν  
 ποιοῦντα. τοὺς μὲν γὰρ ἀνθρώπους, ἔφη, οἶοιτ' ἂν τις ἐκ  
 λογισμοῦ ταῦτα ποιεῖν· τὰ δὲ θηρία τίς αἰτία οὕτως ἐρω-  
 5 τικῶς διατίθεται; ἔχεις λέγειν;

Καὶ ἐγὼ αὖ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ εἰδείην· ἢ δ' εἶπεν, Διανοῇ  
 οὖν δεινός ποτε γενήσεσθαι τὰ ἐρωτικά, ἐὰν ταῦτα μὴ  
 ἐννοῆς;

5 Ἄλλὰ διὰ ταῦτά τοι, ὦ Διοτίμα, ὅπερ νυνδὴ εἶπον, παρὰ  
 σὲ ἤκω, γνοὺς ὅτι διδασκάλων δέομαι. ἀλλὰ μοι λέγε  
 καὶ τούτων τὴν αἰτίαν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν περὶ τὰ ἐρωτικά.

Εἰ τοίνυν, ἔφη, πιστεύεις ἐκείνου εἶναι φύσει τὸν ἔρωτα,  
 οὗ πολλάκις ὠμολογήκαμεν, μὴ θαύμαζε. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ  
 d τὸν αὐτὸν ἐκείνῳ λόγον ἢ θνητῇ φύσει ζητεῖ κατὰ τὸ δυνατὸν  
 αἰεὶ τε εἶναι καὶ ἀθάνατος. δύναται δὲ ταύτη μόνον, τῇ  
 γενέσει, ὅτι αἰεὶ καταλείπει ἕτερον νέον ἀντὶ τοῦ παλαιοῦ,  
 ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐν ᾧ ἐν ἕκαστον τῶν ζώων ζῆν καλεῖται καὶ εἶναι  
 5 τὸ αὐτό—οἶον ἐκ παιδαρίου ὃ αὐτὸς λέγεται ἕως ἂν πρε-  
 σβύτης γένηται· οὗτος μέντοι οὐδέποτε τὰ αὐτὰ ἔχων ἐν  
 αὐτῷ ὅμως ὃ αὐτὸς καλεῖται, ἀλλὰ νέος αἰεὶ γιγνόμενος, τὰ  
 δὲ ἀπολλύς, καὶ κατὰ τὰς τρίχας καὶ σάρκα καὶ ὄστα καὶ  
 e αἷμα καὶ σύμπαν τὸ σῶμα. καὶ μὴ ὅτι κατὰ τὸ σῶμα,  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τὴν ψυχὴν οἱ τρόποι, τὰ ἦθη, δόξαί, ἐπιθυ-

αἷμα, -ατος τό: blood\*  
 αισθάνομαι: to perceive, feel, learn, realize\*  
 ἀντί: instead of, in place of (+ gen.)\*  
 ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin\*  
 ἀ-σθενής, -ές: without strength, weak, feeble\*  
 διδάσκαλος, ό: a teacher\*  
 δια-μάχομαι: to fight, strive, struggle against,  
 δια-νοέομαι: to think, suppose, intend\*  
 δια-τίθεμαι: to be disposed, arranged, treated\*  
 δόξα, ή: opinion, reputation, honor, glory\*  
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible\*  
 ἐκ-τρέφω: to bring up from childhood, rear  
 ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, notice, consider\*  
 ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand\*  
 ἦθος, -έος, τό: custom; disposition, character\*  
 θηρίον, τό: a wild animal, beast\*  
 θρίξ, τριχός, ό: the hair of the head, hair  
 κατα-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon\*

λιμός, ό, ή: hunger, famine  
 λογισμός, ό: calculation; account, reasoning  
 νοσέω: to be sick, ill\*  
 νυν-δή: just now\*  
 όστέον, τό: bone  
 ούδέ-ποτε: not ever, never\*  
 παιδάριον, τό: a small child, child  
 παρα-τείνω: to stretch out along, to extend  
 πεζός, -ή, -όν: on foot  
 πιστεύω: to trust, believe in, rely on  
 πρεσβύτης, ό: old man  
 πτηνός, -ή, -όν: feathered, winged  
 σάρξ, σαρκός, ή: flesh  
 συμ-μίγνυμι: to mix together, have intercourse  
 σύμ-πας, -ασα, -αν: all together, all at once\*  
 τροφή, ή: nourishment; rearing, upbringing\*  
 ύπερ-αποθνήσκω: die on behalf of, die for\*

207a6 λόγους ποιοῖτο: *made speeches*; opt. replacing ἄν + subj. in an indefinite clause in secondary sequence  
 ἤρητο: *she asked*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor., ἔρομαι  
 οἶει: 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres., οἶομαι  
 a8 αισθάνη: αισθάνε(σ)αι, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. ὡς δεινῶς διατίθεται: *how strangely ...are disposed*; with a neuter pl. subject  
 a9 ἐπιθυμήση: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj.; pl. subject  
 b1 ἐρωτικῶς διατιθέμενα: *being erotically disposed*  
 συμμιγῆναι: aor. pass. dep. inf.  
 b2 τοῦ γενομένου: *of what has been born*  
 b3 ἔτοιμά ἐστιν: *are ready to*; the subject is τὰ ἀσθενέστατα (θηρία) below  
 b4 ἰσχυροτάτοις: obj. of διαμάχομαι αὐτὰ: *they*; i.e. τὰ ἀσθενέστατα τῷ λιμῷ: dat. of means  
 b5 παρατεινόμενα: *laid low*; "stretched out", pres. pass. pple  
 ἐκείνα: *those*; i.e. the new-born θηρία  
 b6 οἷοιτ' ἄν τις: *one might think*; οἷοιτο  
 b7 τίς αἰτία: *what (is) the reason (that)...*  
 c1 ἔχεις: *are you able*; ἔχω + inf.  
 c2 εἰδείην: 1<sup>st</sup> s. opt. οἶδα; indirect discourse  
 διανοῆ: *do you intend*; δια-νοέ(σ)αι, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres.

c3 γενήσεσθαι: fut. inf., γίγνομαι; the subject is the subject of διανοῆ  
 τὰ ἐρωτικά: *in (respect to) erotic matters*; acc. of respect with δεινός  
 c5 ἔπερ νυνδὴ εἶπον: *as I said just now*; "the very thing I said just now"  
 c6 γνοῦς: nom. aor. act. pple, γινώσκω  
 c9 οὔ: *which*; an acc. made gen. by ἐκείνου φύσει: *by nature*; dat. of respect  
 ἐνταῦθα: *there*; i.e. in the animal world  
 d1 τὸν αὐτὸν ἐκείνω λόγον: *according to the same principle as that one*; adv. acc. κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν: *insofar as it is possible*  
 d2 ταύτη: *in this way*  
 d3 τῇ γενέσει: dat. means, in apposition  
 ὅτι: *because*  
 d4 ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐν ᾧ: *since in fact while...*; the main clause missing  
 καλεῖται: *is said to*; governs 2 infinitives  
 d5 οἷον: *for example*  
 ὁ αὐτός: *the same*  
 d8 τὰ δὲ ἀπολλύς: *losing other (parts)*; nom. sg. pres. pple.  
 κατὰ...τρίχας: *with respect to hair...*  
 e1 μὴ ὅτι...ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not only...but also*



μίαι, ἡδοναί, λῦπαι, φόβοι, τούτων ἕκαστα οὐδέποτε τὰ  
 αὐτὰ πάρεστιν ἐκάστω, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν γίγνεται, τὰ δὲ ἀπόλ-  
 5 λυται. πολὺ δὲ τούτων ἀτοπώτερον ἔτι, ὅτι καὶ αἱ ἐπιστήμαι  
 208 μὴ ὅτι αἱ μὲν γίνονται, αἱ δὲ ἀπόλλυνται ἡμῖν, καὶ οὐδέ-  
 ποτε οἱ αὐτοὶ ἐσμεν οὐδὲ κατὰ τὰς ἐπιστήμας, ἀλλὰ καὶ  
 μία ἐκάστη τῶν ἐπιστημῶν ταῦτόν πάσχει. ὁ γὰρ καλεῖται  
 μελετᾶν, ὡς ἐξιούσης ἐστὶ τῆς ἐπιστήμης· λήθη γὰρ  
 5 ἐπιστήμης ἕξοδος, μελέτη δὲ πάλιν καινὴν ἐμποιοῦσα ἀντὶ  
 τῆς ἀπιούσης μνήμην σώζει τὴν ἐπιστήμην, ὥστε τὴν  
 αὐτὴν δοκεῖν εἶναι. τούτῳ γὰρ τῷ τρόπῳ πᾶν τὸ θνητὸν  
 σώζεται, οὐ τῷ παντάπασιν τὸ αὐτὸ αἰεὶ εἶναι ὥσπερ τὸ  
 b θεῖον, ἀλλὰ τῷ τὸ ἀπὸν καὶ παλαιούμενον ἕτερον νέον  
 ἐγκαταλείπειν οἶον αὐτὸ ἦν. ταύτῃ τῇ μηχανῇ, ὦ Σώ-  
 κρατες, ἔφη, θνητὸν ἀθανασίας μετέχει, καὶ σῶμα καὶ τᾶλλα  
 πάντα· ἀθάνατον δὲ ἄλλη. μὴ οὖν θαύμαζε εἰ τὸ αὐτοῦ  
 5 ἀποβλάστημα φύσει πᾶν τιμᾶ· ἀθανασίας γὰρ χάριν παντὶ  
 αὕτῃ ἢ σπουδῇ καὶ ὁ ἔρωσ ἐπεται.

Καὶ ἐγὼ ἀκούσας τὸν λόγον ἐθαύμασά τε καὶ εἶπον  
 εἶεν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὦ σοφωτάτη Διοτίμα, ταῦτα ὡς ἀληθῶς  
 οὕτως ἔχει;

c Καὶ ἦ, ὥσπερ οἱ τέλει σοφισταί, εὖ ἴσθι, ἔφη, ὦ  
 Σώκρατες· ἐπεὶ γε καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων εἰ ἐθέλεις εἰς τὴν  
 φιλοτιμίαν βλέψαι, θαυμάζοις ἂν τῆς ἀλογίας περὶ ἧ ἐγὼ  
 εἶρηκα εἰ μὴ ἐννοεῖς, ἐνθυμηθεῖς ὡς δεινῶς διάκεινται ἔρωτι  
 5 τοῦ ὀνομαστοῖ γενέσθαι “καὶ κλέος ἐς τὸν αἰεὶ χρόνον  
 ἀθάνατον καταθέσθαι”, καὶ ὑπὲρ τούτου κινδύνους τε  
 κινδυνεύειν ἔτοιμοὶ εἰσι πάντας ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢ ὑπὲρ τῶν  
 d παιδῶν, καὶ χρήματα ἀναλίσκειν καὶ πόνους πονεῖν οὐσ-  
 τινασοῦν καὶ ὑπεραποθνήσκειν. ἐπεὶ οἶε σύ, ἔφη, Ἄλκηστιν

ἀ-θανασία, ἡ: immortality\*  
 ἄλλη: in another place; in another way\*  
 ἀ-λογία, ἡ: unreasonableness, absurdity  
 ἀν-αλίσκω: to use up, to spend, squander  
 ἀπο-βλάστημα, -ατος, τό: a shoot, offspring  
 ἀπο-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin\*  
 ἄ-τοπος, -ον: strange, odd, extraordinary\*  
 διά-κειμαι: to be disposed, be affected\*  
 ἐγ-καταλείπω: to leave behind, leave out  
 εἶεν: well! well now!\*  
 ἐν-θυμέομαι: to consider, reflect, ponder\*  
 ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, consider, reflect\*  
 ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out\*  
 ἐξ-οδος, ἡ: exit, way out, outlet  
 ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand\*  
 καινός, -ή, -όν: new, novel, strange\*  
 κατα-τίθημι: to put down, lay up in store  
 κίνδυνος, ὁ: risk, danger, venture  
 κλέος, -εος, τό: glory, fame, rumor

λήθη, ἡ: forgetfulness  
 λύπη, ἡ: pain, distress, grief\*  
 μελετάω: to care for, practice, study  
 μελέτη, ἡ: care, attention, study, practice  
 μηχανή, ἡ: means, device, contrivance\*  
 μνήμη, ἡ: a remembrance, memory, record\*  
 ὀνομαστός, -ή, -όν: named, notable, famous  
 οὐδέ-ποτε: not ever, never\*  
 παλαιός: to be old, become old, make old\*  
 παντά-πασι: all in all, altogether, absolutely\*  
 πονέω: to work hard, toil  
 πόνος, ὁ: work, toil, labor\*  
 σοφιστής, ὁ: sophist, wise man\*  
 σώζω: to save, keep, preserve\*  
 τέλειος, -α, -ον: perfect, complete; last\*  
 ὑπερ-αποθνήσκω: die on behalf of, die for\*  
 φιλο-τιμία, ἡ: love of honor, ambition  
 φόβος, ὁ: fear, terror, panic\*  
 χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ: grace, favor, gratitude\*

207e3 τὰ αὐτὰ πάρεστιν: *is the same* (+ dat.)

e4 τὰ μὲν...τὰ δὲ: *some...others*

e5 πολὺ...τούτων ἀτοπώτερον ἔτι: *still much more extraordinary than these things (is)*; gen. of comparison, add ἔστιν αἱ ἐπιστήμαι: *(items of) knowledge*

208a1 μὴ ὅτι...ἀλλὰ καί: *not only...but also*

αἱ μὲν...αἱ δὲ: *some...others*

ἐόμεν: *we are*; οἱ αὐτοὶ is a pred. adj.

a2 οὐδὲ κατὰ τὰς ἐπιστήμας: *not even in regards to our knowledge*

a3 ταὐτόν: *the same thing*; τὸ αὐτόν

ὄ...καλεῖται μελετᾶν...ἔστι: *what is called studying exists*; inf., α-contract

a4 ὡς ἐξιούσης...ἐπιστήμης: *since knowledge goes out (of us)*; ὡς + prpl

a5 ἐξοδος: *(is) the exit*; predicate noun

καινήν...μνήμην: *new memory*

a6 ἀντὶ τῆς ἀπιούσης: *in place of the (memory) slipping away*; supply μνήμης, prpl ἀπέρχομαι

ὥστε...δοκεῖν εἶναι: *so as to...; result*

a7 τὴν αὐτήν: *the same*; pred. of εἶναι

τούτω...τῷ τρόπῳ: *in this way*

a8 τῷ...εἶναι: *because it is*; "by its being"; articular inf., dat. of means or cause

b1 τῷ...ἐγκαταλείπειν: *because...leaves behind* dat. of means or cause; cf. a8 τὸ ἀπὸν καὶ παλαιούμενον: *(the*

*mortal part) growing old and departing*; acc. subject; prpl. ἀπέρχομαι

b2 οἷον αὐτὸ ἦν: *(something) such as it was ταύτη τῇ μηχανῇ: in this way*

b3 σῶμα...πάντα: *in respect to body and all other things*; τὰ ἄλλα, acc. respect

b4 ἄλλη: *in a different way, another way*

b5 πᾶν: *everything*; subject of 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. τιμᾶ ἀθανασίας...χάριν: *for the sake of immortality*; "thanks to immortality"

b6 ἔπεται: *accompanies* (+ dat.)

b8 ὡς ἀληθῶς: *truly*

b9 οὕτως ἔχει: *are so*; "hold in this way," ἔχω + inf.

c1 ἡ: *she*; demonstrative pronoun

τέλειοι σοφισταί: *consummate sophists*

εὖ ἴσθι: *know well*; sg. imperative, οἶδα

c2 τῶν ἀνθρώπων: *with φιλοτιμίαν*

c3 βλέπειν: *to look*; aor. inf. βλέπω

τῆς ἀλογίας: *your folly*; obj. of verb

περὶ ἧ ἐγὼ εἶρηκα: *regarding that which I have said*; 1<sup>st</sup> sg. pf. ἐρέω

c4 ἐνθυμηθεῖς: *considering*; aor. dep. prpl ὡς δεινῶς: *how strangely*

c5 τοῦ γενέσθαι...καταθέσθαι: *for becoming...storing up*; aor. κατατίθημι; articular inf., objective gen. with ἔρωτι ἐς...χρόνον: *everlasting*; "for all time"

c3 οὐστὶνασοῦν: *whatsoever toils*

ὑπὲρ Ἀδμήτου ἀποθανεῖν ἄν, ἢ Ἀχιλλέα Πατρόκλω ἐπ-  
 αποθανεῖν, ἢ προαποθανεῖν τὸν ὑμέτερον Κόδρον ὑπὲρ τῆς  
 5 βασιλείας τῶν παίδων, μὴ οἰομένους ἀθάνατον μνήμην  
 ἀρετῆς πέρι ἐαυτῶν ἔσσεσθαι, ἣν νῦν ἡμεῖς ἔχομεν; πολλοῦ  
 γε δεῖ, ἔφη, ἀλλ' οἶμαι ὑπὲρ ἀρετῆς ἀθανάτου καὶ τοιαύτης  
 δόξης εὐκλεοῦς πάντες πάντα ποιούσιν, ὅσῳ ἂν ἀμείνους  
 e ὦσι, τοσοῦτῳ μᾶλλον· τοῦ γὰρ ἀθανάτου ἐρώσιν. οἱ μὲν  
 οὖν ἐγκύμονες, ἔφη, κατὰ τὰ σώματα ὄντες πρὸς τὰς γυναῖκας  
 μᾶλλον τρέπονται καὶ ταύτῃ ἐρωτικοί εἰσιν, διὰ παιδογονίας  
 ἀθανασίαν καὶ μνήμην καὶ εὐδαιμονίαν, ὡς οἴονται, αὐτοῖς  
 5 εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον πάντα ποριζόμενοι· οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὴν  
 209 ψυχὴν—εἰσὶ γὰρ οὖν, ἔφη, οἱ ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς κυοῦσιν ἔτι  
 μᾶλλον ἢ ἐν τοῖς σώμασιν, ἃ ψυχῇ προσήκει καὶ κυῆσαι  
 καὶ τεκεῖν· τί οὖν προσήκει; φρόνησίν τε καὶ τὴν ἄλλην  
 ἀρετὴν—ὧν δὴ εἰσι καὶ οἱ ποιηταὶ πάντες γεννήτορες καὶ  
 5 τῶν δημιουργῶν ὅσοι λέγονται εὐρετικοὶ εἶναι· πολὺ δὲ  
 μεγίστη, ἔφη, καὶ καλλίστη τῆς φρονήσεως ἢ περὶ τὰ τῶν  
 πόλεων τε καὶ οἰκήσεων διακόσμησις, ἢ δὴ ὄνομά ἐστι  
 σωφροσύνη τε καὶ δικαιοσύνη—τούτων δ' αὖ ὅταν τις ἐκ  
 b νέου ἐγκύμων ᾗ τὴν ψυχὴν, ἧθεος ὧν καὶ ἠκούσης τῆς  
 ἡλικίας, τίκτειν τε καὶ γεννᾶν ἤδη ἐπιθυμῇ, ζητεῖ δὴ  
 οἶμαι καὶ οὗτος περιῶν τὸ καλὸν ἐν ᾧ ἂν γεννήσειεν· ἐν  
 τῷ γὰρ αἰσχυρῷ οὐδέποτε γεννήσει. τά τε οὖν σώματα τὰ  
 5 καλὰ μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ αἰσχυρὰ ἀσπάζεται ἅτε κυῶν, καὶ ἂν  
 ἐντύχη ψυχῇ καλῇ καὶ γενναίᾳ καὶ εὐφυεῖ, πάνυ δὴ ἀσπά-  
 ζεται τὸ συναμφότερον, καὶ πρὸς τοῦτον τὸν ἄνθρωπον  
 εὐθύς εὐπορεῖ λόγων περὶ ἀρετῆς καὶ περὶ οἶον χρῆ εἶναι  
 c τὸν ἄνδρα τὸν ἀγαθὸν καὶ ἃ ἐπιτηδεύειν, καὶ ἐπιχειρεῖ

ἀ-θανασία, ἡ: immortality\*  
 ἀσπάζομαι: to welcome, embrace\*  
 βασιλεία, ας, ἡ: rule, dominion, kingdom\*  
 γενναῖος, -α, -ον: noble, well-bred\*  
 γεννήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ: begetter, father, ancestor  
 δημιουργός, ὁ: a skilled workman, craftsman\*  
 δικαιοσύνη, ἡ: justice, righteousness\*  
 δια-κόσμησις, -εως, ἡ: a setting in order,  
 regulating, management  
 δόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation, honor, glory\*  
 ἐγ-κύμων, -ον: pregnant  
 ἐπ-αποθνήσκω: to die after, die afterwards  
 ἐπιτηδεύω: to pursue, follow, practice  
 εὐ-δαμονία, ἡ: happiness, good fortune\*  
 εὐθύς: right away, straight, directly, at once\*  
 εὐ-κλής, -ές: glorious, famous  
 εὐ-πορέω: to prosper, thrive, be well off\*

εὐρετικός, -όν: inventive, ingenious  
 εὐ-φυής, -ές: naturally gifted, naturally suited  
 ἤθεος, ὁ: a young man, unmarried man  
 ἡλικία, ἡ: age, time of life\*  
 Κόδρος, ὁ: Codros  
 μνήμη, ἡ: a remembrance, memory, record\*  
 οἴκησις, ἡ: dwelling, house, household  
 οὐδέ-ποτε: not ever, never\*  
 παιδο-γονία, ἡ: begetting of children  
 περι-έρχομαι: to go around, come round  
 πορίζω: to provide, procure, furnish, supply\*  
 προ-αποθνήσκω: to die before or first  
 προσ-ἡκει: it is fitting, is suitable (dat.) (inf.)\*  
 συν-αμφότεροι: both together  
 ὑμέτερος, -α, -ον: your, yours\*  
 φρόνησις, -εως, ἡ: wisdom, intelligence,  
 prudence\*

208d3 ἀποθανεῖν ἄν: *would have died*; ἄν +  
 aor. inf., past potential. subject Ἀλκηστιν  
 d6 ἀρετῆς πέρι: *concerning the excellence*  
 ἔσσεσθαι: fut. inf., εἰμί; subj. is μνήμην  
 πολλοῦ δεῖ: *far from it*; “it lacks from  
 much” cf. 203c6  
 d8 εὐκλεοῦς: εὐ-κλεεός, gen. sg.  
 ὅσῳ...τοσοῦτῳ μᾶλλον: *the better*  
*they are, the more (they do it)*; “by as  
 much as they are better, by that much  
 more (they do it)”, ὅσῳ and τοσοῦτῳ  
 are dat. of the degree of difference with  
 a comparative adj. and adv. ἀμείνους  
 (ἀμεινο(ν)ες) and μᾶλλον respectively  
 e1 ὧσι: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. pres. subj., εἰμί  
 e2 ἐγκύμονες: predicate adj. of οἱ...ὄντες  
 κατὰ τὰ σώματα: *in bodies*  
 e3 ταύτη: *in this way*  
 e5 εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον πάντα: *for all*  
*time hereafter, for the entire future*  
 οἱ...ψυχῆν: *those (pregnant) in their soul*  
 209a1 εἰσι...οἷ: *for there are those who...*  
 a2 ἄ...τεκεῖν: *(pregnant with) things*  
*which...; direct object of κουσῖσις*  
 κυῆσαι: aor. act. inf., κέω  
 a4 ὧν: *of which*; governed by γεννήτορες  
 a5 τῶν δημιουργῶν ὅσοι: *as many of the*  
*craftsmen as...; δημιουργῶν is a*

partitive gen. within the relative clause  
 πολυ μείσθη: *by far the greatest*  
 a7 ἧ...έστι: *which has*; dat. of possession  
 a8 τούτων: *with these things*; neuter gen.  
 obj. governed by ἐγκύμων below  
 ἐκ νέου: *from youth*  
 b1 ἧ: *is*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj., εἰμί  
 τὴν ψυχῆν: *in the soul*; acc. of respect  
 ἡκούσης τῆς ἡλικίας: gen. abs.  
 b2 ἐπιθυμῆ: *(and) desires*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj;  
 b3 περιῶν: pres. pple, περι-έρχομαι (-ι)  
 τὸν καλόν: *beauty*; obj. of ζητεῖ  
 γεννήσειεν: might beget; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor.  
 potential subj.  
 ἐν τῷ...αισχρῷ: *in ugliness, in the*  
*presence of ugliness*  
 b5 μᾶλλον ἢ: *rather than*  
 ἅτε κυῶν: *since...; ἅτε + pple κέω*  
 ἄν: *έάν*  
 b6 ἐντύχη: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj., ἐν-τυγχάνω  
 b8 πρὸς...ἄνθρωπον: *toward this person*  
 εὐπορεῖ λόγων: *he possesses a wealth*  
*of words*  
 περὶ οἶον: *regarding what sort (of*  
*man)*  
 c1 ἅ ἐπιτηδεύειν: *(regarding) what*  
*things (a good man ought) to practice*

παιδεύειν. ἀπτόμενος γὰρ οἶμαι τοῦ καλοῦ καὶ ὀμιλῶν  
 αὐτῷ, ἃ πάλαι ἐκύει τίκτει καὶ γεννᾷ, καὶ παρὼν καὶ ἀπὼν  
 μεμνημένος, καὶ τὸ γεννηθὲν συνεκτρέφει κοινῇ μετ' ἐκείνου,  
 5 ὥστε πολὺν μείζω κοινωνίαν τῆς τῶν παιδῶν πρὸς ἀλλήλους  
 οἱ τοιοῦτοι ἴσχουσι καὶ φιλίαν βεβαιοτέραν, ἅτε καλλιόνων  
 καὶ ἀθανατωτέρων παιδῶν κεκοινωνηκότες. καὶ πᾶς ἂν  
 δέξαιτο ἑαυτῷ τοιούτους παῖδας μᾶλλον γεγονέναι ἢ τοὺς  
 d ἀνθρωπίνους, καὶ εἰς Ὅμηρον ἀποβλέψας καὶ Ἡσίοδον καὶ  
 τοὺς ἄλλους ποιητὰς τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ζηλῶν, οἷα ἔκγονα ἑαυτῶν  
 καταλείπουσιν, ἃ ἐκείνοις ἀθάνατον κλέος καὶ μνήμην παρ-  
 ἔχεται αὐτὰ τοιαῦτα ὄντα· εἰ δὲ βούλει, ἔφη, οἴους Λυκοῦργος  
 5 παῖδας κατελίπετο ἐν Λακεδαίμονι σωτήρας τῆς Λακεδαί-  
 μονος καὶ ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν τῆς Ἑλλάδος. τίμιος δὲ παρ'  
 ὑμῖν καὶ Σόλων διὰ τὴν τῶν νόμων γέννησιν, καὶ ἄλλοι  
 e ἄλλοι πολλαχοῦ ἄνδρες, καὶ ἐν Ἑλλησι καὶ ἐν βαρβάροις,  
 πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἀποφηνάμενοι ἔργα, γεννήσαντες παντοίαν  
 ἀρετήν· ὧν καὶ ἱερὰ πολλὰ ἤδη γέγονε διὰ τοὺς τοιούτους  
 παῖδας, διὰ δὲ τοὺς ἀνθρωπίνους οὐδενός πω.

5 Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τὰ ἐρωτικά ἴσως, ὧ Σώκρατες, κἂν σὺ  
 210 μνηθεῖης· τὰ δὲ τέλεα καὶ ἐποπτικά, ὧν ἔνεκα καὶ ταῦτα  
 ἔστιν, εἴαν τις ὀρθῶς μετή, οὐκ οἶδ' εἰ οἶός τ' ἂν εἴης.  
 ἐρῶ μὲν οὖν, ἔφη, ἐγὼ καὶ προθυμίας οὐδὲν ἀπολείψω·  
 πειρῶ δὲ ἔπεσθαι, ἂν οἶός τε ἦς. δεῖ γάρ, ἔφη, τὸν ὀρθῶς  
 5 ἰόντα ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ πρᾶγμα ἄρχεσθαι μὲν νέον ὄντα ἰέναι  
 ἐπὶ τὰ καλὰ σώματα, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν, εἴαν ὀρθῶς ἡγήται  
 ὁ ἡγούμενος, ἐνὸς αὐτὸν σώματος ἐρᾶν καὶ ἐνταῦθα γεννᾶν  
 λόγους καλοὺς, ἔπειτα δὲ αὐτὸν κατανοῆσαι ὅτι τὸ κάλλος  
 b τὸ ἐπὶ ὄτρωσιν σώματι τῷ ἐπὶ ἐτέρῳ σώματι ἀδελφόν ἐστι,  
 καὶ εἰ δεῖ διώκειν τὸ ἐπ' εἶδει καλόν, πολλῇ ἄνοια μὴ οὐχ

ἀδελφός, -ή, -όν: akin to, just like (+ dat.)  
 ἄλλο-θι: in another place, elsewhere\*  
 ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον: human, of a human\*  
 ἄ-νοια, ἡ: folly, foolishness  
 ἀπο-βλέπω: look away from, look at, gaze\*  
 ἀπο-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon\*  
 ἀπο-φαίνω: to show, make clear; perform\*  
 βάρβαρος, ὁ: foreigner, a non-Greek\*  
 βέβαιος, -ον: firm, steadfast, sure, certain\*  
 γέννησις, -εως, ἡ: engendering, producing\*  
 δέχομαι: to receive, accept, take\*  
 ἔκ-γονος, -ον: offspring, a child  
 Ἑλλάς, Ἑλλάδος, ἡ: Hellas, Greece  
 Ἕλληνας, Ἕλληνας, ὁ: Greek  
 ἐποπτικός, -όν: *subst.* highest mysteries  
 ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word  
 ζηλόω: to be jealous of, rival, emulate  
 ἱερόν, τό: temple, shrine, holy place  
 ἴσχω: to have, hold back, check, restrain\*  
 κατα-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon\*  
 κατα-νοέω: to observe, understand, consider  
 κλέος, -εος, τό: glory, fame, rumor

κοινῆ: in common, together, by consent\*  
 κοινωνέω: to have a share of, partake in  
 κοινωνία, ἡ: association, partnership\*  
 Λακεδαιμών, -ονος, ἡ: Lacedaemon\*  
 Λυκούργος, ὁ: Lyncurgus  
 μείζων, μείζον: larger, greater\*  
 μέτ-ειμι: to go after, pursue  
 μιμνήσκω: to recall, remember\*  
 μνήμη, ἡ: a remembrance, memory, record\*  
 μυέω: to initiate into the mysteries  
 ὀμιλέω: to associate, consort, converse with  
 παιδεύω: to educate, to teach\*  
 πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old\*  
 παντοῖος, -α, -ον: every sort, various  
 πολλα-χοῦ: in many places  
 προ-θυμία, ἡ: eagerness, zeal, readiness  
 πω: yet, up to this time\*  
 Σόλων, -ονος, ὁ: Solon  
 συν-εκτρέφω: rear up together or along with  
 σωτήρ, ὁ: savior, deliverer, preserver  
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, goal, result; sacred rites\*  
 τίμιος, -α, -ον: honored, valued, worthy\*

209c3 ἀπτόμενος: *touching*; + partitive gen.  
 παρών...ἀπών μεμνημένος: *recalling*  
 (him) both (being) present and (being)  
 absent; πάρειμι, ἄπειμι, μιμνήσκω  
 c4 τὸ γεννηθὲν: *the thing (having been)*  
 born; neuter aor. pass. pple  
 c5 μείζω: μείζονα, modifying κοινωνία  
 τῆς τῶν παίδων: *than the partnership*  
 for children; gen. of comparison supply  
 κοινωνίας  
 c6 ἄτε...κεκοινωνηκότες: *since they have*  
 in common (+ gen.); ἄτε + pf. pple  
 καλλίωνων: gen., irregular comparative  
 c7 ἂν δέξαιτο...μᾶλλον.ἦ: *would prefer*  
 than...than...; “would rather accept that”  
 c8 τοὺς ἀνθρωπίνους: *human (children)*  
 d2 ζηλῶν οἷα: *envying what sort of...*  
 d3 παρέχεται: *provides*; subj. is neuter pl.  
 αὐτὰ...ὄντα: (since) they are such; i.e.  
 immortal, “themselves being such”  
 d4 εἰ δὲ βούλει: *If you wish*; parenthetical  
 οἴους...παίδας: *what sort of children*;  
 i.e. his laws, same as οἷα ἔγκονα above  
 d5 σωτήρας: *as deliverers*  
 d6 ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν: *so to speak, as it were*  
 d7 παρ’ ὑμῖν: *among you*; supply ἐστί

e1 ἄλλοθι πολλαχοῦ: *in many other places*  
 “in many places elsewhere”  
 e2 ἀποφηνάμενοι: *performing*; aor. pple  
 e3 ὦν...ἰερά πολλά ἤδη γέγονε: *for*  
 whom many shrines have come to be  
 e4 οὐδενός πω: *for no one yet (a shrine*  
*has come to be)*; parallel to e3  
 e5 Ταῦτα...ἔρωτικά: *in...*; acc. respect  
 κἂν σὺ μνηθεῖς: *even you might be*  
*initiated*; aor. pass. potential opt. μυέω  
 210a1 τέλεα...ἐποπτικά: *rites and mysteries*  
 a2 μετή: *one pursues*, 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. subj., μέτ-ειμι  
 οἶος τε...εἴης: *you would be able*; opt.  
 a3 ἐρῶ μὲν...πειρῶ δὲ: *I, on the one hand,*  
*will speak...you, on the other hand, try*;  
 fut. ἐρέω, sg. imperative πειρα(σ)ο  
 a4 ἂν οἶός τε ἦς: *if you are able*; ἐάν  
 e5 τὸν...ἰόντα: *the one proceeding*; ἔρχομαι  
 ἰέναι: *to proceed*; inf. ἔρχομαι  
 e7 ἐνός...σώματος: obj. of inf. ἐρᾶν  
 κατανοῆσαι: aor. inf.  
 b1 ἐπὶ...σώματι: *in whatsoever body*  
 τῶ...σώματι ἀδελφόν: *akin to (beauty)*  
*in another body*; add dat. κάλλει  
 b2 ἐπὶ εἶδει: *in (the case of) physical form*  
 μὴ οὐχ...ἠγγεῖσθαι: *not to consider...*



ἐν τε καὶ ταῦτόν ἡγεῖσθαι τὸ ἐπὶ πᾶσιν τοῖς σώμασι κάλλος·  
 τοῦτο δ' ἐννοήσαντα καταστήναι πάντων τῶν καλῶν σωμάτων  
 5 ἐραστήν, ἐνὸς δὲ τὸ σφόδρα τοῦτο χαλάσαι καταφρονή-  
 σαντα καὶ σμικρὸν ἡγησάμενον· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τὸ ἐν ταῖς  
 ψυχαῖς κάλλος τιμιώτερον ἡγήσασθαι τοῦ ἐν τῷ σώματι,  
 ὥστε καὶ ἐὰν ἐπιεικῆς ᾖν τὴν ψυχὴν τις κἂν σμικρὸν ἄνθος  
 c ἔχῃ, ἐξαρκεῖν αὐτῷ καὶ ἐρᾶν καὶ κήδεσθαι καὶ τίκτειν λόγους  
 τοιούτους καὶ ζητεῖν, οἵτινες ποιήσουσι βελτίους τοὺς  
 νέους, ἵνα ἀναγκασθῇ αὐτὸν θεάσασθαι τὸ ἐν τοῖς ἐπιτηδεύμασι  
 καὶ τοῖς νόμοις καλὸν καὶ τοῦτ' ἰδεῖν ὅτι πᾶν αὐτὸ αὐτῷ  
 5 συγγενές ἐστιν, ἵνα τὸ περὶ τὸ σῶμα καλὸν σμικρὸν τι  
 ἡγήσῃται εἶναι· μετὰ δὲ τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα ἐπὶ τὰς ἐπιστήμας  
 ἀγαγεῖν, ἵνα ἴδῃ αὐτὸν ἐπιστημῶν κάλλος, καὶ βλέπων πρὸς  
 d πολὺ ἤδη τὸ καλὸν μηκέτι τὸ παρ' ἐνί, ὥσπερ οἰκέτης,  
 ἀγαπῶν παιδαρίου κάλλος ἢ ἀνθρώπου τινὸς ἢ ἐπιτηδευ-  
 ματος ἐνός, δουλεύων φαῦλος ἢ καὶ σμικρολόγος, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ  
 τὸ πολὺ πέλαγος τετραμμένος τοῦ καλοῦ καὶ θεωρῶν πολ-  
 5 λούς καὶ καλοὺς λόγους καὶ μεγαλοπρεπεῖς τίκτη καὶ διανοή-  
 ματα ἐν φιλοσοφίᾳ ἀφθόνῳ, ἕως ἂν ἐνταῦθα ῥωσθεῖς καὶ  
 αὐξήθεῖς κατἴδῃ τινὰ ἐπιστήμην μίαν τοιαύτην, ἣ ἐστὶ καλοῦ  
 e τοιοῦδε. πειρῶ δέ μοι, ἔφη, τὸν νοῦν προσέχειν ὡς οἶόν  
 τε μάλιστα. ὅς γὰρ ἂν μέχρι ἐνταῦθα πρὸς τὰ ἐρωτικὰ  
 παιδαγωγηθῇ, θεώμενος ἐφεξῆς τε καὶ ὀρθῶς τὰ καλά, πρὸς  
 τέλος ἤδη ἰὼν τῶν ἐρωτικῶν ἐξαίφνης κατόψεται τι θαυ-  
 5 μαστὸν τὴν φύσιν καλόν, τοῦτο ἐκεῖνο, ὃ Σώκρατες, οὐδ' ἔτι  
 ἔνεκεν καὶ οἱ ἔμπροσθεν πάντες πόνοι ἦσαν, πρῶτον μὲν  
 211 αἰεὶ ὄν καὶ οὔτε γιγνώμενον οὔτε ἀπολλύμενον, οὔτε αὐξανό-  
 μενον οὔτε φθίνον, ἔπειτα οὐ τῇ μὲν καλόν, τῇ δ' αἰσχρόν,  
 οὐδὲ τοτὲ μὲν, τοτὲ δὲ οὔ, οὐδὲ πρὸς μὲν τὸ καλόν, πρὸς



ἀγαπάω: to love, show affection, be fond of\*  
 ἄνθος, -εος, τό: a blossom, flower, bloom\*  
 ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin\*  
 αὐξάνω: to increase, augment, develop  
 ἄ-φθονος, ον: ungrudging, unenvied  
 βελτίων, -ον: better  
 δια-νόημα, -ατος, τό: a thought, notion  
 δουλεύω: to be a slave, serve, be subject to\*  
 ἔμ-προσθεν: before, former; earlier\*  
 ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, notice, consider\*  
 ἐξαίφνης: suddenly, immediately\*  
 ἐξ-αρκέω: be enough, suffice, be sufficient\*  
 ἐπιτήδευμα, τό: a pursuit, activity, practice\*  
 ἐπιεικής, -ές: fitting, suitable, decent, good  
 ἐφεξῆς: in succession, in a row, in order  
 θεωρῶ: to see, watch, look at\*  
 καθ-ίστημι: to establish, put into a state, make  
 become; fall into a state, become\*  
 κατα-φρονέω: to think down upon, despise\*

κῆδομαι: to care for, be troubled for (+ gen.)  
 μεγαλο-πρεπής, -ές: magnificent  
 μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (+ gen.)\*  
 μηκέτι: no longer, no more  
 οἰκέτης, -ου, ό: a house-slave, slave  
 παιδ-αγωγέω: to educate  
 παιδάριον, τό: a small child, child  
 πέλαγος, -εος, τό: sea  
 πόνος, ό: work, toil, labor\*  
 ρώννυμι: to strengthen, make strong; be fit\*  
 μικρο-λόγος, -α, -ον: petty, counting trifles  
 συγ-γενής, -ές: own kind, kin; natural, inborn  
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, goal, result; sacred rites\*  
 τίμιος, -α, -ον: honored, valued, worthy\*  
 τοῖόςδε, -άδε, -όνδε: such, the following\*  
 τότε: at one time\*  
 φθίνω: to wane, waste away, decay, perish  
 χαλάω: to slacken, loosen, release

210b3 ἐν..ταῦτόν: *one and the same*; τὸ αὐτὸ  
 ἐπὶ...σώμασι: *in (the case of) all bodies*  
 b4 καταστῆναι: *must become*; aor. one of  
 many infinitives governed by δεῖ in a4  
 b5 ἑνός...τοῦτο: *this exceeding (love) for  
 one (body)*; add τὸ ἔραν, object of inf.  
 χαλάσαι: *must let go*; aor. inf. with δεῖ  
 b6 μικρὸν ἠγησάμενον: *thinking (it) trivial*  
 b7 τοῦ ἐν...σώματι: *than that (beauty) in  
 the body*; gen. comparison;  
 b8 καὶ ἐὰν...κἄν:: *even if...even if*; redundant  
 τὴν ψυχὴν: *in soul*; acc. of respect  
 μικρὸν ἄνθος: *small bloom*  
 c1 ἐξαρκεῖν...ζητεῖν: *so as to..*; with ὥστε  
 τοιούτους...οἵτινες: *the sorts...that*  
 c2 βελτίους: *better*; βελτίο(ν)ες  
 c3 ἀναγκασθῆ: *one be compelled*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg.  
 aor. pass. dep. subj. in a purpose clause  
 τὸ...καλόν: i.e. κάλλος, “beauty,”  
 c4 τοῦτο ἰδεῖν...ἔστιν: *to see that all this  
 (beauty) is akin itself to itself*; aor. inf.  
 ὁράω, αὐτῶ is the reflexive εαυτῶ  
 c5 μικρὸν τι: *something trivial*  
 c6 ἠγήσεται: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj. of purpose  
 ἐπὶ...ἀγάγειν: *(the guide) must lead  
 (the youth) to fields of knowledge*; add  
 δεῖ from a4, note the change of subject

c7 ἴδῃ...τίκτη: *one may see...may give  
 birth*; aor. subj. ὁράω and τίκτω,  
 βλέπων...τὸ παρ' ἐνί: *looking now to  
 manifold beauty (and) no longer (to)  
 (beauty) in one thing*; supprly κάλλος  
 ἦ: *may be*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. subj. εἰμί  
 d4 τὸ πολὺ πέλαγος: *the manifold sea*  
 τετραμμένος: *turned*; pf. mid. τρέπομαι  
 θεωρῶν: *seeing (it)*; i.e. τὸ πέλαγος  
 d6 ἀφθόνῳ: *unlimited, unstinting*  
 ῥωσθεῖς...αὐξηθεῖς: *strengthened and  
 developed*; aor. pass. ρώννυμι, αὐξάνω  
 d7 κατίδῃ: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj., καθ-οράω  
 e1 πειρῶ: *try!*; πειρά(σ)ο, sg. imperative  
 ὥς...μάλιστα: *as much as it is possible*  
 e2 πρὸς τὰ ἐρωτικά: *in regard to...*  
 e3 παιδαγωγηθῆ: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. pass.  
 e4 ἰών: *proceeding*; pres. pple ἐρχομαι (ι)  
 κατόψεται: fut. dep., καθ-οράω (οπ-)  
 e5 τοῦτο ἔκεινο: *this is that...*; add ἔστιν  
 ἦσαν: *were*; 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. impf. εἰμί  
 211a2 τῇ μὲν...τῇ δέ: *in one way...in another...*  
 a3 τότε μὲν...δέ: *at one time...at another...*  
 πρὸς μὲν τὸ...πρὸς δέ τὸ: *in relation to  
 this...in relation to that*

δὲ τὸ αἰσχρόν, οὐδ' ἔνθα μὲν καλόν, ἔνθα δὲ αἰσχρόν, ὡς  
 τισὶ μὲν ὄν καλόν, τισὶ δὲ αἰσχρόν· οὐδ' αὖ φαντασθήσεται  
 αὐτῷ τὸ καλὸν οἶον πρόσωπόν τι οὐδὲ χεῖρες οὐδὲ ἄλλο  
 οὐδὲν ὧν σῶμα μετέχει, οὐδέ τις λόγος οὐδέ τις ἐπιστήμη,  
 οὐδέ που ὄν ἐν ἐτέρῳ τινι, οἶον ἐν ζῳῷ ἢ ἐν γῆ ἢ ἐν οὐρανῷ  
 b ἢ ἐν τῷ ἄλλῳ, ἀλλ' αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτὸ μεθ' αὐτοῦ μονοειδὲς αἰ  
 ὄν, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα πάντα καλὰ ἐκείνου μετέχοντα τρόπον τινὰ  
 τοιοῦτον, οἶον γιγνομένων τε τῶν ἄλλων καὶ ἀπολλυμένων  
 μηδὲν ἐκείνο μήτε τι πλεόν μήτε ἔλαττον γίγνεσθαι μηδὲ  
 5 πάσχειν μηδέν. ὅταν δὴ τις ἀπὸ τῶνδε διὰ τὸ ὀρθῶς παι-  
 δεραστεῖν ἐπανιών ἐκείνο τὸ καλὸν ἄρχηται καθορᾶν, σχεδὸν  
 ἂν τι ἄπτοιτο τοῦ τέλους. τοῦτο γὰρ δὴ ἐστὶ τὸ ὀρθῶς ἐπὶ  
 c τὰ ἐρωτικὰ ἰέναι ἢ ὑπ' ἄλλου ἄγεσθαι, ἀρχόμενον ἀπὸ  
 τῶνδε τῶν καλῶν ἐκείνου ἔνεκα τοῦ καλοῦ αἰεὶ ἐπανιέναι,  
 ὡσπερ ἐπαναβασμοῖς χρώμενον, ἀπὸ ἐνὸς ἐπὶ δύο καὶ ἀπὸ  
 δυοῖν ἐπὶ πάντα τὰ καλὰ σώματα, καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν καλῶν  
 5 σωμάτων ἐπὶ τὰ καλὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα, καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐπιτηδευ-  
 μάτων ἐπὶ τὰ καλὰ μαθήματα, καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν μαθημάτων ἐπ'  
 ἐκείνο τὸ μάθημα τελευτήσαι, ὃ ἐστὶν οὐκ ἄλλου ἢ αὐτοῦ  
 ἐκείνου τοῦ καλοῦ μάθημα, καὶ γινῶ αὐτὸ τελευτῶν ὃ ἐστὶ  
 d καλόν. ἐνταῦθα τοῦ βίου, ὧ φίλε Σώκρατες, ἔφη ἡ Μαν-  
 τινικὴ ξένη, εἶπερ που ἄλλοθι, βιωτὸν ἀνθρώπων, θεωμένῳ  
 αὐτὸ τὸ καλόν. ὃ ἐάν ποτε ἴδῃς, οὐ κατὰ χρυσίον τε καὶ  
 ἐσθῆτα καὶ τοὺς καλοὺς παῖδάς τε καὶ νεανίσκους δόξει σοι  
 5 εἶναι, οὓς νῦν ὀρώων ἐκπέπληξαι καὶ ἔτοιμος εἶ καὶ σὺ καὶ  
 ἄλλοι πολλοί, ὀρώωντες τὰ παιδικὰ καὶ συνόντες αἰεὶ αὐτοῖς,  
 εἴ πως οἶόν τ' ἦν, μήτ' ἐσθίειν μήτε πίνειν, ἀλλὰ θεᾶσθαι  
 μόνον καὶ συνεῖναι. τί δῆτα, ἔφη, οἰόμεθα, εἴ τῳ γένοιτο  
 e αὐτὸ τὸ καλὸν ἰδεῖν εἰλικρινές, καθαρὸν, ἄμεικτον, ἀλλὰ

ἄλλο-θι: in another place, elsewhere\*  
 ἄ-μεικτος, -ον: unmixed, uniform  
 ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin\*  
 βιωτός, -όν: to be lived, worth living  
 γῆ, ἡ: earth\*  
 δῆτα: certainly, to be sure, of course\*  
 εἰλικρινής, -ές: unmixed, pure, absolute  
 ἐκ-πλήγνυμι: to strike with fear, amaze,  
 astound, to drive out of one senses\*  
 ἐλάττων, -ον: smaller, fewer\*  
 ἔνθα: here, there\*  
 ἐπ-αναβασμός, -οῦ, ὁ: ladder, steps of a stair  
 ἐπαν-έρχομαι: to go up; go back, return  
 ἐπιτήδευμα, τό: a pursuit, activity, practice\*  
 ἐσθής, -ητος, ἡ: clothing, clothes  
 ἐσθίω: to eat  
 ἔτοιμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand\*

καθαρός, -ά, -όν: clean, pure, spotless\*  
 μάθημα, -ατος, τό: instruction, teaching,  
 lesson\*  
 Μαντινικός, -ή, -όν: Mantinian  
 μονο-ειδής, -ές: uniform, of one kind or type  
 νεανίσκος, ὁ: a youth  
 ξένη, ἡ: a female guest, foreigner, stranger\*  
 οὐρανός, ὁ: sky, heaven  
 παιδ-εραστῆς: to be a lover of young men  
 πού: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose  
 πρόσ-ωπον, τό: face, countenance\*  
 σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about,  
 practically\*  
 τέλος, -εος, τό: end, goal, result; sacred rites\*  
 φαντάζομαι: to appear, seem, become visible  
 χρυσίον, τό: gold coin, money; jewelry

211a4 ἔνθα μὲν...ἔνθα δὲ: *here...there*  
 ὡς...ὄν: *as if it is, since it is; ὡς + ppl*  
 τισὶ μὲν...τισὶ δὲ: *for some...for others*  
 a5 φαντασθήσεται: *will appear; fut. dep.*  
 a6 οἶον πρόσωπόν τι: *like a face; as, for*  
*example, a face*  
 a8 πού...ἐν ἑτέρῳ τινι: *being somewhere in*  
*something other (than itself)*  
 οἶον: *for example*  
 b1 τῷ ἄλλῳ: *something else; τινι*  
 αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτὸ μεθ' αὐτοῦ: *itself by*  
*itself with itself; intensive followed by*  
*two reflexive pronouns, ἑαυτὸ*  
 b2 τρόπον τινὰ τοιοῦτον οἶον: *in some*  
*such way that; adverbial acc.*  
 b3 γιγνομένων...ἀπολλυμένων:  
*although...; concessive, gen. abs.*  
 b4 μηδὲν: *not at all; adverbial*  
 ἐκεῖνο: *that thing (i.e. absolute beauty);*  
 acc. subject of γίγνεσθαι  
 b6 ἐπανιών: pres. ppl, ἐπαν-έρχομαι (1-)  
 καθορᾶν: pres. inf., καθ-οράω  
 σχεδόν...τι: *almost, just about*  
 b7 ἂν ἄπτοιτο: *would reach, grasp (+gen.)*  
 c1 ἰέναι: to go, proceed; inf. ἔρχομαι  
 c2 ἐπανιέναι: pres. inf., ἐπαν-έρχομαι  
 c4 ἀπὸ δυοῖν: *from two; dual gen. form*  
 c7 τελευτῆσαι: *one ends up at; aor. inf.*

c8 γινῶ: (*so that*) *one may learn; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor.*  
 subj., γινώσκω; supply ἵνα  
 τελευτῶν: *finally; ppl often adverbial*  
 αὐτὸ...ὃ ἔστι καλόν: *the very thing that*  
*beauty is*  
 d1 ἐνταῦθα τοῦ βίου: *at that point of life;*  
 partitive genitive  
 d2 εἴπερ πού ἄλλοθι: *if anywhere; "if*  
*anywhere else(where)"*  
 βιωτὸν ἀνθρώπου: (*life is*) *worth living*  
*for a human being; "it is worthy living"*  
 d3 ὃ ἐὰν ποτε ἴδῃς: *which if you ever*  
*see; aor. subj., ὄραω*  
 κατὰ...: *comparable with...*  
 d4 δόξει: *it will seem; 3<sup>rd</sup> s. fut.*  
 d5 ἐκπέπληξα: *you are astounded;*  
 ἐκπέπληγσαι; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pf. pass.  
 ἔτοιμος εἶ: *you are ready; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. εἰμί*  
 governing the infinitives below  
 d6 συνόντες...αὐτοῖς: *being with them*  
 d7 οἶόν τ' ἦν: *it was possible; impersonal*  
 use of οἶος τε + εἰμί; impf. of εἰμί  
 d8 συνεῖναι: pres. inf., σύν-εἰμι  
 εἴ τῳ γένοιτο...ἰδεῖν: *if it should*  
*happen for anyone to see...; τῳ is an*  
 alternative form of the dat. τινι  
 e1 ἰδεῖν: inf. ὄραω

- a μὴ ἀνάπλεων σαρκῶν τε ἀνθρωπίνων καὶ χρωμάτων καὶ ἄλλης πολλῆς φλυαρίας θνητῆς, ἀλλ' αὐτὸ τὸ θεῖον καλὸν δύναιτο μονοειδὲς κατιδεῖν; ἄρ' οἶει, ἔφη, φαῦλον βίον
- 212 γίγνεσθαι ἐκεῖσε βλέποντος ἀνθρώπου καὶ ἐκεῖνο ᾧ δεῖ θεωμένου καὶ συνόντος αὐτῷ; ἢ οὐκ ἐνθυμῆ, ἔφη, ὅτι ἐνταῦθα αὐτῷ μοναχοῦ γενήσεται, ὁρῶντι ᾧ ὄρατὸν τὸ καλόν, τίκτειν οὐκ εἶδωλα ἀρετῆς, ἅτε οὐκ εἰδώλου ἐφαπτομένω, ἀλλὰ
- 5 ἀληθῆ, ἅτε τοῦ ἀληθοῦς ἐφαπτομένω· τεκόντι δὲ ἀρετὴν ἀληθῆ καὶ θρειαμένω ὑπάρχει θεοφιλεῖ γενέσθαι, καὶ εἴπερ τῷ ἄλλω ἀνθρώπων ἀθανάτῳ καὶ ἐκείνῳ;
- b Ταῦτα δὴ, ὦ Φαῖδρέ τε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, ἔφη μὲν Διοτίμα, πέπεισμαι δ' ἐγώ· πεπεισμένος δὲ πειρώμαι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πείθειν ὅτι τούτου τοῦ κτήματος τῇ ἀνθρωπείᾳ φύσει συν-εργὸν ἀμείνω Ἔρωτος οὐκ ἂν τις ῥαδίως λάβοι. διὸ δὴ
- 5 ἔγωγέ φημι χρῆναι πάντα ἄνδρα τὸν ἔρωτα τιμᾶν, καὶ αὐτὸς τιμῶ τὰ ἐρωτικὰ καὶ διαφερόντως ἀσκῶ, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις παρακελεύομαι, καὶ νῦν τε καὶ ἀεὶ ἐγκωμιάζω τὴν δύναμιν καὶ ἀνδρείαν τοῦ Ἔρωτος καθ' ὅσον οἶός τ' εἰμί. τοῦ-
- c τον οὖν τὸν λόγον, ὦ Φαῖδρε, εἰ μὲν βούλει, ὡς ἐγκώμιον εἰς ἔρωτα νόμισον εἰρήσθαι, εἰ δέ, ὅτι καὶ ὅπη χαίρεις ὀνομάζων, τοῦτο ὀνόμαζε.

- Εἰπόντος δὲ ταῦτα τοῦ Σωκράτους τοὺς μὲν ἐπαινεῖν, τὸν
- 5 δὲ Ἀριστοφάνη λέγειν τι ἐπιχειρεῖν, ὅτι ἐμνήσθη αὐτοῦ λέγων ὁ Σωκράτης περὶ τοῦ λόγου· καὶ ἐξαίφνης τὴν αὐλειὸν θύραν κρουομένην πολὺν ψόφον παρασχέιν ὡς κωμαστῶν, καὶ αὐλητρίδος φωνὴν ἀκούειν. τὸν οὖν Ἀγάθωνα, Παῖδες, φάναι,
- d οὐ σκέψεσθε; καὶ ἐὰν μὲν τις τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἦ, καλεῖτε· εἰ δὲ μὴ, λέγετε ὅτι οὐ πίνομεν ἀλλ' ἀναπαυόμεθα ἤδη.

ἀνα-παύομαι: to rest\*  
 ἀνά-πλεος, -α, -ον: full of (+ gen.)  
 ἀνδρεία, ἡ: manliness, bravery, courage\*  
 ἀνθρώπειος, -α, -ον: human, of a human\*  
 ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον: human, of a human\*  
 ἀσκέω: to exercise, practice; fashion, adorn  
 αὐλειος, -α, -ον: of the court-yard  
 αὐλητρίς, -ιδος, ἡ: a flute-girl\*  
 δια-φερόντως: differently from; especially\*  
 ἐγ-κώμιον, τό: eulogy, speech of praise\*  
 εἶδωλον, τό: an image, likeness, phantom  
 ἐκεῖ-σε: thither, to that place, to there\*  
 ἐν-θυμέομαι: to consider, reflect, ponder\*  
 ἐξαίφνης: suddenly, immediately\*  
 ἐπιτήδειος, -α, -ον: suitable, useful. friendly;  
*subst.* close friend\*  
 ἐφ-άπτω: to grab hold of, grasp, bind to\*  
 θεο-φιλής, -ές: dear to the gods  
 κρούω: to strike, smite, knock, tap, clap

κτήμα, -ατος, τό: possession, property  
 κωμαστής, -οῦ, ὁ: a reveler  
 μιμήσκω: to recall, remember\*  
 μοναχοῦ: alone, only  
 μονο-ειδής, -ές: uniform, of one kind or type  
 ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name\*  
 ὅπῃ: by which way, in what way, how\*  
 ὄρατός, -ή, -όν: able to be seen, visible  
 παρα-κελεύομαι: to order, urge, encourage\*  
 σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ: flesh  
 σκέπτομαι: to look at, examine, consider\*  
 συν-εργός, -όν: collaborator; accomplice,  
 fellow-worker, partner  
 ὑπ-άρχω: to be ready, available; be possible\*  
 φλυαρία, ἡ: nonsense, silly talk, foolery  
 φωνή, ἡ: speech, voice\*  
 χρῶμα, -ατος, τό: color, complexion; skin  
 ψόφος, ὁ: noise, sound

**211e2** μὴ ἀνάπλεων: μὴ ἀνάπλεον, neut. sg.

**e4** δύναιτο: *if he should be able*; pres. opt.

(stem δυνα-), governed by εἰ in d8

κατιδεῖν: inf. καθοράω

οἶε: *you think*; οἶε(σ)αι 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. mid.

**212a1** γίγνεσθαι: *belongs to* + gen.

ἐκεῖνο ᾧ δεῖ θεωμένου: *beholding that thing (i.e. beauty itself) (with that) with which it is necessary (to behold it)*

**a2** ἐνθυμῆ: ἐνθυμέε(σ)αι, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. mid.

**a3** αὐτῷ μοναχοῦ γενήσεται ὁρῶντι ᾧ

ὄρατον τὸ καλόν: *it will happen to*

*him alone, looking (with that) with*

*which beauty is able to be seen*; cf. a1

**a4** ἄτε...ἐφαπτομένω: *inasmuch...since...*;

ἄτε + ppl is causal, same in a5

**a6** τεκόντι: *for one...*; aor. ppl, τίκτω

ἀρετὴν ἀληθῆ: *true excellence*; ἀληθέα is ε(σ) stem, 3<sup>rd</sup> decl. acc. sg.

θρεψαμένω: *nurturing*; aor., τρέφω

ὑπάρχει: *it is possible*; impersonal verb

θεοφιλεῖ: dat., pred. adj. γενέσθαι

εἴπερ τω...ἐκείνω: *if (it is possible) for*

*any one else, (it is possible) for that one, too, (to become) immortal*

**b2** πέπεισμαι: *I am convinced of*; “I have

*been persuaded” pf. pass., πείθω*

**b3** ἀνθρωπεία φύσει: *for human nature*; dat. of interest

συνεργὸν ἀμείνω: *a better partner for (gen.) than (gen.)*; ἀμείνο(ν)α, acc. sg. comparative adj.; first gen. κτήματος is the obj.; Ἐρωτος is gen. of comparison

**b4** ἂν λάβοι: *would find*; aor. potential opt

**b5** χρῆται: *it is necessary*; inf. χρῆ

τιμᾶν: inf. α-contract τιμάω

**b8** καθ' ὅσον: *insofar as, in the extent that*

οἶός τ' εἰμι: *I am able*

**c1** βούλει: βούλε(σ)αι, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. mid.

ὡς ἐγκώμιον: *as a speech of praise*

**c2** νόμισον: *consider*; aor. imper. νομίζω

εἰρησθαι: *to have been said*; pf. pass.

εἰ δέ: *or if (you wish)*; cf. εἰ μὲν in c1

ὅτι καὶ ὅπῃ χαίρεις ὀνομάζων: *what*

*and how you are pleased to call it*

**c5** ὅτι ἐμνήσθη αὐτοῦ: *because (Socrates)*

*had mentioned him*; aor. dep. μιμήσκω

**c7** ὡς κωμαστῶν: *as if of revelers*

**c8** Παῖδες: i.e. slaves, voc. direct address

**d1** οὐ σκέψεσθε: *will you not look into it*;

fut. σκέπτομαι in a mild command

ἦ: *he is*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj. εἰμί

Καὶ οὐ πολὺ ὕστερον Ἄλκιβιάδου τὴν φωνὴν ἀκούειν ἐν τῇ αὐλῇ σφόδρα μεθύοντος καὶ μέγα βοῶντος, ἐρωτῶντος  
 5 ὅπου Ἀγάθων καὶ κελεύοντος ἄγειν παρ' Ἀγάθωνα. ἄγειν οὖν αὐτὸν παρὰ σφᾶς τὴν τε αὐλητρίδα ὑπολαβοῦσαν καὶ ἄλλους τινὰς τῶν ἀκολούθων, καὶ ἐπιστῆναι ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας  
 e ἐστεφανωμένον αὐτὸν κιττοῦ τέ τιμι στεφάνῳ δασεῖ καὶ ἴων, καὶ ταινίας ἔχοντα ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς πάνυ πολλὰς, καὶ εἰπεῖν· ἄνδρες, χαίρετε· μεθύοντα ἄνδρα πάνυ σφόδρα δέξεσθε συμπότην, ἣ ἀπίωμεν ἀναδήσαντες μόνον Ἀγάθωνα,  
 5 ἐφ' ᾧπερ ἤλθομεν; ἐγὼ γάρ τοι, φάναι, χθὲς μὲν οὐχ οἴός τ' ἐγενόμην ἀφικέσθαι, νῦν δὲ ἦκω ἐπὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ ἔχων τὰς ταινίας, ἵνα ἀπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς κεφαλῆς τὴν τοῦ σοφωτάτου καὶ καλλίστου κεφαλῆν ἐὰν εἴπω οὕτωςι ἀναδήσω. ἄρα καταγελάσεσθέ μου ὡς μεθύοντος; ἐγὼ δέ, κἂν ὑμεῖς  
 213 γελᾶτε, ὅμως εὐ οἶδ' ὅτι ἀληθῆ λέγω. ἀλλὰ μοι λέγετε αὐτόθεν, ἐπὶ ῥητοῖς εἰσιῶ ἢ μή; συμπίεσθε ἢ οὔ;

Πάντας οὖν ἀναθορυβῆσαι καὶ κελεύειν εἰσιέναι καὶ κατακλίνεσθαι, καὶ τὸν Ἀγάθωνα καλεῖν αὐτόν. καὶ τὸν  
 5 ἰέναι ἀγόμενον ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, καὶ περιαιρούμενον ἅμα τὰς ταινίας ὡς ἀναδήσοντα, ἐπίπροσθε τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἔχοντα οὐ κατιδεῖν τὸν Σωκράτη, ἀλλὰ καθίζεσθαι παρὰ τὸν Ἀγάθωνα ἐν μέσῳ Σωκράτους τε καὶ ἐκείνου· παραχωρήσαι γὰρ τὸν Σωκράτη ὡς ἐκείνον κατιδεῖν. παρακαθεζόμενον δὲ αὐτὸν ἀσπάξεσθαι τε τὸν Ἀγάθωνα καὶ ἀναδεῖν.

Εἰπεῖν οὖν τὸν Ἀγάθωνα Ὑπολύετε, παῖδες, Ἄλκιβιάδην, ἵνα ἐκ τρίτων κατακέηται.

5 Πάνυ γε, εἰπεῖν τὸν Ἄλκιβιάδην· ἀλλὰ τίς ἡμῖν ὅδε τρίτος συμπότης; καὶ ἅμα μεταστρεφόμενον αὐτὸν ὄραν



ακόλουθος, ὁ: follower\*  
 ἀνα-θορυβέω: to cry out loudly, to applaud  
 ἀσπάζομαι: to welcome, embrace\*  
 αὐλή, ἡ: the court-yard\*  
 αὐλητρίς, -ίδος, ἡ: a flute-girl\*  
 αὐτό-θεν: from the very spot or moment  
 ἀφ-ικνέομαι: to come, arrive\*  
 βοάω: to shout, cry aloud  
 γελάω: to laugh\*  
 δασύς, -εῖα, -ύ: thick, bushy, shaggy, rough  
 δέχομαι: to receive, accept, take\*  
 ἐπί-προσθε: before, in front of  
 ἴον, τό: violet flower  
 καθ-ίζω: to make sit down, seat  
 κατα-γελάω: to laugh at, mock\*  
 κιττός, ὁ: ivy  
 μεθύω: to be drunk with wine\*  
 μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle of\*6  
 μετα-στρέφω: to turn about, turn round\*

ὄπου: where\*  
 ὄφθαλμός, ὁ: the eye\*  
 παρά-καθέζομαι: to sit down beside  
 παρα-χωρέω: to move over, make way, yield  
 περι-αίρω: to take off (from around), strip off  
 ῥητός, -ή, -όν: stated, specified, fixed\*  
 στέφανος, ὁ: crown, wreath, garland  
 στεφανώω: to crown, wreath, honor  
 συμ-πίνω: to drink together, join in drinking  
 συμ-πότης, ὁ: a fellow-drinker, symposiast\*  
 ταινία, ἡ: a band, ribbon, fillet, head-band\*  
 τοι: ya know, let me tell you, surely\*  
 τρίτος, -η, -ον: a third\*  
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose\*  
 ὑπο-λύω: to loosen from under, untie  
 ὕστερον: later\*  
 φωνή, ἡ: speech, voice\*  
 χθές: yesterday\*

212d4 μέγα: loudly; adverbial acc.  
 ἐρωτῶντος: pres. pple, ἐρωτάω  
 d5 ὄπου Ἀγάθων: where Agathon (is);  
 indirect question, supply ἐστίν  
 ἄγειν: (a slave) to lead (him)  
 d6 σφᾶς: acc. of 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. pronoun σφεῖς  
 ὑπολαβοῦσαν: supporting him; “taking  
 (him) up from underneath”  
 d7 ἐπιστήναι: stood; aor. inf., ἐφ-ίστημι  
 e1 ἐστεφανωμένον: crowned; pf. pple  
 στεφανώω  
 τινι στεφάνω δασεῖ: dat. of means  
 e2 ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς: upon his head  
 χαίρετε: hello!; common greeting  
 e4 δέξεσθε: will you accept; fut., δέχομαι  
 συμπότην: as a fellow drinker  
 ἀπίωμεν: are we to depart; deliberative  
 subjunctive, ἀπ-έρχομαι (1-)  
 ἀναδήσαντες: after crowning; “tying  
 (him) up (with ribbons or garlands)”  
 e5 ἐφ’ ᾧπερ: for which very (reason)  
 e6 οὐχ οἶός τ’ ἐγενόμην: I happened to  
 be unable, it turned out that I was  
 unable; a variation of οἶος τε + εἰμί  
 e8 ἐὰν εἴπω οὐτώσι: if I speak (of him) thus

ἀναδήσω: aor. subj., ἀνα-δέω cf. e4  
 e9 καταγελάσεσθε: fut., κατα-γελάω  
 ὡς μεθύντος: since...; ὡς + pple  
 κἂν: even if; καὶ ἐὰν  
 213a2 ἐπὶ ῥητοῖς: on these stated terms  
 εἰσώω: am I to enter; deliberative subj. of  
 εἰσ-έρχομαι (1-)  
 συμπίεσθε: fut. dep. συμ-πίνω  
 a3 ἀναθορυβῆσαι: aor. inf.  
 εἰσῆναι inf. εἰσέρχομαι  
 a4 καὶ τὸν: and he; i.e. Alcibiades, acc. subj.  
 a6 ὡς ἀναδήσοντα: in order to...; ὡς + fut.  
 pple expresses purpose, ἀνα-δέω  
 ἐπίπροσθε...ἔχοντα: holding (the  
 ribbons) over his own eyes...  
 a7 κατιδεῖν: inf. καθ-οράω  
 b1 παραχωρήσαι: aor. inf.  
 b2 ὡς...κατιδεῖν: when he saw...  
 b4 Ὑπολύετε...Ἀλκιβιάδην: undo  
 Alcibiades’ (shoes); “undo Alcibiades”  
 b5 ἐκ τρίτοντα: in the third place (on the  
 couch); along with Agathon and Socrates  
 κατακέηται: pres. subj., κατα-κείμαι  
 b7 ὄραν: to see; inf.



τὸν Σωκράτη, ἰδόντα δὲ ἀναπηδῆσαι καὶ εἰπεῖν ὦ Ἡράκλεις, τουτὶ τί ἦν; Σωκράτης οὗτος; ἔλλοχῶν αὖ με ἐνταῦθα κατέ-  
 c κεισο, ὥσπερ εἰώθεις ἐξαίφνης ἀναφαίνεσθαι ὅπου ἐγὼ ᾧμην  
 ἤκιστα σε ἔσεσθαι. καὶ νῦν τί ἦκει; καὶ τί αὖ ἐνταῦθα  
 κατεκλίνης; ὡς οὐ παρὰ Ἀριστοφάνει οὐδὲ εἴ τις ἄλλος  
 γελοῖος ἔστι τε καὶ βούλεται, ἀλλὰ διεμηχανήσω ὅπως παρὰ  
 5 τῷ καλλίστῳ τῶν ἔνδον κατακείσῃ.

Καὶ τὸν Σωκράτη, Ἀγάθων, φάναι, ὄρα εἴ μοι ἐπαμύνεις·  
 ὡς ἐμοὶ ὁ τούτου ἔρωσ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου οὐ φαῦλον πρᾶγμα  
 γέγονεν. ἀπ' ἐκείνου γὰρ τοῦ χρόνου, ἀφ' οὗ τούτου  
 d ἠράσθη, οὐκέτι ἔξεστίν μοι οὔτε προσβλέψαι οὔτε δια-  
 λεχθῆναι καλῶ οὐδ' ἐνί, ἢ οὔτοσὶ ζηλοτυπῶν με καὶ φθονῶν  
 θαυμαστὰ ἐργάζεται καὶ λουδορεῖται τε καὶ τὰ χεῖρε μόγις  
 ἀπέχεται. ὄρα οὖν μή τι καὶ νῦν ἐργάσῃται, ἀλλὰ διάλ-  
 5 λαξον ἡμᾶς, ἢ ἐὰν ἐπιχειρῇ βιάζεσθαι, ἐπάμυνε, ὡς ἐγὼ  
 τὴν τούτου μανίαν τε καὶ φιλεραστίαν πάνν ὀρρωδῶ.

Ἄλλ' οὐκ ἔστι, φάναι τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, ἐμοὶ καὶ σοὶ δια-  
 λαγή. ἀλλὰ τούτων μὲν εἰς αὐθίς σε τιμωρήσομαι· νῦν  
 e δέ μοι, Ἀγάθων, φάναι, μετάδος τῶν ταινιῶν, ἵνα ἀναδῆσω  
 καὶ τὴν τούτου ταυτηνὴ τὴν θαυμαστήν κεφαλὴν, καὶ μή μοι  
 μέμφηται ὅτι σὲ μὲν ἀνέδησα, αὐτὸν δὲ νικῶντα ἐν λόγοις  
 πάντας ἀνθρώπους, οὐ μόνον πρῶην ὥσπερ σύ, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ,  
 5 ἔπειτα οὐκ ἀνέδησα. καὶ ἄμ' αὐτὸν λαβόντα τῶν ταινιῶν  
 ἀναδεῖν τὸν Σωκράτη καὶ κατακλίνεσθαι.

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ κατεκλίνη, εἰπεῖν· εἶεν δὴ, ἄνδρες· δοκεῖτε  
 γάρ μοι νήφειν. οὐκ ἐπιτρεπτόν οὖν ὑμῖν, ἀλλὰ ποτέον·  
 ὠμολόγηται γὰρ ταῦθ' ἡμῖν. ἄρχοντα οὖν αἰροῦμαι τῆς  
 5 πόσεως, ἕως ἂν ὑμεῖς ἰκανῶς πῖητε, ἐμαυτόν. ἀλλὰ φερέτω,

αίρέω: to seize, take; *mid.* choose\*  
 ἀνα-πηδάω: to leap up, leap back, start up`  
 ἀνα-φαίνω: to show forth, display\*  
 ἀπ-έχω: to be distant, keep away from  
 αὐθις: back again, later\*  
 βιάζω: to constrain, use force, overpower\*  
 δι-αλλαγῆ, ἡ: reconciliation, truce, exchange  
 δι-αλλάττω: reconcile, give in an exchange  
 δια-μηχανάομαι: to bring about, contrive  
 εἶεν: well! well now! \*  
 ἐλλοχάω: to lie in ambush for  
 ἐπ-αμύνω: to assist, help, defend, fend off  
 ἐπιτρεπτός, -α, -ον: to be permitted, allowed  
 ἐνδον: within, at home\*  
 ἐξαίφνης: suddenly, immediately\*  
 ἔξ-εστι: it is allowed, permitted, possible\*  
 ζηλοτυπέω: to be jealous of, rival, emulate  
 ἥκιστος, -η, -ον: least; not at all\*

λοιδορέω: to abuse, rail against  
 μανία, ἡ: madness, frenzy; enthusiasm  
 μέμφομαι: to blame, censure, find fault with\*  
 μετα-δίδωμι: to give a part of, give a share of  
 μόγις: with difficulty, reluctantly, hardly  
 νικάω: to conquer, defeat, win\*  
 νήφω: to be sober\*  
 ὅπου: where\*  
 ὀρρωδέω: to fear, dread, shrink from  
 οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further\*  
 πόσις, -εως, ὄ: drinking\*  
 ποτέος, -α, -ον: to be drunk, drinkable,  
 προσ-βλέπω: to look at or upon  
 πρόην: day before yesterday, other day  
 ταινία, ἡ: a band, ribbon, fillet, head-band\*  
 τιμωρέω: to avenge, exact vengeance\*  
 φθονέω: to begrudge, bear a grudge, envy  
 φιλ-εραστία, ἡ: devotion to a lover

- 213b8 ἰδόντα: acc. sg. pple ὀράω  
 ἀναπηδησαι: aor. inf., ἀνα-πηδάω  
 ὦ Ἡράκλεις: *Heracles!*; exclamation  
 b9 τουτί τί ἦν: *what is this here?*; τοῦτο  
 with a deictic iota; the impf. of εἰμί  
 expresses surprise  
 κατέκεισο: 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. impf., κατάκειμαι  
 c1 ὥσπερ εἰώθεις: *just as you were*  
*accustomed*; plpf. εἴωθα with impf. sense  
 ᾧμην: *I was thinking*; impf. οἶομαι  
 c2 ἔσεσθαι: fut. dep. inf., εἰμί  
 τί: *why?*; same for both instances  
 c3 κατεκλίνης: *did you recline*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. aor.  
 pass. dep., κατακλίνω  
 ὥς: *since*; answering τί question in c2  
 οὐδὲ εἴ τις ἄλλος: *nor (beside anyone)*  
*if anyone else*; supply παρὰ τινὶ in  
 order to maintain the parallelism  
 c4 βούλεται: *wishes (to be funny)*  
 διεμηχανήσω: διεμηχανήσα(σ)ο, 2<sup>nd</sup>  
 sg. aor. mid.  
 c5 κατακείση: *you will lie*; κατακείσε(σ)αι  
 c6 ὄρα εἴ: *see whether ...*; sg. imperative  
 ἐπαμύνεις: perhaps fut. form: ἐπαμυνεῖς  
 c7 ὥς...γέγονεν: *since ...*; pf., γίγνομαι  
 c8 ἀφ' οὗ: *from which (time)*; add χρόνου  
 d1 ἤρασθην: *I began to love, fell in love*;  
 ingressive aor. pass. dep., ἐράω  
 προσβλέψαι: προσβλέψαι, aor. inf.  
 διαλεχθῆναι: *to converse*; aor. pass. dep.  
 infinitive from διαλέγομαι  
 d2 οὐδ' ἐνί: *not even one*  
 οὐτοσί: *this one here*; deictic iota  
 d3 τῶ χεῖρε μόγις ἀπέχεται: *he hardly*  
*keeps his two hands away*; dual form  
 d4 ὄρα...μή: *see to it that...not*  
 διάλλαξον: *exchange (our positions on*  
*the couch)*; aor. imper., δι-αλλάττω  
 d5 ἐπιχειρή: *he attempts*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj.  
 ὥς...ὀρρωδῶ: *since I fear*  
 d8 εἰς αὐθις: *later, til later*  
 τούτων: *for these things*; gen. charge  
 e1 μετάδος τῶν ταινιῶν: *give back (some)*  
*ribbons*; aor. imperative, partitive gen.  
 ἀναδήσω: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. aor. subj. ἀναδέω  
 e3 μή...μέμφηται: *he may not...*; with ἴνα, e1  
 e5 τῶν ταινιῶν: *(some) ribbons*; partitive  
 λαβόντα. ταινιῶν: *grabbing the*  
*ribbons*; aor. pple. λαμβάνω governs a  
 partitive gen.  
 e7 κατεκλίνη: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. pass. dep., cf. c3  
 e8 ἐπιτρεπέον: *you must not be allowed*;  
 verbal adj. + (εἰμί); same for ποτέον  
 e9 ὠμολόγηται: pf. pass. with dat. of agent  
 ἄρχοντα...ἑμαυτόν: *myself as leader*  
 e10 φερέτω: *let (a slave) bring*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. imp.

Ἄγαθων, εἴ τι ἔστιν ἔκπωμα μέγα. μᾶλλον δὲ οὐδὲν δεῖ,  
 ἀλλὰ φέρε, παῖ, φάναι, τὸν ψυκτῆρα ἐκείνον, ἰδόντα αὐτὸν  
 214 πλέον ἢ ὀκτῶ κοτύλας χωροῦντα. τοῦτον ἐμπλησάμενον  
 πρῶτον μὲν αὐτὸν ἐκπιεῖν, ἔπειτα τῷ Σωκράτει κελεύειν  
 ἐγγεῖν καὶ ἅμα εἰπεῖν· πρὸς μὲν Σωκράτη, ὦ ἄνδρες, τὸ  
 σόφισμά μοι οὐδέν· ὅπόσον γὰρ ἂν κελεύῃ τις, τοσοῦτον  
 5 ἐκπιῶν οὐδὲν μᾶλλον μὴ ποτε μεθυσθῆ.

Τὸν μὲν οὖν Σωκράτη ἐγγέαντος τοῦ παιδὸς πίνειν· τὸν  
 δ' Ἐρυξίμαχον πῶς οὖν, φάναι, ὦ Ἀλκιβιάδη, ποιοῦμεν;  
 b οὕτως οὔτε τι λέγομεν ἐπὶ τῇ κύλικι οὔτε τι ἄδομεν, ἀλλ'  
 ἀτεχνῶς ὥσπερ οἱ διψῶντες πιόμεθα;

Τὸν οὖν Ἀλκιβιάδην εἰπεῖν ὦ Ἐρυξίμαχε, βέλτιστε  
 βελτίστου πατρὸς καὶ σωφρονεστάτου, χαίρε.

5 Καὶ γὰρ σύ, φάναι τὸν Ἐρυξίμαχον· ἀλλὰ τί ποιῶμεν;  
 Ὅτι ἂν σὺ κελεύῃς. δεῖ γὰρ σοι πείθεσθαι·

ἰητρὸς γὰρ ἀνὴρ πολλῶν ἀντάξιος ἄλλων·

ἐπίταττε οὖν ὅτι βούλει.

Ἄκουσον δὴ, εἰπεῖν τὸν Ἐρυξίμαχον. ἡμῖν πρὶν σέ  
 10 εἰσελθεῖν ἔδοξε χρῆναι ἐπὶ δεξιὰ ἕκαστον ἐν μέρει λόγον  
 c περὶ Ἔρωτος εἰπεῖν ὡς δύναίτο κάλλιστον, καὶ ἐγκωμιάσαι.  
 οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι πάντες ἡμεῖς εἰρήκαμεν· σὺ δ' ἐπειδὴ οὐκ  
 εἴρηκας καὶ ἐκπέπωκας, δίκαιος εἰ εἰπεῖν, εἰπὼν δὲ ἐπιτάξαι  
 Σωκράτει ὅτι ἂν βούλη, καὶ τοῦτον τῷ ἐπὶ δεξιὰ καὶ οὕτω  
 5 τοὺς ἄλλους.

Ἀλλά, φάναι, ὦ Ἐρυξίμαχε, τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, καλῶς μὲν  
 λέγεις, μεθύοντα δὲ ἄνδρα παρὰ νηφόντων λόγους παρα-  
 βάλλειν μὴ οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου ἦ. καὶ ἅμα, ὦ μακάριε, πείθει τί  
 d σε Σωκράτης ὧν ἄρτι εἶπεν; ἢ οἴσθα ὅτι τούναντίον ἐστὶ  
 πᾶν ἢ ὁ ἔλεγεν; οὗτος γάρ, ἐάν τινα ἐγὼ ἐπαινέσω τούτου

ᾄδω: to sing\*  
 ἀντ-άξιος, -α, -ον: worth as much as (+ gen.)  
 ἄρτι: just, exactly\*  
 ἄ-τεχνῶς: simply, really, entirely\*  
 βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best\*  
 δεξιός, -ά, -όν: right, right side\*  
 διψάω: to be thirsty, parched  
 ἐγ-χέω: to pour in, pour  
 ἐκ-πίνω: to drink up, drain dry\*  
 ἔκ-πωμα, -ατος, τό: a drinking-cup  
 ἐμ-πίπλημι: to fill in  
 ἐπι-τάττω: to order, enjoin, command  
 ἱατρός, ό: physician, doctor\*  
 κοτύλη, ἡ: a cup

κύλιξ, -ικος, ἡ: a cup, drinking-cup, kylix  
 μακάριος, -α, -ον: blessed, happy\*  
 μεθύω: to be drunk with wine\*  
 μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion\*  
 νήφω: to be sober\*  
 ὀκτώ: eight  
 ὅποσος, -α, -ον: as much as, as many as, as great as\*  
 παρα-βάλλω: to cast aside, compare  
 πρὶν: until, before (+ inf.)\*  
 σόφισμα, -ατος, τό: device, sly trick, fallacy  
 σώφρων, -ον: prudent, moderate, temperate\*  
 χωρέω: to go, come; have room for  
 ψυκτήρ, -ῆρος, ό: a wine-cooler

213e11 μάλλον δὲ οὐδὲν δεῖ: *but rather, there is no need; οὐδὲν is an internal acc.*

e12 φέρε: *bring; sg. imperative*  
 ἰδόντα αὐτὸν...χωροῦντα: *seeing one (i.e. a wine-cooler) having room for...; modifies Alcibiades, subject of φάναι*

214a1 τοῦτον ἐμπλησάμενον: *having this (i.e. wine-cooler) filled up (for him); aor. mid. prpl. ἐμ-πίπλημι*

a2 ἐκπιεῖν: aor. inf., ἐκ-πίνω (stem πι-)  
 τῷ Σωκράτει κελεύειν ἐγγχεῖν: *he bid (the slave) to pour one for Socrates; dat. of advantage, not dat. object of κελεύειν*

a3 Πρὸς...οὐδὲν: *against Socrates my trick is worthless; "against Socrates my trick is nothing for me"*

a4 ὅποσον...κελεύη τις: *however much one bids him (to drink); add ἐκπιεῖν ἐκπιών: aor. prpl. ἐκ-πίνω (stem πι-)*

a5 οὐδὲν μάλλον μὴ...μεθυσθῆ: *he not at all gets more drunk; οὐδὲν is adverbial, 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. pass. dep. subj.*

a6 ἐγγεάντος τοῦ παιδός: gen. abs.

a7 Πῶς...ποιοῦμεν: *What's this we're doing?; "how are we doing?"*

b1 οὕτως: *in just this way?; i.e. as before ἐπὶ τῇ κύλικι: over the cup; i.e. while passing a cup of wine around*

b2 ἀτεχνῶς...πιόμεθα: *will we simply drink?; fut. deponent, πίνω (stem πι-)*

b5 καὶ γὰρ σύ: *yes, and you too*  
 τί ποιοῦμεν: *what are we to do?; pres.*

deliberative subjunctive

b6 "Ὅτι ἂν: *whatever...; in response to b5*

b7 ἱητρός: Ionic for ἱατρός; supply ἐστίν

b8 βούλει: you wish; βούλε(σ)αι

b9 Ἄκουσον: aor. imperative  
 πρὶν...εἰσελθεῖν: *before you arrived*

b10 χρῆναι: inf. χρῆ  
 ἐπὶ δεξιὰ: *(from left) to right*

b10 ἐν μέρει: *in turn; lit. "in part"*

c1 ὡς...κάλλιστον: *as well as one could*  
 ἐγκωμιάσαι: aor. inf.

c2 εἰρήκαμεν: pf. ἐρέω, see also c3

c3 ἐκπέπωκας: 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pf., ἐκ-πίνω  
 δίκαιος εἶ εἰπεῖν: *it is right that you speak; "you are right to speak"*  
 δὲ ἐπιτάξει: *(it is right) that you order;*  
 aor. inf.; add δίκαιος εἶ

c4 τοῦτον τῷ ἐπὶ δεξιὰ: *this one (must order) the one to the right; add δεῖ ἐπιτάξει*

c7 παραβάλλειν μὴ οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου ἤ: *perhaps it is not fair to compare (acc.) to (pará) (acc.); μὴ + independent subj. expressing a doubtful assertion*

c8 πείθει τί σε: *is Socrates persuading you of anything; τι is an internal acc. and receives its accent from the enclitic σε*

d1 τούναντίον: *the opposite; τὸ ἐναντίον*

d2 ἐπαινέσω: *I praise; aor. subj., ἐπαινέω*  
 τούτου: part of a gen. abs.

παρόντος ἢ θεὸν ἢ ἄνθρωπον ἄλλον ἢ τοῦτον, οὐκ ἀφέξεταιί μου τῷ χεῖρι.

5 Οὐκ εὐφημήσεις; φάναι τὸν Σωκράτη.

Μὰ τὸν Ποσειδῶ, εἰπεῖν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, μηδὲν λέγε πρὸς ταῦτα, ὡς ἐγὼ οὐδ' ἂν ἓνα ἄλλον ἐπαινέσαιμι σοῦ παρόντος.

10 Ἄλλ' οὕτω ποίει, φάναι τὸν Ἐρυξίμαχον, εἰ βούλει Σωκράτη ἐπαινέσον.

e Πῶς λέγεις; εἰπεῖν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην· δοκεῖ χρῆναι, ὦ Ἐρυξίμαχε; ἐπιθῶμαι τῷ ἀνδρὶ καὶ τιμωρήσωμαι ὑμῶν ἐναντίον;

5 Οὗτος, φάναι τὸν Σωκράτη, τί ἐν νῶ ἔχεις; ἐπὶ τὰ γελοιοτέρα με ἐπαινέσαι; ἢ τί ποιήσεις;

Τάληθῆ ἔρῳ. ἀλλ' ὄρα εἰ παρίης.

Ἄλλὰ μέντοι, φάναι, τά γε ἀληθῆ παρίημι καὶ κελεύω λέγειν.

10 Οὐκ ἂν φθάνοιμι, εἰπεῖν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην. καὶ μέντοι οὕτωςι ποιήσον. εἴαν τι μὴ ἀληθὲς λέγω, μεταξὺ ἐπιλαβοῦ, ἂν βούλη, καὶ εἰπὲ ὅτι τοῦτο ψεύδομαι· ἐκὼν γὰρ εἶναι οὐδὲν  
215 ψεύσομαι. εἴαν μέντοι ἀναμνησκόμενος ἄλλο ἄλλοθεν λέγω, μηδὲν θαυμάσης· οὐ γάρ τι ῥάδιον τὴν σὴν ἀτοπίαν ὦδ' ἔχοντι εὐπόρως καὶ ἐφεξῆς καταριθμησαί.

5 Σωκράτη δ' ἐγὼ ἐπαινεῖν, ὦ ἄνδρες, οὕτως ἐπιχειρήσω, δι' εἰκόνων. οὗτος μὲν οὖν ἴσως οἰήσεται ἐπὶ τὰ γελοιοτέρα, ἔσται δ' ἢ εἰκὼν τοῦ ἀληθοῦς ἕνεκα, οὐ τοῦ γελοίου. φημί γὰρ δὴ ὁμοιότατον αὐτὸν εἶναι τοῖς σιληνοῖς τούτοις τοῖς  
b ἐν τοῖς ἐρμογλυφείοις καθημένοις, οὐστinas ἐργάζονται οἱ δημιουργοὶ σύριγγας ἢ αὐλοὺς ἔχοντας, οἱ διχάδε διοιχθέντες φαίνονται ἔνδοθεν ἀγάλματα ἔχοντες θεῶν. καὶ φημί αὖ εἰοικέναι αὐτὸν τῷ σατύρῳ τῷ Μαρσύᾳ. ὅτι μὲν οὖν τό γε

ἄγαλμα, -ατος τό: statue, image\*  
 ἄλλο-θεν: from another place, from elsewhere  
 ἀνα-μιμνήσκω: to remind (acc.) of (gen.),  
 remember\*  
 ἀπ-έχω: to be distant, keep away from\*  
 ἄ-τοπία, ἡ: strangeness, oddness, bizarreness  
 αὐλός, ὁ: a flute  
 δι-οίγνυμι: to open\*  
 διχάδε: apart, asunder; apart from (+ gen.)  
 εἰκών, -όνος, ἡ: a likeness, image; statue\*  
 ἔνδο-θεν: from within\*  
 ἐπι-λαμβάνω: to lay hold of, take over, seize  
 ἐρμογλυφεῖον, τό: a statuary's shop  
 εὐ-πορος, -ον: resourceful, easily done, easy\*  
 εὐ-φημέω: keep quiet, keep religious silence

ἐφεξῆς: in succession, in a row, in order  
 κάθ-ημαι: to sit\*  
 κατ-αριθμέω: to count, reckon; recount  
 μά: by, in affirmation\*  
 Μαρσύης, ὁ: Marsyas  
 παρ-ίημι: to pass over, yield, allow, permit\*  
 Ποσειδῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ: Poseidon  
 σάτυρος, ὁ: satyr\*  
 σιληνός, ὁ: silenus  
 σῦριγξ, σύριγγος, ἡ: a pipe  
 τιμωρέω: to avenge, exact vengeance\*  
 φθάνω: to anticipate, do beforehand (+ pple)\*  
 ψεύδομαι: to lie, cheat, beguile\*  
 ὧδε: in this way, so, thus\*

214d3 τούτου παρόντος: gen. abs.; πάρ-ειμι  
 ἦ θεὸν ἦ...: in apposition to τινα in d2  
 ἀφέξεταί: *he will not keep away*; fut.  
 mid. ἀπ-έχω; ἔχω receives hard  
 breathing in the future: ἔξω  
 d4 τῷ χεῖρε: acc. d.o., dual form  
 d5 Οὐκ εὐφημήσεις: *will you not be quiet*;  
 fut. in a mild command, οὐ anticipates a  
 positive response  
 d6 Μὰ τὸν Ποσειδῶ: *by Poseidon*  
 d7 πρὸς ταῦτα: *with regard to these things*  
 ὡς: *since, because*  
 d9 ποίει: *do!*; ποίειε, pres. imperative  
 d10 ἐπαίνεσον: aor. imperative, ἐπαινέω  
 e1 Πῶς λέγεις: *what do you mean?*  
 χρῆναι: inf. from χρή  
 e2 ἐπιθῶμαι: *am I to assail*; deliberative  
 aor. subj., ἐπι-τίθημι (-θε)  
 τιμωρήσωμαι: aor. deliberative subj.  
 ὑμῶν ἐναντίον: *in front of you*  
 e4 ἐν νῶ: *in mind*; dat. sg. νοῦς  
 ἐπὶ τὰ γελοιώτερα: *for ridicule*  
 e5 ἐπαινέσαι: aor. inf.; add ἐν νῶ ἔχεις  
 e6 ὅρα εἰ: *see whether*; sg. imp., ὁράω  
 πᾶρις: *you allow (it)*; pres., παρ-ίημι  
 e9 οὐκ ἂν φθάνοιμι: *I could not speak  
 sooner*; supply λέγων, cf. 185e4

e10 οὕτως: *in this here way*; deictic iota  
 ποίησον: aor. imperative  
 ἐπιλαβοῦ: *interrupt, take over*; aor. mid.  
 imperative, ἐπι-λαβε(σ)ο  
 e11 ἂν βούλη: *if you wish*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. mid.  
 ἔκων εἶναι: *willingly*  
 215a1 ψεύσομαι: fut. ψεύδομαι  
 a1 ἄλλο ἄλλοθεν: *something in a different  
 order*; “a different thing from a  
 different place”  
 a2 μηδὲν θαυμάσης: *do not at all become  
 amazed*; prohibitive aor. subjunctive  
 ῥᾶδιον: *(it is) easy*; supply ἐστίν  
 a3 ὧδ' ἔχοντι: *for one being (disposed) in  
 this way*; i.e. drunk, ἔχω + adv.  
 εὐπόρως: *fluently*; “resourcefully”  
 a5 οἰήσεται: *will think (that I praise him)*;  
 add με ἐπαινέσαι, fut. of οἶομαι  
 ἐπὶ τὰ γελοιώτερα: *for ridicule*  
 ἔστα: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. fut., εἰμί  
 a7 ὁμοίωτατον: *most similar to*; governs  
 a dat.  
 b1 οὐστινας: *whom*; acc. pl.  
 b2 διοιχθέντες: *having been opened*; . aor.  
 pass. pple, δι-οίγνυμι  
 b4 εοικέναι: *to resemble + dat.*; inf., εοικα



- 5 εἶδος ὅμοιος εἰ τούτοις, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐδ' αὐτὸς ἂν που ἀμφισβητήσῃς· ὡς δὲ καὶ τᾶλλα ἕοικας, μετὰ τοῦτο ἄκουε. ὑβριστῆς εἶ· ἢ οὐ; εἰ γὰρ μὴ ὁμολογήσῃς, μάρτυρας παρέξομαι. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀληθής; πολὺ γε θαυμασιώτερος ἐκείνου.
- c ὁ μὲν γε δι' ὀργάνων ἐκίλει τοὺς ἀνθρώπους τῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος δυνάμει, καὶ ἔτι νυνὶ ὅς ἂν τὰ ἐκείνου αὐλή—ἃ γὰρ Ὀλυμπος ἠΐλει, Μαρσύου λέγω, τούτου διδάξαντος—τὰ οὖν ἐκείνου ἕαντε ἀγαθὸς ἀληθῆς αὐλῆ ἕαντε φαῦλη ἀληθρῖς,
- 5 μόνα κατέχεσθαι ποιεῖ καὶ δηλοῖ τοὺς τῶν θεῶν τε καὶ τελετῶν δεομένους διὰ τὸ θεία εἶναι. σὺ δ' ἐκείνου τοσοῦτον μόνον διαφέρεις, ὅτι ἄνευ ὀργάνων ψιλοῖς λόγοις ταῦτον
- d τοῦτο ποιεῖς. ἡμεῖς γοῦν ὅταν μὲν του ἄλλου ἀκούωμεν λέγοντος καὶ πάνυ ἀγαθοῦ ῥήτορος ἄλλους λόγους, οὐδὲν μέλει ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν οὐδενί· ἐπειδὴν δὲ σοῦ τις ἀκούῃ ἢ τῶν σῶν λόγων ἄλλου λέγοντος, κἂν πάνυ φαῦλος ἢ ὁ λέγων,
- 5 ἕαντε γυνὴ ἀκούῃ ἕαντε ἀνὴρ ἕαντε μειράκιον, ἐκπεπληγμένοι ἐσμέν καὶ κατεχόμεθα. ἐγὼ γοῦν, ὦ ἄνδρες, εἰ μὴ ἔμελλον κομιδῇ δόξειν μεθύειν, εἶπον ὁμόσας ἂν ὑμῖν οἶα δὴ πέπονθα αὐτὸς ὑπὸ τῶν τούτου λόγων καὶ πάσχω ἔτι καὶ
- e νυνί. ὅταν γὰρ ἀκούω, πολὺ μοι μᾶλλον ἢ τῶν κορυβαντιῶντων ἢ τε καρδία πηδᾶ καὶ δάκρυα ἐκχεῖται ὑπὸ τῶν λόγων τῶν τούτου, ὀρῶ δὲ καὶ ἄλλους παμπόλλους τὰ αὐτὰ πάσχοντας· Περικλέους δὲ ἀκούων καὶ ἄλλων ἀγαθῶν
- 5 ῥητόρων εὖ μὲν ἠγούμην λέγειν, τοιοῦτον δ' οὐδὲν ἔπασχον, οὐδ' ἔτεθορύβητό μου ἢ ψυχὴ οὐδ' ἠγανάκτει ὡς ἀνδραποδῶς διακειμένον, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ τουτουῖ τοῦ Μαρσύου πολλάκις δὴ
- 216 οὕτω διετέθην ὥστε μοι δόξαι μὴ βιωτὸν εἶναι ἔχοντι ὡς ἔχω. καὶ ταῦτα, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐκ ἐρεῖς ὡς οὐκ ἀληθῆ. καὶ ἔτι γε νῦν σύνοιδ' ἐμαντῶ ὅτι εἰ ἐθέλοιμι παρέχειν τὰ ὄψα, οὐκ ἂν καρτερήσαιμι ἀλλὰ ταῦτα ἂν πάσχοιμι. ἀναγκάζει



ἀγανακτέω: to feel irritated, annoyed, angry  
 ἀμφισ-βητέω: to dispute, disagree with (dat.)  
 ἀνδραποδώδης, -ες: slavish, servile  
 ἀυλέω: to play on the flute\*  
 ἀυλητής, -οῦ, ὁ: a flute-player  
 ἀυλητρίς, -ίδος, ἡ: a flute-girl\*  
 βιωτός, -όν: to be lived, worth living  
 γοῦν: γε οὔν, at least, at any rate, any way\*  
 δάκρυνον, τό: a tear  
 δηλόω: to make clear, show, reveal, exhibit\*  
 διά-κειμαι: to be disposed, be affected\*  
 δια-τίθεμαι: to be disposed, arranged, treated\*  
 διδάσκω: to teach, instruct\*  
 ἐκ-πλήγνυμι: to strike with fear, amaze,  
 astound, to drive out of one senses\*  
 ἐκ-χέω: to pour out  
 ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word\*  
 θορυβέω: to throw into confusion, make an  
 uproar; raise a shout; applaud\*  
 καρδιά, ἡ: heart  
 καρτερέω: to endure, be steadfast, staunch\*  
 κατ-έχω: to hold fast, hold back; possess\*

κηλέω: to charm, bewitch, enchant, beguile  
 κοιμη: exactly, just, absolutely, quite  
 κορυβαντιάω: to be in a Corybantic frenzy  
 μάρτυς, -υρος, ὁ, ἡ: a witness\*  
 μεθύω: to be drunk with wine\*  
 μειράκιον, τό: adolescent, boy, young man\*  
 μέλω: there is a care for (dat.) for (gen.)  
 Ὀλυμπος, ὁ: Olympus (a pupil of Marsyas)  
 ὀμνυμι: to swear, take an oath\*  
 ὄργανον, τό: instrument, tool, organ\*  
 οὔς, ωτός, τό: ear\*  
 παμ-πολύς, -πολλά, -πολύ: very much\*  
 Περικλής, ὁ: Pericles  
 πηδάω: to leap, spring, bound  
 που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose  
 ῥήτωρ, ὁ: a public speaker, orator\*  
 στόμα, -ατος, τό: mouth\*  
 σύν-οίδα: be conscious, cognizant of, know\*  
 τελετή, ἡ: mystic rites, initiation  
 ὑβριστής, -οῦ, ἡ: an outrageous person\*  
 ψιλός, -όν: naked, bare, stripped, simple

215b5 τό...εἶδος: *in form*; acc. of respect  
 που: *I suppose*  
 b6 ὡς...ἔοικας: *how you are alike in other  
 respect*; crasis τὰ ἄλλα, acc. of respect  
 b5 παρέξομαι: *I will provide*; fut. mid. in a  
 future more vivid condition  
 b8 οὐκ ἀυλητής: *are you not a flute-player*;  
 supply εἰ  
 ἐκείνου: *than that one*; gen. comparison  
 c1 τῆ...δυνάμει: *by the power*; dat. means  
 c2 τὰ ἐκείνου: *the songs of that one*; cf. c3  
 ἀυλῆ: *plays*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj., ἀυλέω  
 c3 ἠὔλει: *used to play*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. impf., ἀυλέω  
 Μαρσύου...διδάξαντος: *I say Marsyas'*  
 (songs), *since he taught (Olympus)*;  
 causal gen. abs.  
 c4 ἐάντε...ἐάντε: *whether...or*  
 c5 μόνα κατέχεσθαι ποιεῖ: *alone cause  
 (one) to be possessed*; neut. pl. subject  
 τοῦς...δεομένους: *those in need of*  
 c6 διὰ τὸ θεῖα εἶναι: *on account of (their)  
 being divine*; i.e. the songs  
 τοσοῦτον...διαφέρεις...ἔτι: *you differ  
 this much from...namely that*; inner acc.  
 c7 ψιλοῖς λόγοις: dat. of means  
 ταυτὸν: *the same thing*; τὸ αὐτὸ

d1 του ἄλλου: *someone else*; τινός  
 d2 καί...ῥήτορος: *even a quite good rhetor*  
 οὐδὲν μέλει: *it is no concern*; inner acc.  
 d3 ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν: *so to speak, as it were*  
 d4 κἄν: *even if*; καὶ ἐάν  
 d5 ἐάντε...ἐάντε: *whether...or*  
 ἐκπεπληγμένοι ἐσμέν: *we are amazed*;  
 pf. pple + εἰμί is a pf. periphrastic  
 d7 εἰ...ἐμελλον...εἶπον ὁμόσας ἄν: *if I  
 were going to...I would, swearing, say*;  
 past counterfactual; impf., ἄν aor.; aor.  
 pple ὀμνυμι  
 d8 πέπονθα: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. pf. πάσχω  
 e6 ἐτεθορύβητό: *had been thrown into  
 confusion*; plpf. pass., θορυβέω  
 ὡς διακειμένου: *since I was disposed  
 slavishly*; ὡς + pple, agrees with μου  
 216a1 διετέθην: *I was disposed*; aor. pass.  
 ὥστε...δόξαι: *that it seemed*; “so as to  
 seem” aor. inf. in a result clause  
 ἔχοντι...έχω: *having (the life) as I have*  
 a2 ἐθέλοισι, καρτερήσασι...πάσχοισι:  
*should...would...would*; a future less  
 vivid condition  
 ταυτὰ: *the same things*; crasis τὰ αὐτὰ

- 5 γάρ με ὁμολογεῖν ὅτι πολλοῦ ἐνδεῆς ὢν αὐτὸς ἔτι ἑμαυτοῦ  
 μὲν ἀμελῶ, τὰ δ' Ἀθηναίων πράττω. βία οὖν ὥσπερ ἀπὸ  
 τῶν Σειρήνων ἐπισχόμενος τὰ ὄτα οἴχομαι φεύγων, ἵνα μὴ  
 αὐτοῦ καθήμενος παρὰ τούτῳ καταγηράσω. πέπονθα δὲ  
 b πρὸς τοῦτον μόνον ἀνθρώπων, ὃ οὐκ ἂν τις οἴοιτο ἐν ἐμοὶ  
 ἐνεῖναι, τὸ αἰσχύνεσθαι ὄντιν οὖν· ἐγὼ δὲ τοῦτον μόνον  
 αἰσχύνομαι. σύννοια γὰρ ἑμαυτῷ ἀντιλέγειν μὲν οὐ δυνα-  
 μένῳ ὡς οὐ δεῖ ποιεῖν ἃ οὗτος κελεύει, ἐπειδὴν δὲ ἀπέλθω,  
 5 ἠττημένῳ τῆς τιμῆς τῆς ὑπὸ τῶν πολλῶν. δραπετεύω οὖν  
 αὐτὸν καὶ φεύγω, καὶ ὅταν ἴδω, αἰσχύνομαι τὰ ὁμολογημένα.  
 c καὶ πολλάκις μὲν ἠδέως ἂν ἴδοιμι αὐτὸν μὴ ὄντα ἐν ἀνθρώποις·  
 εἰ δ' αὖ τοῦτο γένοιτο, εὖ οἶδα ὅτι πολὺ μείζον ἂν ἀχθοίμην,  
 ὥστε οὐκ ἔχω ὅτι χρήσωμαι τούτῳ τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ.

- Καὶ ὑπὸ μὲν δὴ τῶν ἀλλημάτων καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ  
 5 τοιαῦτα πεπόνθησιν ὑπὸ τοῦδε τοῦ σατύρου· ἄλλα δὲ ἐμοῦ  
 ἀκούσατε ὡς ὁμοίος τ' ἐστὶν οἷς ἐγὼ ἤκασα αὐτὸν καὶ τὴν  
 δύναμιν ὡς θαυμασίαν ἔχει. εὖ γὰρ ἴστε ὅτι οὐδεὶς ὑμῶν  
 d τοῦτον γιγνώσκει· ἀλλὰ ἐγὼ δηλώσω, ἐπεὶπερ ἠρξάμην.  
 ὁράτε γὰρ ὅτι Σωκράτης ἐρωτικῶς διάκειται τῶν καλῶν καὶ  
 αἰεὶ περὶ τούτους ἐστὶ καὶ ἐκπέπληκται, καὶ αὖ ἀγνοεῖ πάντα  
 καὶ οὐδὲν οἶδεν. ὡς τὸ σχῆμα αὐτοῦ τοῦτο οὐ σιληνώδες;  
 5 σφόδρα γε. τοῦτο γὰρ οὗτος ἔξωθεν περιβέβληται, ὥσπερ  
 ὁ γεγλυμμένος σιληνός· ἐνδοθεν δὲ ἀνοιχθεὶς πόσης οἴεσθε  
 γέμει, ὧ ἄνδρες συμπόται, σωφροσύνης; ἴστε ὅτι οὔτε εἴ τις  
 καλὸς ἐστὶ μέλει αὐτῷ οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ καταφρονεῖ τοσοῦτον  
 e ὅσον οὐδ' ἂν εἰς οἰθηθῆι, οὔτ' εἴ τις πλούσιος, οὔτ' εἰ ἄλλην  
 τινὰ τιμὴν ἔχων τῶν ὑπὸ πλήθους μακαριζομένων· ἠγγείται  
 δὲ πάντα ταῦτα τὰ κτήματα οὐδενὸς ἄξια καὶ ἡμᾶς οὐδὲν  
 εἶναι—λέγω ὑμῖν—εἰρωνευόμενος δὲ καὶ παίζων πάντα τὸν  
 5 βίον πρὸς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους διατελεῖ. σπουδάσαντος δὲ αὐτοῦ

ἄ-γνοέω: to be ignorant of, not know\*  
 Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens  
 ἀμελέω: to have no care for, neglect (+ gen.)\*  
 ἀν-οίγνυμι: to open, open up\*  
 ἀντι-λέγω: to speak against, challenge\*  
 αὔλημα, -ατος, τό: music for the flute  
 ἄχθομαι: to be annoyed, vexed  
 βία, βιας, ἤ: violence; strength, force, might\*  
 γέμω: to be full, teem (+ gen.)  
 γλύφω: to carve, engrave  
 δηλώω: to make clear, show, reveal, exhibit\*  
 διά-κειμαι: to be disposed, be affected\*  
 δια-τελέω: to live, continue, persevere  
 δραπέτεύω: to run away  
 εἰκάζω: to portray, imagine, represent  
 εἰρωνεύομαι: feign ignorance, fake modesty  
 ἐκ-πλήγνυμι: to strike with fear, amaze,  
 astound, to drive out of one senses\*  
 ἐνδο-θεν: from within, on the inside\*  
 ἐν-εἶμι: to be in, exist in\*  
 ἔξω-θεν: from without, on the outside\*  
 ἐπ-ίσχω: to withhold, check, restrain  
 ἡδέως: sweetly, pleasantly, gladly\*  
 ἡττάομαι: to be less, weaker than, inferior to\*

κάθ-ημαι: to sit\*  
 κατα-γηράσκω: to grow old  
 κατα-φρονέω: to think down upon, despise\*  
 κτήμα, -ατος, τό: possession, property  
 μακαρίζω: to deem blessed or happy  
 μείζων, μείζον: larger, greater\*  
 μέλω: *imper.* there is a care for (dat) for (gen.)  
 οὖς, ωτός, τό: ear\*  
 παίζω: to play, sport, jest  
 περι-βάλλω: to throw round, enclose; clothe\*  
 πλήθος, τό: crowd, multitude; size\*  
 πλούσιος, -α, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent\*  
 πόσος, -η, -ον: how much? how great? \*  
 σάτυρος, ὁ: satyr\*  
 Σειρήν, -ῆνος, ἤ: a Siren  
 σιληνός, ὁ: silenus\*  
 σιληνώδης, -ες: Silenus-like  
 σπουδάζω: to pursue earnestly, be serious, be  
 eager for, make haste\*  
 σχῆμα, -ατος, τό: form, figure, appearance\*  
 συμ-πότης, ὁ: a fellow-drinker, symposiast\*  
 σύν-οἶδα: be conscious, cognizant of, know\*  
 φεύγω: to flee, escape; defend in court\*

216a5 πολλοῦ...ῶν: *being deficient*; “being in need of much”

a6 τὰ... Ἀθηναίων: *the Athenians' affairs*

a7 ἐπισχόμενος τὰ ὦτα: *blocking my ears*

a8 αὐτοῦ: *there*; “in that very place”

πέπονθα: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. pf. πάσχω, see c5

b1 ὁ: (*that*) *which...*; missing antecedent

b2 τὸ αἰσχύνεσθαι ὄντιοῦν: (*namely*) *to feel shame before someone*;  
“whomsoever”

b3 σύνοἶδα...ἐμαυτῷ...οὐ δυναμένῳ...

ἡττημένῳ: *I am aware that I am not*

able...and am an inferior to/weaker than;

indirect discourse with participles

b4 ὡς οὐ δεῖ...: *that I ought not to*

ἀπέλθω: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. aor. subj., ἀπ-έρχομαι

b5 τῆς τιμῆς τῆς ὑπὸ τῶν πολλῶν: *honor from the masses*; gen. obj. of ἡττημένῳ

b6 ἴδω...ἴδοιμι: aor. subj. and opt., ὀράω

c1 τὰ ὡμολογημένα: *things agreed upon*

αὐτὸν μὴ ὄντα: *that he not exist*

c1 εἰ...γένοιτο. ἂν ἀχθοίμην: *should happen...I would be pained*; fut. less vivid

c3 οὐκ ἔχω ὅτι χρήσωμαι: *I do not know*

*what I am to do with this man*; “ὅ τι” deliberative subj. aor. subj. χράομαι

c5 ὑπὸ...σατύρου: *because of...*

c6 ὡς ὁμοίος τ' ἔστιν: *how similar he is*  
οἷς ἐγὼ ἠκάσα αὐτὸν: (*to those*) *to whom I likened him*; 1<sup>st</sup> sg. aor. εἰκάζω

c7 ὡς θαυμασίαν: *how amazing*

ἴστε: pl. imperative, οἶδα

d1 ἐπεὶπερ ἠρξάμην: *since...*; aor. ἄρχω

d2 ἐρωτικῶς διέκειται: *is disposed erotically toward* (+ gen.)

d3 περὶ τούτους: *around them*

ἐκπέπληκται: pf. pass., ἐκ-πλήττω

d4 ὡς τὸ σχῆμα...σιληνώδες: *As for his appearance, (is) this not Silenus-like?*; acc. of respect

d5 τοῦτο...περιβέβληται: *This one has thrown this around (himself) on the outside*; pf. mid., περι-βάλλω

d6 γεγλυμμένος: pf. pass., γλύφω  
ἀνοιχθεῖς: aor. pass. ppl, ἀν-οίγνυμι

d8 μέλει...οὐδέν: *it is no concern to him*

τοσοῦτον ὅσον: *so much that...*

οἰηθεῖν: *would think*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. dep. opt.

- a καὶ ἀνοιχθέντος οὐκ οἶδα εἴ τις ἐώρακεν τὰ ἐντὸς ἀγάλματα· ἀλλ' ἐγὼ ἤδη ποτ' εἶδον, καὶ μοι ἔδοξεν οὕτω θεῖα καὶ
- 217 χρυσᾶ εἶναι καὶ πάγκαλα καὶ θαυμαστά, ὥστε ποιητέον εἶναι ἔμβραχυν ὅτι κελεύει Σωκράτης. ἠγούμενος δὲ αὐτὸν ἐσπουδακέναι ἐπὶ τῇ ἐμῇ ὥρᾳ ἔρμαιον ἠγησάμην εἶναι καὶ εὐτύχημα ἐμὸν θαυμαστόν, ὡς ὑπάρχον μοι χαρισαμένῳ Σωκράτει πάντ'
- 5 ἀκοῦσαι ὅσαπερ οὗτος ἤδει· ἐφρόνουν γὰρ δὴ ἐπὶ τῇ ὥρᾳ θαυμάσιον ὅσον. ταῦτα οὖν διανοηθεῖς, πρὸ τοῦ οὐκ εἰωθὼς ἄνευ ἀκολούθου μόνος μετ' αὐτοῦ γίγνεσθαι, τότε ἀποπέμπων
- b τὸν ἀκόλουθον μόνος συνεγιγνόμεν—δεῖ γὰρ πρὸς ὑμᾶς πάντα τὰληθῆ εἰπεῖν· ἀλλὰ προσέχετε τὸν νοῦν, καὶ εἰ ψεύδομαι, Σώκρατες, ἐξέλεγε—συνεγιγνόμεν γάρ, ὦ ἄνδρες, μόνος μόνῳ, καὶ ὦμην αὐτίκα διαλέξεσθαι αὐτὸν μοι ἄπερ ἂν
- 5 ἐραστῆς παιδικοῖς ἐν ἐρημίᾳ διαλεχθεῖν, καὶ ἔχαιρον. τούτων δ' οὐ μάλα ἐγίγνετο οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ εἰώθει διαλεχθεῖς ἄν μοι καὶ συνημερεύσας ὦχετο ἀπιών. μετὰ ταῦτα συγγυμνά-
- c ζεσθαι προυκαλούμην αὐτὸν καὶ συνεγυμναζόμεν, ὡς τι ἐνταῦθα περανῶν. συνεγυμνάζετο οὖν μοι καὶ προσεπάλαιεν πολλάκις οὐδενὸς παρόντος· καὶ τί δεῖ λέγειν; οὐδὲν γάρ μοι πλεόν ἦν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ οὐδαμῇ ταύτῃ ἦνυτον, ἔδοξέ μοι
- 5 ἐπιθετέον εἶναι τῷ ἀνδρὶ κατὰ τὸ καρτερόν καὶ οὐκ ἀνετέον, ἐπειδήπερ ἐνεκεχειρήκη, ἀλλὰ ἰστέον ἤδη τί ἐστι τὸ πρᾶγμα. προκαλοῦμαι δὴ αὐτὸν πρὸς τὸ συνδειπνεῖν, ἀτεχνῶς ὥσπερ ἐραστῆς παιδικοῖς ἐπιβουλεύων. καὶ μοι οὐδὲ τοῦτο ταχὺ
- d ὑπήκουσεν, ὅμως δ' οὖν χρόνῳ ἐπέισθη. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀφίκετο τὸ πρῶτον, δειπνήσας ἀπιέναι ἐβούλετο. καὶ τότε μὲν αἰσχυρόμενος ἀφήκα αὐτόν· αὐθις δ' ἐπιβουλεύσας, ἐπειδὴ ἐδεδειπνήκαμεν διελεγόμεν ἀεὶ πόρρω τῶν νυκτῶν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ

ἄγαλμα, -ατος τό: statue, image\*  
 ἀκόλουθος, ὁ: follower\*  
 ἀνετέος, -α, -ον: to be dismissed, given up  
 ἀν-οίγνυμι: to open, open up\*  
 ἀνύτω: to achieve, accomplish, complete  
 ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, to dismiss\*  
 ἄ-τεχνῶς: simply, really, entirely\*  
 αὐθις: back again, later\*  
 αὐτίκα: straightway, at once; presently\*  
 ἀφ-ικνέομαι: to come, arrive\*  
 δια-νοέομαι: to think, suppose, intend\*  
 ἐγ-χειρέω: to take in hand, attempt, begin  
 ἔμ-βραχυ: in brief, shortly  
 ἐντός: within, inside\*  
 ἐξ-ελέγχω: to convict, refute, test  
 ἐπι-βουλεύω: plot against, contrive against\*  
 ἐπι-θετέος, -α, -ον: to be imposed, attacked  
 ἐρημία, ἡ: desert, wilderness; solitude  
 ἔρμαιον, τό: god-send, stroke of luck  
 εὐ-τύχημα, -ατος, τό: good luck, success  
 καρτερός, -ά, -όν: strong, steadfast, staunch

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night\*  
 οὐδαμῆ: in no way, not at all  
 πάγκαλος, -η, -ον: all-beautiful, good, noble\*  
 περαίνω: to bring about, finish, accomplish  
 ποιητέος, -α, -ον: to be done, to be made  
 πόρρω: far; advanced  
 προ-καλέω: to call forth, summon  
 προσ-καλαίω: to wrestle or struggle with  
 σπουδάζω: to pursue earnestly, be serious, be  
 eager for, make haste\*  
 συγ-γίγνομαι: to be with, converse with,  
 associate with (+ dat.)  
 συγ-γυμνάζω: to exercise together\*  
 συν-δειπνέω: to dine together with  
 συν-ημερεύω: to pass the day together  
 ὑπ-ακούω: to listen, heed, give ear, pay heed  
 ὑπ-άρχω: to be ready, available; be possible\*  
 φρονέω: to think, to be wise, prudent\*  
 χρύσεος, -η, -ον: golden, of gold\*  
 ψεύδομαι: to lie, cheat, beguile\*  
 ὦρα, ἡ: season, time, period of time; youth\*

216e6 ἀνοιχθέντος: *opened*; aor. pass. pple,  
 gen. abs. ἀνοίγνυμι  
 ἐώρακεν: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pf. ὁράω  
 e7 εἶδον: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. aor. ὁράω  
 217a1 ποιητέον εἶναι: *I must do*; result  
 clause, “it is to be done (by me),” add μοι  
 a2 ὅτι κελύοι: *whatever...bids*; pres. opt.  
 replacing ἄν + subj. in secondary seq.  
 ἐσπουδακέναι...ὄρα: *is eager for my  
 youthful beauty*; pf. inf., σπουδάζω  
 a4 ὡς ὑπάρχον...ἀκούσαι: *since it was  
 available to me, after gratifying Socrates,  
 to hear...; “it being available,” acc. abs.*  
 a5 ᾔδει: *he knew*; past οἶδα  
 a6 ἐφρόνουν...ᾄσον: *I had such amazing  
 thoughts on my youthful beauty*;  
 a difficult passage, perhaps internal acc.  
 διανοηθείς: *planning*; aor. pass. pple  
 πρὸ τοῦ οὐκ εἰωθῶς: *before which  
 (time) not being accustomed*; pf. pple  
 b3 συνεγιγνόμεν: *I began associating*;  
 inchoative impf.  
 b4 ᾄμην: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. impf. οἶομαι  
 διαλέξεσθαι: fut. inf., διαλέγομαι  
 b5 ἄπερ ἄν...διαλεχθείη: *just as...would  
 converse*; “which very things,” aor. opt.  
 replacing ἄν + past for repeated activity

ἔχαιρον: impf. χαίρω  
 b6 εἰώθει: *I was accustomed*; plpf.  
 διαλεχθείς: *conversing*; aor. dep. pple  
 ἄν...ᾄχετο: *he would go off*; ἄν + past  
 for repeated activity, not past potential  
 b7 ἀπίων: pres. pple, ἀπέρχομαι (stem ι)  
 c1 προκαλούμεν: *προεκαλεομεν*, impf.  
 ὡς...περανῶν: *so that...; ὡς + fut.*  
 c3 οὐδὲν γὰρ μοι πλέον ἦν: *for I got no  
 further*; “for there was nothing more for  
 me,”  
 c4 ἦνυτον: *I accomplished*; impf.  
 c5 ἐπιθετέον εἶναι...οὐκ ἀνετέον: *that I  
 must attack...and not give up*; verbal adjs.  
 from ἐπι-τίθημι and ἀν-ίημι  
 κατὰ τὸ καρτερόν: *by force, strength*  
 c6 ἐνεκχειρήκη: 1<sup>st</sup> s. plpf. ἐγ-χειρέω  
 ἰστέον...πρᾶγμα: *I had to know what  
 was the matter*; verbal adj. from οἶδα  
 c8 οὐδέ...ταχύ: *and not quickly*; adverb  
 ὑπήκουσεν: *accept (the dinner  
 invitation)*; “heeded me”  
 d1 χρόνῳ ἐπέσθη: *in time was persuaded*;  
 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. pass., dat. of time when  
 ἀφίκετο: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. mid., ἀφ-ικνέομαι  
 d3 ἀφήκα: *I let go*; 1<sup>st</sup> sg. aor. ἀφ-ίημι  
 d4 ἐδεδειπνήκεμεν: plpf. δειπνέω

5 ἐβούλετο ἀπιέναι, σκηπτόμενος ὅτι ὀψὲ εἴη, προσηνάγκασα  
 αὐτὸν μένειν. ἀνεπαύετο οὖν ἐν τῇ ἐχομένῃ ἐμοῦ κλίνῃ, ἐν  
 ἥπερ ἐδείπνει, καὶ οὐδεὶς ἐν τῷ οἰκήματι ἄλλος καθηῦδεν ἢ  
 e ἡμεῖς. μέχρι μὲν οὖν δὴ δεῦρο τοῦ λόγου καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι  
 καὶ πρὸς ὄντινοῦν λέγειν· τὸ δ' ἐντεῦθεν οὐκ ἂν μου ἠκούσατε  
 λέγοντος, εἰ μὴ πρῶτον μὲν, τὸ λεγόμενον, οἶνος ἄνευ τε  
 παίδων καὶ μετὰ παίδων ἦν ἀληθής, ἔπειτα ἀφανίσαι Σω-  
 5 κράτους ἔργον ὑπερήφανον εἰς ἔπαινον ἐλθόντα ἄδικόν μοι  
 φαίνεται. ἔτι δὲ τὸ τοῦ δηχθέντος ὑπὸ τοῦ ἔχως πάθος  
 καὶ ἔχει. φασὶ γάρ πού τινα τοῦτο παθόντα οὐκ ἐθέλειν  
 λέγειν οἷον ἦν πλὴν τοῖς δεδηγμένοις, ὡς μόνοις γνωσομένοις  
 218 τε καὶ συγγνωσομένοις εἰ πᾶν ἐτόλμα δρᾶν τε καὶ λέγειν  
 ὑπὸ τῆς ὀδύνης. ἐγὼ οὖν δεδηγμένος τε ὑπὸ ἀλγεινοτέρου  
 καὶ τὸ ἀλγεινότατον ὦν ἂν τις δηχθείη—τὴν καρδίαν γὰρ  
 ἢ ψυχὴν ἢ ὅτι δεῖ αὐτὸ ὀνομάσαι πληγείς τε καὶ δηχθεῖς  
 5 ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν φιλοσοφίᾳ λόγων, οἳ ἔχονται ἐχίδνης ἀγριώτερον,  
 νέου ψυχῆς μὴ ἀφυοῦς ὅταν λάβωνται, καὶ ποιούσι δρᾶν  
 τε καὶ λέγειν ὅτιοῦν—καὶ ὀρώων αὐτῶν Φαίδρους, Ἀγάθωνας,  
 b Ἐρυξιμάχους, Πausανίας, Ἀριστοδήμους τε καὶ Ἀριστο-  
 φάνους· Σωκράτη δὲ αὐτὸν τί δεῖ λέγειν, καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι;  
 πάντες γὰρ κεκοινωνήκατε τῆς φιλοσόφου μανίας τε καὶ  
 βακχείας—διὸ πάντες ἀκούσεσθε· συγγνώσεσθε γὰρ τοῖς τε  
 5 τότε πραχθείσι καὶ τοῖς νῦν λεγομένοις. οἳ δὲ οἰκέται, καὶ  
 εἴ τις ἄλλος ἐστὶν βέβηλός τε καὶ ἄγροικος, πύλας πάνυ  
 μεγάλας τοῖς ὤσιν ἐπίθεσθε.

Ἐπειδὴ γὰρ οὖν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὃ τε λύχνος ἀπεσβήκει καὶ  
 c οἱ παῖδες ἔξω ἦσαν, ἔδοξέ μοι χρῆναι μηδὲν ποικίλλειν πρὸς  
 αὐτόν, ἀλλ' ἐλευθέρως εἰπεῖν ἅ μοι ἐδόκει· καὶ εἶπον κινήσας  
 αὐτόν, Σώκρατες, καθεύδεις;

Οὐ δῆτα, ἦ δ' ὅς.



ἄγριος, -α, -ον: wild, fierce  
 ἄγρ-οικος, -ον: rustic, unsophisticated, crude  
 ἄ-δικος, -ον: unjust, unrighteous\*  
 ἀλγεινός, -ή, -όν: painful, grievous  
 ἀνα-παύομαι: to rest\*  
 ἀπο-σβέννυμι: to put out, quench; be put out  
 ἀ-φανίζω: make invisible, conceal, destroy\*  
 ἀ-φυής, -ές: without natural talent, witless  
 Βακχεία, ἡ: Bacchic frenzy  
 βέβηλος, -ον: impure, unhallowed  
 δάκνω: to bite; sting, prick\*  
 δεῦρο: here, to this point, hither\*  
 δητα: certainly, to be sure, of course\*  
 δράω: to do\*  
 ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον: free\*  
 ἐντεῦθεν: from here, from there\*  
 ἔξω: out of (+ gen.); adv. outside\*  
 ἔχισ, -εως, ἡ: a snake, adder, viper  
 ἔχιδνα, ἡ: a snake, adder, viper  
 καθ-εύδω: to lie down to sleep, sleep\*  
 καρδιά, ἡ: heart  
 κινέω: to set in motion, move; arouse, irritate\*  
 κλίνη, ἡ: a couch, bed

κοινωνέω: have a share of, partake in (gen.)  
 λύχνος, ὁ: lamp, a portable light  
 μανία, ἡ: madness, frenzy; enthusiasm  
 μένω: to stay, remain\*  
 μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (+ gen.)\*  
 ὀδύνη, ἡ: pain of body, pain of mind  
 οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ: a house-slave, slave  
 οἴκημα, -ατος, τό: room; workshop  
 οἶνος, ὁ: wine\*  
 ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name\*  
 οὖς, ωτός, τό: ear\*  
 ὀψέ: late  
 πάθος, τό: suffering, experience, misfortune  
 πλὴν: except, but\*  
 πλήττω: to strike, beat  
 ποικίλλω: embroider; complicate, embellish  
 που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose  
 προσ-αναγκάζω: to press, compel, force\*  
 πύλη, ἡ: one wing of a pair of double gates\*  
 σκήπτω: allege, pretend, propose as support  
 συγ-γινώσκω: to sympathize, forgive (dat.)  
 ὑπερ-ήφανος, -ον: overweening, arrogant  
 φιλό-σοφος, ὁ: a pursuer or lover of wisdom

217d5 εἶη: *it was*; opt. εἰμί, secondary seq.

d6 ἐχομένη ἐμοῦ: *next to me*; “clinging to me”, partitive gen.

e1 μέχρι..λόγου: *up to here of the speech*

e2 καλῶς ἂν...λέγειν: *I could well say to anyone*; “it would be well...” ἔχω + adv.

τὸ δ' ἐντεῦθεν: *what (is said) from here*

e3 ἂν ἠκούσατε...εἰ...ἦν: *you would not hear, if wine were*; contrafactual condition

τὸ λεγόμενον: *as the saying goes*

e4 ἔπειτα: *second*; second reason cf. e3

ἀφανίσει...ἀδικόν μοι φαίνεται: *it seems to me unjust that I...conceal*

e5 εἰς ἔπαινον ἐλθόντα: *launching into a speech of praise*; modifies missing acc.

e6 τοῦ δηθέντος: *of one bitten*; aor. pass. pple δάκνω; following τὸ πάθος

e7 κάμ' ἔχει: *is in fact same*; καὶ ἅμα

e8 οἷον ἦν: *what it (i.e. the bite) was like*

δεδηγμένοις: perf. pass. pple, δάκνω

218a1 ὥς..γνωσομένοις...συγγνωσομένοις:

*so that...; ὥς + fut. pple., purpose*

a3 τὸ ἀλγεινότατον...δηχθεῖν: *in respect to the most painful part of those (in which) one could be bitten*; acc. respect

καρδιαν, ψυχὴν: *in...in...in...; respect*

ὀνομάσαι: aor. inf. ὀνομάζω

a4 πληγείς...δηχθεῖς: *struck and bitten*; aor. pass. pple. in apposition to a2

a5 ἔχοντα ἀγριώτερον: *cling more fiercely* comparative adv. and gen. of comparison

a6 μὴ ἀφυοῦς: *not untalented*; with ψυχῆς λάβωνται: *(the words) grab hold of*; aor. subj. governing a partitive genitive

a7 Φαιδρους, Ἀγάθωνας...: *the Phaedruses (of the world), the Agathons (of the world)...*; i.e. people like Phaedrus...

b2 Σωκράτη...λέγειν: *need I mention Socrates?*; “why must I mention...”

b3 κεκοινωνήκατε: 2<sup>nd</sup> pl. pf.

b4 ἀκούσεσθε: 2<sup>nd</sup> pl. fut. dep. ἀκούω συγγνώσεσθε: *forgive*; 2<sup>nd</sup> pl. fut. dep.

b5 τοῖς πραχθεῖσι: *things done*; aor. pass.

b6 πύλας...ἐπίθεσθε: *shut very large gates over your ears*; dat. pl. οὖς, aor. imperative of ἐπι-τίθημι

b8 ἀπεσβήκει: *had been quenched*; plpf. ἀπο-σβέννυμι

c1 χρῆναι: *that I ought*; inf. χρῆ

c2 κινήσας αὐτόν: *shaking him*; aor. pple.



5 Οἴσθα οὖν ἄ μοι δέδοκται;  
 Τί μάλιστα, ἔφη.

Σὺ ἐμοὶ δοκεῖς, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ ἐραστῆς ἄξιος γεγονέναι  
 μόνος, καὶ μοι φαίνη ὀκνεῖν μνησθῆναι πρὸς με. ἐγὼ δὲ  
 οὕτως ἔχω· πάνυ ἀνόητον ἡγοῦμαι εἶναι σοὶ μὴ οὐ καὶ  
 5 τοῦτο χαρίζεσθαι καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο ἢ τῆς οὐσίας τῆς ἐμῆς  
 d δέοιο ἢ τῶν φίλων τῶν ἐμῶν. ἐμοὶ μὲν γὰρ οὐδέν ἐστι  
 πρεσβύτερον τοῦ ὡς ὅτι βέλτιστον ἐμὲ γενέσθαι, τούτου δὲ  
 οἰμαί μοι συλλήπτορα οὐδένα κυριώτερον εἶναι σοῦ. ἐγὼ δὲ  
 τοιοῦτῳ ἀνδρὶ πολὺ μᾶλλον ἂν μὴ χαριζόμενος αἰσχυνοίμην  
 5 τοὺς φρονίμους, ἢ χαριζόμενος τοὺς τε πολλοὺς καὶ ἄφρονας.

Καὶ οὗτος ἀκούσας μάλα εἰρωνικῶς καὶ σφόδρα ἑαυτοῦ τε  
 καὶ εἰωθότως ἔλεξεν ὦ φίλε Ἀλκιβιάδη, κινδυνεύεις τῷ  
 ὄντι οὐ φαῦλος εἶναι, εἴπερ ἀληθῆ τυγχάνει ὄντα ἃ λέγεις  
 e περὶ ἐμοῦ, καὶ τις ἔστ' ἐν ἐμοὶ δύναμις δι' ἧς ἂν σὺ γένοιο  
 ἀμείνων· ἀμήχανόν τοι κάλλος ὀρώης ἂν ἐν ἐμοὶ καὶ τῆς  
 παρὰ σοὶ εὐμορφίας πάμπολυ διαφέρων. εἰ δὲ καθορῶν  
 5 ἀντὶ κάλλους, οὐκ ὀλίγῳ μου πλεονεκτεῖν διανοῆ, ἀλλ'  
 ἀντὶ δόξης ἀλήθειαν καλῶν κτᾶσθαι ἐπιχειρεῖς καὶ τῷ  
 219 ὄντι χρύσεια χαλκείων διαμείβεσθαι νοεῖς. ἀλλ', ὦ  
 μακάριε, ἄμεινον σκόπει, μὴ σε λανθάνω οὐδὲν ὦν. ἢ τοι  
 τῆς διανοίας ὄψις ἄρχεται ὄξυ βλέπειν ὅταν ἢ τῶν ὀμμάτων  
 τῆς ἀκμῆς λήγειν ἐπιχειρῇ· σὺ δὲ τούτων ἔτι πόρρω.

5 Κἀγὼ ἀκούσας, τὰ μὲν παρ' ἐμοῦ, ἔφην, ταυτὰ ἐστίν, ὦν  
 οὐδὲν ἄλλως εἴρηται ἢ ὡς διανοοῦμαι· σὺ δὲ αὐτὸς οὕτω  
 βουλευοῦ ὅτι σοὶ τε ἄριστον καὶ ἐμοὶ ἡγή.

Ἄλλ', ἔφη, τοῦτό γ' εὖ λέγεις· ἐν γὰρ τῷ ἐπιόντι χρόνῳ  
 b βουλευόμενοι πράξομεν ὃ ἂν φαίνηται νῶν περὶ τε τούτων  
 καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἄριστον.

ἀκμή, ἡ: highest point, prime, bloom, flower  
 ἀλήθεια, ἡ: truth\*  
 ἀλλάττω: to change, alter; exchange  
 ἀ-μήχανος, -ον: impossible, inconceivable  
 ἀ-νόητος, -ον: foolish, unintelligent\*  
 ἄ-φρων, -ον: senseless, foolish, silly  
 βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best\*  
 βουλευώ: to deliberate, plan, take counsel\*  
 δι-αμείβω: to exchange  
 διάνοια, ἡ: thought, intention; intellect\*  
 δια-νοέομαι: to think, consider, intend\*  
 δόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation, honor, glory\*  
 εἰωθότως: customarily, according to custom  
 εἰρωνικῶς: with feigned innocence  
 ἐπ-έρχομαι: to come upon, approach; attack\*  
 εὐ-μορφία, ἡ: shapeliness, good looks  
 κοινωνέω: to have a share of, partake of  
 κύριος, -α, -ον: legitimate, authoritative\*  
 λανθάνω: to escape notice of, act unnoticed\*

λήγω: to stop, cease, leave off\*  
 μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly\*  
 μακάριος, -α, -ον: blessed, happy\*  
 μιμνήσκω: to recall, remember\*  
 νοέω: to think, mean, indicate, suppose  
 ὀκνέω: to shirk from, hesitate, hang back  
 ὄμμα, -ατος, τό: the eye  
 ὀξύς, -εῖα, -ύ: sharp, keen\*  
 οὐσία, ἡ: property, substance; being, essence  
 ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: vision, appearance, form; face\*  
 πάμ-πολυ: very much, greatly  
 πλεονεκτέω: to have or gain advantage over  
 πόρρω: far; advanced, far from (+ gen.)  
 σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider\*  
 συλλήπτωρ, -ορος, ὁ: a partner, assistant  
 τοι: ya know, let me tell you, surely\*  
 φρόνιμος, -ον: sensible, intelligent, prudent  
 χάλκειος, -η, -ον: of copper or bronze; bronze  
 χρύσεος, -η, -ον: golden, of gold; gold\*

**218c5** μοι δέδοκται: *I have decided*; lit. “has seemed good to me”, neuter pl. subject  
**c7** ἐμοῦ: *for me*; obj. of ἐραστής  
**c8** φαίνη: *you seem*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. mid.  
 μνησθῆναι: *from mentioning (it)*; aor dep.  
**c9** μὴ οὐ...χαρίζεσθαι: *not to gratify*  
**c10** τοῦτο: *in this*; i.e. sex, acc. of respect  
 εἰ...δέοιο: *if you should request anything else from*; δέοι(ο)ο, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. opt.  
**d2** πρεσβύτερον: *more important*  
 τοῦ...γενέσθαι: *than becoming*; articular inf. as a gen. of comparison  
 ὡς ὅτι βέλτιστον: *as good as possible*;  
 ὡς ὅτι is redundant with a superlative  
 τούτου...συλλήπτορα οὐδένα  
 κυριώτερον: *no one is more capable a helper for this (task)*; objective genitive  
 σοῦ: *than...*; gen. comparison  
**d4** ἂν αἰσχυνοίμην: *I would be ashamed before sensible men*; apodosis of a fut. less vivid, the protasis is the μὴ + ppl  
**d6** σφόδρα ἑαυτοῦ: *very much in character*;  
 “very much of himself”  
**d7** ἔλεξεν: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor., λέγω, usually εἶπον  
 κινδυνεύεις...εἶναι: *it looks as though you are*; “you run the risk of being”  
 τῷ ὄντι: *really, actually*; dat. respect  
**d8** τυγχάνει ὄντα: *happened to be*  
**e1** ἂν γένοι(ο): *you might become*

**e2** ὀρφῆς ἂν: *you must see*; opt. ὀράω  
 τῆς παρὰ σοὶ πάμπολυ διαφέρον:  
*differing very much from the good looks in you*; gen. separation  
**e4** κοινώσασθαι: *bargain with (+ dat.)*;  
 governed by ἐπιχειρεῖς  
 ἀλλάξασθαι: *exchange*; aor. ἀλλάττω  
 ἀντὶ κάλλους: *in place of.. gen. κάλλεος*  
**e5** οὐκ ὀλίγω...διανοῆ: *you plan to have not a small advantage over me*; dat. of degree of difference, gen. of comparison; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pres. mid.  
**219a1** χαλκείων: *for bronze*; gen. of price  
**a2** ἄμεινον σκόπει: *consider better*; imper.  
 μὴ σε λανθάνω...ᾶν: *lest it escapes your notice that I am (worth) nothing*;  
 “lest I escape your notice, being not worthy”  
**a4** ἡ τῶν ὀμμάτων: *the (vision) of the eyes*  
 τῆς ἀκμῆς..ἐπιχειρῆ: *begins to decline*  
 σὺ δὲ: *but you (are)...*; supply εἶ  
**a5** τὰ...ἐστίν...διανοοῦμαι: *the things (said) by me are these, none of which has been said otherwise than as I intend*; pf. ἐρέω  
**a7** βουλευέ(ο): *deliberate!*; mid. imper.  
 ὅτι...ἡγή: *what you think best*; 2s pres.  
**a8** ἐπιόντι χρόνω: *future*; “coming time”  
**b1** πρᾶξομεν: 1<sup>st</sup> pl. fut., πράττω  
 νῶν: *to us two*; 1<sup>st</sup> pl. dual form, dat.

Ἐγὼ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἀκούσας τε καὶ εἰπὼν, καὶ ἀφείς  
 ὥσπερ βέλη, τετρώσθαι αὐτὸν ᾧμην· καὶ ἀναστὰς γε, οὐδ'  
 5 ἐπιτρέψας τούτῳ εἰπεῖν οὐδὲν ἔτι, ἀμφιέσας τὸ ἱμάτιον  
 τὸ ἑαυτοῦ τούτου—καὶ γὰρ ἦν χειμῶν—ὑπὸ τὸν τρίβωνα  
 κατακλινεῖς τὸν τουτουί, περιβαλὼν τὴν χεῖρα τούτῳ τῷ  
 c δαιμονίῳ ὡς ἀληθῶς καὶ θαυμαστῶ, κατεκείμενη τὴν νύκτα  
 ὄλην. καὶ οὐδὲ ταῦτα αὐτῷ, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐρεῖς ὅτι ψεύδομαι.  
 ποιήσαντος δὲ δὴ ταῦτα ἐμοῦ οὗτος τοσοῦτον περιεγένετό  
 τε καὶ κατεφρόνησεν καὶ κατεγέλασεν τῆς ἐμῆς ὄρας καὶ  
 5 ὕβρισεν—καὶ περὶ ἐκεῖνό γε ᾧμην τί εἶναι, ὦ ἄνδρες δικασταί·  
 δικασταὶ γὰρ ἔστε τῆς Σωκράτους ὑπερηφανίας—εἷ γὰρ  
 ἴστε μὰ θεούς, μὰ θεάς, οὐδὲν περιττότερον καταδεδαρθηκῶς  
 d ἀνέστην μετὰ Σωκράτους, ἢ εἰ μετὰ πατρὸς καθηῦδον ἢ  
 ἀδελφοῦ πρεσβυτέρου.

Τὸ δὴ μετὰ τούτου τίνα οἶεσθέ με διάνοιαν ἔχειν, ἡγού-  
 μενον μὲν ἡτιμάσθαι, ἀγάμενον δὲ τὴν τούτου φύσιν τε καὶ  
 5 σωφροσύνην καὶ ἀνδρείαν, ἐντετυχηκότα ἀνθρώπῳ τοιούτῳ  
 οἶω ἐγὼ οὐκ ἂν ᾧμην ποτ' ἐντυχεῖν εἰς φρόνησιν καὶ εἰς  
 καρτερίαν; ὥστε οὐθ' ὅπως οὖν ὀργιζοίμην εἶχον καὶ ἀπο-  
 στερηθείην τῆς τούτου συνουσίας, οὔτε ὅπῃ προσαγαγοίμην  
 e αὐτὸν ἠπόρουν. εἷ γὰρ ἤδη ὅτι χρήμασί γε πολὺ μᾶλλον  
 ἄτρωτος ἦν πανταχῆ ἢ σιδήρῳ ὁ Αἴας, ὦ τε ᾧμην αὐτὸν  
 μόνῳ ἀλώσεσθαι, διεπεφύγει με. ἠπόρουν δὴ, καταδε-  
 δουλωμένος τε ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ὡς οὐδεὶς ὑπ' οὐδενὸς  
 5 ἄλλου περιῆα. ταῦτά τε γὰρ μοι ἅπαντα προυγεγόνει, καὶ  
 μετὰ ταῦτα στρατεία ἡμῖν εἰς Ποτειδαίαν ἐγένετο κοινὴ  
 καὶ συνεσιτοῦμεν ἐκεῖ. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν τοῖς πόνοις οὐ  
 μόνον ἐμοῦ περιῆν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων—ὀπότ'  
 ἀναγκασθεῖμεν ἀποληφθέντες πού, οἶα δὴ ἐπὶ στρατείας,

ἄγασμαι: to wonder at, marvel at, admire\*  
 ἀδελφός, ὅ: a brother\*  
 Αἴας, -αντος, ὅ: Ajax  
 ἀλίσκομαι: to be caught, be taken\*  
 ἀμφι-έννυμι: to put (acc) around (acc), clothe  
 ἀνδρεία, ἡ: manliness, bravery, courage\*  
 ἀν-ίστημι: to make stand up, raise up, get up\*  
 ἀπο-λαμβάνω: take from; intercept, cut off  
 ἀπο-στερέω: to deprive from, rob, defraud  
 ἀ-τιμάζω: to dishonor, esteem lightly, slight  
 ἄ-τρωτος, -ον: unwoundable, invulnerable  
 βέλος, -εος, τό: an arrow, missile, dart\*  
 δαιμόνιος, -α, -ον: divine, daimon-like\*  
 διάνοια, ἡ: thought, intention; intellect\*  
 δια-φεύγω: to flee, get away from, escape\*  
 δικαστής, οὔ, ὅ: a juror, dicast\*  
 ἐκεῖ: there, in that place\*  
 ἐπιτρέπω: to commit, entrust; permit, allow\*  
 εὐ-πορέω: to have means, prosper, thrive\*  
 ἱμάτιον, τό: a cloak, mantle\*  
 καθ-εύδω: to lie down to sleep, sleep\*  
 καρτερία, ἡ: strength, steadfastness  
 κατα-γελάω: to laugh at, mock\*  
 κατα-δαρθάνω: to fall asleep, be asleep\*  
 κατα-δουλώω: to enslave, reduce to slavery  
 κατα-φρονέω: to think down upon, despise\*  
 μά: by, in affirmation\*

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night\*  
 ὅπη: by which way, in what way, how\*  
 ὅποτε: when, by what time\*  
 ὀργίζω: to make angry, provoke, irritate  
 παντα-χῆ: everywhere; in every way  
 περι-βάλλω: to throw round, enclose; clothe\*  
 περι-γίγνομαι: to prevail over (gen.); survive  
 περί-εimi: to surpass, excel, (+ gen.)\*  
 περι-έρχομαι: to go around, run round  
 περιττός, -ή, -όν: extraordinary, remarkable\*  
 πόνος, ὅ: work, toil, labor\*  
 Ποτειδαία, ἡ: Potidaea  
 που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose  
 προ-γίγνομαι: to happen, occur before  
 προσ-άγω: to bring near, apply; win over\*  
 σίδηρος, ὅ: iron; sword, knife  
 στρατεία, ἡ: an expedition, campaign  
 συσ-σιτέω: to share a mess with, eat with  
 τιτρώσκω: to wound, inflict, damage  
 τρίβων, -ωνος, ὅ: worn or threadbare cloak  
 ὑβρίζω: to commit outrage, assault, insult\*  
 ὑπερηφανία, ἡ: arrogance, disdain, contempt  
 φρόνησις, -εως, ἡ: intelligence, wisdom\*  
 χειμών, -ώνος τό: storm, winter\*  
 ψεύδομαι: to lie, cheat, beguile\*  
 ὦρα, ἡ: season, time, period of time; youth\*

219b3 ἄφεις: *having shot*; aor. pple, ἄφ-ίημι  
 b4 τετρώσθαι: perf. pass. inf., τιτρώσκω  
 ἀναστάς: *standing up*; pple, ἀν-ίστημι  
 b5 ἐπιτρέψας: *allowing* (+ dat.); aor. pple  
 ἀμφίεσας: aor. pple, ἀμφι-έννυμι  
 b7 τὸν τουτοῦ: *of this her man*; deictic -ι  
 τῶ χεῖρε: *both of my hands*; dual acc.  
 c1 τὴν νύκτα ὄλην: *for...*; acc. of duration  
 c3 τοσοῦτον: *so far, so much*; adverbial  
 c4 τῆς ἐμῆς ὥρας: *my youthful beauty*  
 c5 περὶ ἐκεῖνο: *regarding that (i.e. beauty)*  
 τί εἶναι: *that it was something (special)*  
 c6 ἔστε: *you are*; 2<sup>nd</sup> pl. pres. εἰμί  
 c7 εὖ ἴστε: *know well*; pl. imperative, οἶδα  
 μὰ θεούς: *by the gods!* by  
 οὐδεν περιττότερον...ἢ: *no more  
 remarkably...than*; comparative adverb  
 d1 καταδεδαρθηκώς: nom. sb. pf. pple  
 ἀνέστην: *I got up*; aor., ἀν-ίστημι  
 d3 τὸ δὴ μετὰ τοῦτο: *as for after this*; acc.  
 of respect

τίνα...διάνοιαν: *what frame of mind...?*  
 d5 ἐντετυχηκότα: pf. pple ἐν-τυγχάνω  
 d6 ἂν ἐντυχεῖν: *would meet*; past potential  
 εἰς φρόνησιν: *with regard to intelligence*  
 d7 οὐθ' ὅπως...εἶχον: *I did not know how  
 I was to be angry*; deliberative optatives  
 d8 οὐτε ὅπη...ἠπόρουσιν: *nor did I have the  
 means how I might attract him*; aor.  
 deliberative aor.opt. προσάγω  
 e1 ἦδη: *I knew*; 1<sup>st</sup> sg. past, οἶδα  
 χρημασί...σιδήρω: *by money, by iron*;  
 both governed by ἄτρωτος  
 e2 ᾧ τε ᾤμην: *and (as for that) by which I  
 thought*; lost antecedent is acc. respect,  
 e3 ἀλώσεσθαι: fut. mid. inf., ἀλίσκομαι  
 e5 περιῆα: 1<sup>st</sup> sg. impf. περι-έρχομαι  
 προυγεγόνει: *had occurred beforehand*  
 e7 τοῖς πόνοις: *in hardships*; dat. respect  
 e8 περιῆν: *he prevailed over*; + gen. impf.  
 ἀποληφθέντες: *being cut off*; aor. pass.  
 οἶα δὴ...: *as (happens) on campaign*

- 220 ασιτεῖν, οὐδὲν ἦσαν οἱ ἄλλοι πρὸς τὸ καρτερεῖν—ἐν τ' αὖ  
 ταῖς εὐωχίαις μόνος ἀπολαύειν οἷός τ' ἦν τά τ' ἄλλα καὶ  
 πίνειν οὐκ ἐθέλων, ὅποτε ἀναγκασθεῖη, πάντας ἐκράτει, καὶ  
 ὁ πάντων θαυμαστότατον, Σωκράτη μεθύοντα οὐδεὶς πώποτε  
 5 ἐώρακεν ἀνθρώπων. τούτου μὲν οὖν μοι δοκεῖ καὶ αὐτίκα ὁ  
 ἔλεγχος ἔσεσθαι. πρὸς δὲ αὖ τὰς τοῦ χειμῶνος καρτερήσεις  
 —δεινοὶ γὰρ αὐτόθι χειμῶνες—θαυμάσια ἠργάζετο τά τε  
 b ἄλλα, καὶ ποτε ὄντος πάγου οἴου δεινοτάτου, καὶ πάντων ἢ  
 οὐκ ἐξιόντων ἐνδοθεν, ἢ εἴ τις ἐξίοι, ἡμφιεσμένων τε  
 θαυμασὰ δὴ ὄσα καὶ ὑποδεδεμένων καὶ ἐνελιγμένων τοὺς  
 πόδας εἰς πῖλους καὶ ἀρνακίδας, οὗτος δ' ἐν τούτοις ἐξήει  
 5 ἔχων ἱμάτιον μὲν τοιοῦτον οἷόνπερ καὶ πρότερον εἰώθει  
 φορεῖν, ἀνυπόδητος δὲ διὰ τοῦ κρυστάλλου ῥῆον ἐπορεύετο  
 ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι ὑποδεδεμένοι, οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ὑπέβλεπον  
 c αὐτὸν ὡς καταφρονούντα σφῶν. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν δὴ ταῦτα·  
 οἶον δ' αὖ τόδ' ἔρεξε καὶ ἔτλη καρτερὸς ἀνήρ  
 ἐκεῖ ποτε ἐπὶ στρατιᾶς, ἄξιον ἀκοῦσαι. συννοήσας γὰρ  
 αὐτόθι ἔωθέν τι εἰστήκει σκοπῶν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ οὐ προυχῶρει  
 5 αὐτῷ, οὐκ ἀνίει ἀλλὰ εἰστήκει ζητῶν. καὶ ἤδη ἦν μεσημ-  
 βρία, καὶ ἄνθρωποι ἠσθάνοντο, καὶ θαυμάζοντες ἄλλος ἄλλῳ  
 ἔλεγεν ὅτι Σωκράτης ἐξ ἐωθινοῦ φροντίζων τι ἔστηκε.  
 τελευτῶντες δὲ τινες τῶν Ἰώνων, ἐπειδὴ ἑσπέρα ἦν, δειπνή-  
 d σαντες—καὶ γὰρ θέρος τότε γ' ἦν—χαμεύνια ἐξενεγκάμενοι  
 ἅμα μὲν ἐν τῷ ψύχει καθηῦδον, ἅμα δ' ἐφύλαττον αὐτὸν εἰ  
 καὶ τὴν νύκτα ἐστήξοι. ὁ δὲ εἰστήκει μέχρι ἕως ἐγένετο  
 καὶ ἥλιος ἀνέσχεν· ἔπειτα ᾤχετ' ἀπιὼν προσευξάμενος τῷ  
 5 ἡλίῳ. εἰ δὲ βούλεσθε ἐν ταῖς μάχαις—τοῦτο γὰρ δὴ  
 δίκαιόν γε αὐτῷ ἀποδοῦναι—ὄτε γὰρ ἡ μάχη ἦν ἐξ ἧς ἐμοὶ

αισθάνομαι: to perceive, feel, learn, realize\*  
 ἀμφι-έννυμι: to put round one, clothe  
 ἀν-έχω: to uphold, endure; rise up, emerge\*  
 ἀν-ίημι: to send up, let go, give up\*  
 ἀν-υπόδητος, -η, -ον: unshod, barefoot\*  
 ἀπο-δίδωμι: to give back, return, render\*  
 ἀπο-λαύω: to enjoy, have enjoyment ( gen.)\*  
 ἀρνακίς, -ίδος, ἦ: a sheep's skin, fleece  
 ἀ-σιτέω: to be without food; fast  
 αὐτίκα: straightway, at once; presently\*  
 αὐτό-θι: on the very spot, here, there\*  
 ἐκεῖ: there, in that place\*  
 ἐκ-φέρω: to carry out, bring forth, produce\*  
 ἔλεγχος, ὅ: proof; examination, refutation  
 ἔνδο-θεν: from within\*  
 ἐν-ελίττω: to roll up in, wrap  
 ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out\*  
 ἑσπέρα, ἦ: evening, eve  
 εὐωχία, ἦ: feast, banquet  
 ἔωθεν: from dawn, at earliest dawn  
 ἑωθινός, -ή, -όν: in the morning, early  
 ἥλιος, ὅ: the sun\*  
 θέρος, τό: summer, summertime  
 ἱμάτιον, τό: a cloak or mantle\*  
 Ἴωνες, -ων, οἱ: Ionians  
 καθ-εύδω: to lie down to sleep, sleep\*  
 κατα-φρονέω: to think down upon, despise\*  
 καρτερέω: to endure, be steadfast, staunch\*

καρτέρησις, -εως, ὅ: feat of endurance  
 καρτερός, -ά, -όν: steadfast, staunch, strong  
 κρατέω: overcome (+ gen.); rule; be strong\*  
 κρύσταλλος, ὅ: ice  
 μάχη, ἦ: battle, fight, combat\*  
 μεθύω: to be drunk with wine\*  
 μεσημβρία, ἦ: mid-day, noon  
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἦ: a night  
 ὁπότε: when, by what time\*  
 πάγος, ὅ: frost  
 πῖλος, ὅ: wool, felt  
 πούς, ποδός, ὅ: a foot\*  
 προσ-εύχομαι: to pray to, worship  
 προ-χωρέω: go on, advance, make progress  
 πῶ-ποτε: ever yet, ever  
 ῥέζω: to do, accomplish, make, perform  
 στρατία, ἦ: an army  
 στρατιώτης, -ου, ὅ: soldier  
 συν-νοέω: to reflect, comprehend, understand  
 τλάω: to bear, suffer, undergo  
 ὑπο-βλέπω: to look askance at, eye  
 ὑπο-δέω: to bind from under, put on shoes\*  
 φορέω: to carry regularly, wear  
 φροντίζω: to think, worry, give heed to  
 φυλάττω: keep watch, guard, keep in mind\*  
 χαμηνίον, τό: bedding, small bed  
 χειμῶν, -ῶνος τό: storm, winter\*  
 ψῦχος, -εος, ὅ: cold; frost

220a1 οὐδὲν...πρὸς τὸ καρτερεῖν: *not at all near to enduring (this); strong negative*  
 a2 οἶός τ' ἦν: *he was able; impf. εἰμί*  
 τά τ' ἄλλα καί: *and in particular;*  
 "both in other respects and..."; also a7  
 a3 ἐθέλων: *although...; concessive pple*  
 ἀναγκασθεῖν: *whenever he was forced;*  
 aor. pass. opt., general temporal clause  
 ἐκράτει: *used to beat; iterative impf.*  
 a4 ὅ: *and what (is)...; supply ἐστίν*  
 a5 ἐώρακεν: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pf. ὅραω  
 a6 ἔσσεσθαι: fut. dep. inf. εἰμί  
 πρὸς: *regarding, in respect to*  
 a7 χειμῶνες: *the storms (were);* add ἦσαν  
 b1 ὄντος...δεινοτάτου: gen. abs.  
 πάντων...ἐνελιγμένων: *while all (the soldiers)...;* gen. abs. with pf. pass. pples.  
 b2 ἐξίοι: *went out; opt. ἐξέρχομαι*  
 b3 θαυμαστά...ῥσα: *it's amazing how much*  
 b4 ἐξῆι: *used to go out; iterative impf.*

b6 εἰώθει: *was accustomed; plpf., εἴωθα*  
 ῥᾶον ἢ: *more easily than; comp. adv.*  
 c1 ὡς: *on the grounds that; alleged cause*  
 ταῦτα...ταῦτα: *and that is that*  
 c2 οἶον: *what sort of thing the steadfast man accomplished and endured; ῥέζω, τλάω*  
 c3 ἄξιον ἀκοῦσαι: *(is) worthy to hear; add ἐστίν, predicate of οἶον, explanatory inf.*  
 c4 εἰστήκει: *stood; plpf. ἵστημι, cf. c5*  
 c5 οὐκ ἀνίει: *did not give up; impf., ἀν-ίημι*  
 c6 ἠσθάνοντο: *perceived; impf. αἰσθάνομαι*  
 c8 τελευτῶντες: *in the end; pple is an adv.*  
 d1 ἐξενεγκάμενοι: aor. mid. pple, ἐκ-φέρω  
 d2 ἅμα μὲν...ἅμα δ' : *both...and*  
 d3 τὴν νύκτα: *for the night; acc. duration*  
 ἐστήξοι: *would stand; fut. pf. opt.*  
 d4 ἀνέσχεν: *rose up; aor. ἀνέχω*  
 ᾤχετ' ἀπιών: *walked (going) away*  
 d6 δίκαιόν: *it is right to; supply ἐστίν*  
 ἀποδοῦναι: *to render; aor. ἀποδίδωμι*



καὶ τάριστεία ἔδοσαν οἱ στρατηγοί, οὐδεὶς ἄλλος ἐμὲ ἔσωσεν  
 e ἀνθρώπων ἢ οὗτος, τετρωμένον οὐκ ἐθέλων ἀπολιπεῖν, ἀλλὰ  
 συνδιέσωσε καὶ τὰ ὄπλα καὶ αὐτὸν ἐμέ. καὶ ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ Σω-  
 κρατες, καὶ τότε ἐκέλευον σοὶ διδόναι τάριστεία τοὺς στρατη-  
 γούς, καὶ τοῦτό γέ μοι οὔτε μέμψη οὔτε ἐρείς ὅτι ψεύδομαι·  
 5 ἀλλὰ γὰρ τῶν στρατηγῶν πρὸς τὸ ἐμὸν ἀξίωμα ἀποβλεπόντων  
 καὶ βουλομένων ἐμοὶ διδόναι τάριστεία, αὐτὸς προθυμότερος  
 ἐγένου τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐμὲ λαβεῖν ἢ σαυτόν. ἔτι τοίνυν,  
 ὦ ἄνδρες, ἄξιον ἦν θεάσασθαι Σωκράτη, ὅτε ἀπὸ Δηλίου  
 221 φυγῇ ἀνεχώρει τὸ στρατόπεδον· ἔτυχον γὰρ παραγενόμενος  
 ἵππον ἔχων, οὗτος δὲ ὄπλα. ἀνεχώρει οὖν ἐσκεδασμένων  
 ἤδη τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὗτός τε ἅμα καὶ Λάχης· καὶ ἐγὼ περι-  
 τυγχάνω, καὶ ἰδὼν εὐθὺς παρακελεύομαί τε αὐτοῖν θαρρεῖν,  
 5 καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ ἀπολείψω αὐτῶ. ἐνταῦθα δὴ καὶ κάλ-  
 λιον ἐθεασάμην Σωκράτη ἢ ἐν Ποτειδαίᾳ—αὐτὸς γὰρ ἦττον  
 ἐν φόβῳ ἢ διὰ τὸ ἐφ' ἵππου εἶναι—πρῶτον μὲν ὅσον περιῆν  
 b Λάχητος τῷ ἔμφρων εἶναι· ἔπειτα ἔμοιγ' ἐδόκει, ὦ Ἀρι-  
 στόφανες, τὸ σὸν δὴ τοῦτο, καὶ ἐκεῖ διαπορεύεσθαι ὡσπερ  
 καὶ ἐνθάδε, “βρενθυόμενος καὶ τῶφθαλμῶ παραβάλ-  
 λων, ἡρέμα παρασκοπῶν καὶ τοὺς φιλίους καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους,  
 5 δῆλος ὢν παντὶ καὶ πάνυ πόρρωθεν ὅτι εἴ τις ἄψεται τούτου  
 τοῦ ἀνδρός, μάλα ἐρρωμένως ἀμυνεῖται. διὸ καὶ ἀσφαλῶς  
 ἀπήει καὶ οὗτος καὶ ὁ ἐταῖρος· σχεδὸν γάρ τι τῶν οὔτω  
 διακειμένων ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ οὐδὲ ἄπτονται, ἀλλὰ τοὺς προ-  
 c τροπάδην φεύγοντας διώκουσιν.

Πολλὰ μὲν οὖν ἂν τις καὶ ἄλλα ἔχοι Σωκράτη ἐπαινέσαι  
 καὶ θαυμάσια· ἀλλὰ τῶν μὲν ἄλλων ἐπιτηδευμάτων τάχ' ἂν  
 τις καὶ περὶ ἄλλου τοιαῦτα εἴποι, τὸ δὲ μηδενὶ ἀνθρώπων  
 5 ὁμοιον εἶναι, μήτε τῶν παλαιῶν μήτε τῶν νῦν ὄντων, τοῦτο



ἀμύνω: to fend off, ward off, defend\*  
 ἀνα-χωρέω: to go back, withdraw, retreat\*  
 ἀξίωμα, -ατος, τό: status, rank, standing  
 ἀπο-βλέπω: to look (away) to, look at, gaze\*  
 ἀπο-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon\*  
 ἀριστεία, τὰ: prize for valor\*  
 ἀ-σφαλής, -ές: safe, secure, not liable to fall  
 βρενθύομαι: to swagger, move haughtily  
 Δήλιος, ὁ: Delium  
 διά-κειμαι: to be disposed, be affected\*  
 δια-πορεύω: to journey along, proceed  
 ἔμ-φρων, -ον: sensible, shrewd, intelligent  
 ἐπιτήδευμα, τό: a pursuit, activity, practice\*  
 ἐρρωμένος, -η, -ον: vigorous, stout, strong  
 εὐθύς: right away, straight, directly, at once\*  
 ἡρέμα: calmly, quietly, gently, softly  
 θαρρέω: to be confident, bold; take courage\*  
 ἵππος, ὁ: a horse\*  
 Λάχης, ὁ: Laches  
 μέφομαι: to blame, censure, find fault with\*  
 ὄπλον, τό: arms; tool, implement\*  
 ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: the eye\*  
 παρα-βάλλω: to cast aside, compare

παρα-γίγνομαι: to be present; to arrive\*  
 παρα-κελεύομαι: to order, urge, encourage\*  
 παρα-σκοπέω: to give a sidelong glance at  
 περί-ειμι: to surpass, excel, (+ gen.)\*  
 περι-τυγχάνω: to happen upon, meet with  
 πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, of the enemy\*  
 πόλεμος, ὁ: battle, fight, war\*  
 πόρρω-θεν: from afar, at a distance  
 Ποτειδαία, ἡ: Potidaea  
 πρό-θυμος, -ον: eager, zealous, ready, willing  
 προ-τροπάδην: headlong, headforemost  
 σκεδάννυμι: to scatter, disperse  
 στρατηγός, ὁ: a general, leader\*  
 στρατόπεδον, τό: camp, encampment; army\*  
 συν-διασώζω: to save together; help save  
 σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just aboutw\*  
 σώζω: to save, keep, preserve\*  
 τάχα: perhaps, possibly  
 τιτρώσκω: to wound, inflict, damage  
 φεύγω: to flee, escape; defend in court\*  
 φόβος, ὁ: fear, terror, panic\*  
 φυγή, ἡ: flight, escape, exile\*  
 ψεύδομαι: to lie, cheat, beguile\*

220d7 ἔδωσαν: 3<sup>rd</sup> pl. aor., διδώμι

ἔσωσαν: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor., σώζω

e1 τετρωμένον: wounded; pf. pass. pple.

ἀπολιπεῖν: aor. inf., ἀπο-λείπω

e2 συνδιέσωσε: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor., συν-διασώζω

ὄπλα...αὐτὸν ἐμέ: *my armor and myself*

e3 διδόναι: inf. διδώμι, subj. στρατηγούς

μέμψη: μέμψε(σ)αι, 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. fut.

e6 αὐτὸς ἐγένου: *you yourself became*; aor.

τῶν στρατηγῶν: gen. of comparison

221a1 φυγῆ: *in flight from Delium*

ἀνεχώρει: *he was retreating*; impf.

ἔτυχον: *I happened*; 1s aor. τυγχάνω

a2 ἵππον ἔχων: *to be serving in the cavalry*;

“having a horse,” governed by ἔτυχον

οὗτος δὲ ὄπλα: *this one... (serving) as a*

*hoplite soldier*; “this one (having) arms”

a3 ἀνεχώρει: see a1, but the subject is pl.

ἐσκεδασμένων: *having scattered*; pf.

mid. pple in a gen. abs.

a4 ἰδών: aor. pple, ὁράω

αὐτοῖν: *them*; dual dative

a5 αὐτῶ: *them*; dual accusative

κάλλιον: *more nobly*; comp. adverb

a6 ἦττον ἐν φόβῳ ἦ: *I was less in fear*;

ἦττον is a comp. adv.; impf. εἰμι

a7 ὅσον περιῆν: *how much he surpassed* +  
gen.; impf. περί-ειμι

b1 τῶ...εἶναι: *in being*; dat. respect

b2 τὸ σὸν...: *as this (verse) of yours (says)*;

Alcibiades is addressing Aristophanes as

“you” here: Aristophanes’ *Clouds* 362

ἐκεῖ...ὡςπερ...ἐνθάδε: *there just as*

*here*; i.e. in battle just as in your play

b3 βρενθύομενος...τῶφθαλμῶ

παραβάλλων: *swaggering and casting*

*his two eyes from side to side*; crasis τῶ

ὀφθαλμῶ, dual acc.

b5 δῆλος...παντί: *being obvious to all*

πάνυ πόρρωθεν: *from quite afar*

ἄμψεται: *touches*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. fut., ἄπτομαι

b6 ἀμυνεῖται: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. fut. mid., ἀμύνω

b7 ἀπήει: *departed*; impf. ἀπ-έρχομαι

σχεδόν...τι: *pretty much, practically*

b8 οὐδὲ ἄπτονται: *(the enemy soldiers)*

*don’t even touch*; i.e. attack Socrates

c1 διώκουσιν: *(the enemy) chase the*

*(Athenian soldiers)...*

c2 ἂν ἔχοι: *one would be able, one could*

c3 (περι) τῶν...ἐπιτηδευμάτων: *about...*

ἄξιον παντὸς θαύματος. οἶος γὰρ Ἄχιλλεὺς ἐγένετο, ἀπεικάσειεν ἂν τις καὶ Βρασίδαν καὶ ἄλλους, καὶ οἶος αὖ Περικλῆς, καὶ Νέστορα καὶ Ἀντήνορα—εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ ἕτεροι—  
 d καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους κατὰ ταῦτ' ἂν τις ἀπεικάζοι· οἶος δὲ οὕτως γέγονε τὴν ἀτοπίαν ἄνθρωπος, καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ οἱ λόγοι αὐτοῦ, οὐδ' ἐγγὺς ἂν εὖροι τις ζητῶν, οὔτε τῶν νῦν οὔτε τῶν παλαιῶν, εἰ μὴ ἄρα εἰ οἷς ἐγὼ λέγω ἀπεικάζοι τις αὐτόν,  
 5 ἀνθρώπων μὲν μηδενί, τοῖς δὲ σιληνοῖς καὶ σατύροις, αὐτὸν καὶ τοὺς λόγους.

Καὶ γὰρ οὖν καὶ τοῦτο ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις παρέλιπον, ὅτι καὶ οἱ λόγοι αὐτοῦ ὁμοιώτατοί εἰσι τοῖς σιληνοῖς τοῖς διοιγο-  
 e μένοις. εἰ γὰρ ἐθέλοι τις τῶν Σωκράτους ἀκούειν λόγων, φανείεν ἂν πάνυ γελοῖοι τὸ πρῶτον· τοιαῦτα καὶ ὀνόματα καὶ ῥήματα ἕξωθεν περιαμπέχονται, σατύρου δὴ τινα ὕβριστοῦ δοράν. ὄνους γὰρ κανθηλίους λέγει καὶ χαλκέας τινὰς  
 5 καὶ σκυτοτόμους καὶ βυρσοδέψας, καὶ αἰεὶ διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν τὰ αὐτὰ φαίνεται λέγειν, ὥστε ἄπειρος καὶ ἀνόητος ἄνθρωπος  
 222 πᾶς ἂν τῶν λόγων καταγελάσειεν. διοιγομένους δὲ ἰδὼν ἂν τις καὶ ἐντὸς αὐτῶν γιγνόμενος πρῶτον μὲν νοῦν ἔχοντας ἔνδον μόνους εὐρήσει τῶν λόγων, ἔπειτα θειοτάτους καὶ πλείστα ἀγάλματ' ἀρετῆς ἐν αὐτοῖς ἔχοντας καὶ ἐπὶ πλεί-  
 5 στον τείνοντας, μᾶλλον δὲ ἐπὶ πᾶν ὅσον προσήκει σκοπεῖν τῷ μέλλοντι καλῶ κἀγαθῷ ἔσεσθαι.

Ταῦτ' ἐστίν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἃ ἐγὼ Σωκράτη ἐπαινῶ· καὶ αὖ ἃ μέμφομαι συμμείζας ὑμῖν εἶπον ἃ με ὕβρισεν. καὶ μὲν-  
 b τοι οὐκ ἐμὲ μόνον ταῦτα πεποίηκεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ Χαρμίδην τὸν Γλαύκωνος καὶ Εὐθύδημον τὸν Διοκλέους καὶ ἄλλους πάνυ πολλούς, οὓς οὗτος ἐξαπατῶν ὡς ἐραστῆς παιδικὰ μᾶλλον αὐτὸς καθίσταται ἀντ' ἐραστοῦ. ἃ δὴ καὶ σοὶ

ἄγαλμα, -ατος τό: statue, image\*  
 ἄ-νόητος, -ον: foolish, unintelligent\*  
 Ἀντήνωρ, ὁ: Antenor  
 ἀπ-εικάζω: to represent, liken to, compare to  
 ἄ-πειρος, -ον: inexperienced, unacquainted  
 ἄ-τοπία, ἡ: strangeness, oddness, bizarreness  
 Βρασιδης, ὁ: Brasidas  
 βυρσο-δέψης, ὁ: a tanner  
 Γλαύκων, ὁ: Glaucōn  
 δι-οίγω: διοίγνυμι, to open, open up\*  
 Διοκλῆς, ὁ: Diocles  
 δορά, ἡ: an animal skin, hide  
 ἐγγύς: near, close to (+ gen.); *adv.* nearby\*  
 ἐνδον: within, at home\*  
 ἐντός: within, inside\*  
 ἔξω-θεν: from without, on the outside\*  
 Εὐθύδημος, ὁ: Euthydemus  
 εὐρίσκω: to find, discover, devise, invent\*  
 θαῦμα, -ατος, τό: wonder, astonishment\*  
 καθ-ίστημι: to establish, put into a state, make  
 become; fall into a state, become\*

κανθήλιος, ὁ: a pack-mule  
 κατα-γελάω: to laugh at, mock\*  
 μέφομαι: to blame, censure, find fault with\*  
 Νέστωρ, ὁ: Nestor  
 ὄνος, ὁ, ἡ: a mule  
 παρα-λείπω: to pass over, pass by  
 περι-αμπέχω: to wrap in, clothe in (acc.)  
 Περικλῆς, ὁ: Pericles  
 πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, very many, greatest\*  
 προσ-ήκει: it is fitting, is suitable (dat.) (inf.)\*  
 ῥῆμα, τό: a word, saying, phrase\*  
 σάτυρος, ὁ: satyr\*  
 σιληνός, ὁ: silenus\*  
 σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider\*  
 σκυτο-τόμος, ὁ: a leather-cutter, shoemaker  
 συμ-μίγνυμι: to mix together, have intercourse  
 τείνω: to tend, extend, direct; stretch, spread  
 ὑβρίζω: to commit outrage, assault, insult\*  
 ὕβριστος, -η, -ον: outrageous, insolent  
 χαλκεύς, -έως, ὁ: blacksmith  
 Χαρμίδης, ὁ: Charmides

221c6 οἷος: (to) the sort of man who; missing  
 antecedent is dat. object of ἀπεικάζειν  
 ἀπεικάζειν ἄν: one might liken (acc.) to  
 (dat.); aor. potential opt., ἀπ-εικάζω  
 c7 οἷος αὖ Περικλῆς: (to) the sort of man  
 who Perikles (became); supply ἐγένετο  
 d1 κατὰ ταῦτ': in the same way; τὰ αὐτὰ  
 ἀπεικάζοι: one might liken; pres. opt.  
 d1 οἷος δὲ...ἄνθρωπος: but the sort of man  
 this one here has become; adversative δὲ,  
 pf. γίγνομαι, acc. of respect  
 d3 οὐδ' ἐγγύς: not anyone close; add τινα  
 ἄν εὐχοί: aor. potential opt., εὐρίσκω  
 τῶν νῦν...τῶν παλαιῶν: among those  
 now...those long ago; partitive genitive  
 d4 εἰ μὴ ἄρα εἰ: except, it seems, if...  
 οἷς...λέγω: to those (whom) I am  
 speaking; relative attracted into the dat.  
 of the missing antecedent  
 d7 τοῦτο...ὅτι: this, namely that  
 ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις: in the beginning  
 d8 τοῖς διοιγομένοις: being opened; pres.  
 pass. pple, διοίγω  
 e1 ἐθέλοι...φανεῖν ἄν: should be willing,  
 would appear; future less vivid condition  
 e2 τὸ πρῶτον: at first; adverbial acc.  
 e3 τινα δοράν: a sort of hide; appositive

e5 διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν: with the same (words)  
 τὰ αὐτὰ: the same things; obj. λέγειν  
 222a1 καταγελάσειεν: aor. opt. with gen. obj.  
 διοιγομένους ἰδῶν: seeing them being  
 opened; i.e. words, aor. pple. ὁράω  
 a2 μόνους τῶν λόγων: these arguments  
 alone; "alone of arguments", direct obj.  
 of εὐρήσει; ἔχοντας, θειοτάτους,  
 ἔχοντας and τείνοντας are modifiers  
 νοῦν ἔχοντες: having sense  
 a3 εὐρήσει: fut. εὐρίσκω, ignore the ἄν  
 a4 ἐν αὐτοῖς: in themselves; ἐν ἑαυτοῖς  
 ἐπὶ πλείστον τείνοντας, μᾶλλον δὲ  
 ἐπὶ πᾶν ὄσον: extending to very much,  
 or rather to everything that...  
 a5 τῷ μέλλοντι...ἔσεσθαι: for one intended  
 to be; fut. dep. inf. εἰμί  
 a6 καλῶ κάγαθῶ: noble and good; pred.  
 adj  
 a8 ἃ μέφομαι συμμείξας: having mixed  
 what I blame him for together (with  
 praise); aor. pple, συμ-μίγνυμι  
 b1 οὐκ...μόνον...ἀλλὰ καί: not only...but also  
 πεποίηκεν: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pf. ποιέω  
 b3 ἔξαπατῶν ὡς: deceiving as if an erastes  
 b4 καθίσταται: becomes; παιδικὰ is pred.

5 λέγω, ὦ Ἀγάθων, μὴ ἐξαπατᾶσθαι ὑπὸ τούτου, ἀλλ' ἀπὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων παθημάτων γνόντα εὐλαβηθῆναι, καὶ μὴ κατὰ τὴν παροιμίαν ὥσπερ νήπιον παθόντα γνῶναι.

c Εἰπόντος δὴ ταῦτα τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου γέλωτα γενέσθαι ἐπὶ τῇ παρρησίᾳ αὐτοῦ, ὅτι ἐδόκει ἔτι ἐρωτικῶς ἔχειν τοῦ Σωκράτους. τὸν οὖν Σωκράτη, Νήφειν μοι δοκεῖς, φάναι, ὦ Ἀλκιβιάδη. οὐ γὰρ ἂν ποτε οὕτω κομψῶς κύκλω περι-  
5 βαλλόμενος ἀφανίσαι ἐνεχείρεις οὐ ἔνεκα ταῦτα πάντα εἴρηκας, καὶ ὡς ἐν παρέργῳ δὴ λέγων ἐπὶ τελευτῆς αὐτὸ ἔθηκας, ὡς οὐ πάντα τούτου ἔνεκα εἰρηκῶς, τοῦ ἐμὲ καὶ  
d Ἀγάθωνα διαβάλλειν, οἰόμενος δεῖν ἐμὲ μὲν σοῦ ἐρᾶν καὶ μηδεὸς ἄλλου, Ἀγάθωνα δὲ ὑπὸ σοῦ ἐρᾶσθαι καὶ μηδ' ὑφ' ἐνὸς ἄλλου. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔλαθες, ἀλλὰ τὸ σατυρικόν σου δρᾶμα τοῦτο καὶ σιληνικὸν κατάδηλον ἐγένετο. ἀλλ', ὦ  
5 φίλε Ἀγάθων, μηδὲν πλέον αὐτῷ γένηται, ἀλλὰ παρασκευάζου ὅπως ἐμὲ καὶ σὲ μηδεὶς διαβαλεῖ.

Τὸν οὖν Ἀγάθωνα εἰπεῖν, καὶ μὴν, ὦ Σώκρατες, κινδυνεύεις ἀληθῆ λέγειν. τεκμαίρομαι δὲ καὶ ὡς κατεκλίνῃ ἐν μέσῳ ἐμοῦ τε καὶ σοῦ, ἵνα χωρὶς ἡμᾶς διαλάβῃ. οὐδὲν οὖν πλέον αὐτῷ ἔσται, ἀλλ' ἐγὼ παρὰ σὲ ἐλθὼν κατακλιθήσομαι.

Πάνυ γε, φάναι τὸν Σωκράτη, δεῦρο ὑποκάτω ἐμοῦ  
5 κατακλίνου.

ᾧ Ζεῦ, εἰπεῖν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, οἶα αὐτὸν πάσχω ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου. οἶεταί μου δεῖν πανταχῇ περιεῖναι. ἀλλ' εἰ μὴ τι ἄλλο, ὦ θαυμάσιε, ἐν μέσῳ ἡμῶν ἔα Ἀγάθωνα κατακεῖσθαι.

10 Ἄλλ' ἀδύνατον, φάναι τὸν Σωκράτη. σὺ μὲν γὰρ ἐμὲ ἐπήνεσας, δεῖ δὲ ἐμὲ αὐτὸν ἐπὶ δεξιῇ ἐπαινεῖν. εἰάν οὖν ὑπὸ σοὶ κατακλιθῇ Ἀγάθων, οὐ δήπου ἐμὲ πάλιν ἐπαι-

ἀ-φανίζω: make invisible, conceal, destroy\*  
 γέλως, -ωτος, ὄ: laughter  
 δεξιός, -ά, -όν: right, right side\*  
 δεῦρο: here, to this point, hither\*  
 δια-βάλλω: to pass over; slander, set (acc.) at variance, make (acc.) quarrel  
 δια-λαμβάνω: to take separately; divide  
 δράμα, -ατος, ὄ: a play; deed, act  
 ἐγ-χειρέω: to take in hand, attempt, begin  
 εὐλαβέομαι: to be cautious, be careful, beware  
 κατά-δηλος, -η, -ον: quite clear, evident\*  
 κομψός, -ή, -όν: fine, exquisite, clever  
 κύκλος, ὄ: a circle, round, ring\*  
 λανθάνω: to escape notice, act unnoticed\*  
 μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle of\*  
 νήπιος, -α, -ον: foolish, childish, silly

νήφω: to be sober\*  
 πάθημα, -ατος, τό: suffering, misfortune  
 παντα-χῆ: everywhere, in every way  
 παρα-σκευάζω: to prepare, get ready\*  
 πάρ-εργον, τό: subordinate or incidental business, secondary matter  
 παρ-οιμία, ἤ: common saying, proverb\*  
 παρρησία, ἤ: frankness, frank speech  
 περι-βάλλω: to throw round, enclose; clothe\*  
 περί-ειμι: to surpass, excel, (+ gen.)\*  
 σατυρικός, -ή, -όν: satyr, satyr-like  
 σίληνικός, -ή, -όν: silenus, silenus-like  
 τεκμαίρομαι: to judge, calculate, conjecture  
 τελευτή, ἤ: end, completion; death\*  
 ὑπο-κάτω: under, below (+ gen.)  
 χωρίς: separately, apart; apart from (+ gen.)\*

222b5 ἃ δη...λέγω: *that's why I am telling you...*; “with respect to these very things”  
 b6 γνόντα: *having learned*; aor. pple  
 γινώσκω modifying the acc. subject  
 b7 εὐλαβηθῆναι: *to beware*; aor. pass. dep.  
 κατὰ: *according to...*  
 νήπιον: *fool*; “foolish man”  
 παθόντα γνῶναι: *to learn by suffering*;  
 aor. pple of πάσχω, aor. inf., γινώσκω  
 c2 ἐρωτικῶς ἔχειν: *still be amorous toward*;  
 + objective gen, “be disposed amorously”  
 c4 οὐ...ἄν...ἐνεχειρεῖς: *you would not have attempted to conceal*; ἄν + impf. ἐγ-χειρέω expresses past potential  
 c5 κύκλω περιβάλλομενος: *enclosing yourself all around*; dat. of respect  
 οὐ ἔνεκα: *(that) for the sake of which*  
 c6 εἴρηκας: 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. pf. ἐρέω  
 ὡς...λέγων: *as if speaking in an afterthought*; “on secondary matters,” ὡς + pple for alleged cause, see b5 above  
 ἐπὶ τελευτῆς: *at the end (of the speech)*  
 c7 ἔθηκας: *placed*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. aor. τίθημι  
 ὡς...εἴρηκώς: *as if having spoken...*  
 τοῦ...διαβάλλειν: *namely, making (acc.) quarrel*; in apposition to τοῦτου  
 d3 ἔλαθες: *you did not escape notice*; 2<sup>nd</sup> sg. aor. λανθάνω  
 τὸ σατυρικόν...σίληνικόν: *this satyr-play and silenus-play of yours*

d5 μηδέν...γένηται: *let him get no further*;  
 “let nothing more come to be for him,”  
 prohibitive subj., dat. of possession  
 παρασκευάζου ὅπως: *take care that*;  
 “prepare yourself” mid. imperative,  
 ὅπως + fut. in a clause of effort  
 d6 διαβαλεῖ: διαβαλεῖ, fut., δια-βάλλω  
 d7 κινδυνεύεις...λέγειν: *it looks as though you are speaking*; lit. “you run the risk of speaking”  
 e1 ὡς κατεκλίνη: *that he lay down*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. pass. deponent  
 e2 ἵνα...διαλάβῃ: *so that...*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor. subj. in a purpose clause  
 οὐδὲν...ἔσται: *he will get no further*;  
 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. fut. εἰμί, see d5 above  
 e4 ὑποκάτω ἐμοῦ: *(the place) below me*;  
 i.e. the seat on the right  
 e5 κατακλίνου: *lie down*; καταλίνε(σ)ο mid. imperative  
 e6 οἷα: *what things...*; in exclamation  
 e7 μου περιεῖναι: *prevail over me*; περί-ειμι  
 e8 τι ἄλλο: *(it is) something else*; add ἐστὶν  
 ἔα: *allow*; sg. imperative, ἐάω  
 e10 ἀδύνατον: *it is impossible*; add ἐστὶν  
 e11 ἐπήνεσας: *you praised*; aor., ἐπαινέω  
 τὸν ἐπὶ δεξιῖ: *the one to the right*  
 ὑπὸ σοί: *beneath me*; cf. e4  
 e12 κατακλιῆ: *lies down*; 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. pres. subj.

223 νέσεται, πρὶν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ μᾶλλον ἐπαινεθῆναι; ἀλλ' ἔασον,  
 ὦ δαιμόνιε, καὶ μὴ φθονήσης τῷ μεираκίῳ ὑπ' ἐμοῦ  
 ἐπαινεθῆναι· καὶ γὰρ πάνυ ἐπιθυμῶ αὐτὸν ἐγκωμιάσαι.

ἰοῦ ἰοῦ, φάναι τὸν Ἀγάθωνα, Ἀλκιβιάδην, οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως  
 ἂν ἐνθάδε μείναιμι, ἀλλὰ παντὸς μᾶλλον μεταναστήσομαι,  
 5 ἵνα ὑπὸ Σωκράτους ἐπαινεθῶ.

Ταῦτα ἐκεῖνα, φάναι τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, τὰ εἰωθότα·  
 Σωκράτους παρόντος τῶν καλῶν μεταλαβεῖν ἀδύνατον ἄλλω.  
 καὶ νῦν ὡς εὐπόρως καὶ πιθανὸν λόγον ἠῦρεν, ὥστε παρ'  
 ἑαυτῷ τουτονὶ κατακεῖσθαι.

b Τὸν μὲν οὖν Ἀγάθωνα ὡς κατακεισόμενον παρὰ τῷ  
 Σωκράτει ἀνίστασθαι· ἐξαίφνης δὲ κωμαστὰς ἦκειν παμ-  
 πόλλους ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας, καὶ ἐπιτυχόντας ἀνεωγμέναις ἐξιόντος  
 τινὸς εἰς τὸ ἄντικρυς πορεύεσθαι παρὰ σφᾶς καὶ κατακλί-  
 5 νεσθαι, καὶ θορύβου μεστὰ πάντα εἶναι, καὶ οὐκέτι ἐν  
 κόσμῳ οὐδενὶ ἀναγκάζεσθαι πίνειν πάμπολυν οἶνον. τὸν  
 μὲν οὖν Ἐρυξίμαχον καὶ τὸν Φαῖδρον καὶ ἄλλους τινὰς ἔφη  
 ὁ Ἀριστόδημος οἴχεσθαι ἀπίοντας, ἔ δὲ ὕπνον λαβεῖν,  
 c καὶ καταδαρθεῖν πάνυ πολὺ, ἅτε μακρῶν τῶν νυκτῶν οὐσῶν,  
 ἐξεγρέσθαι δὲ πρὸς ἡμέραν ἤδη ἀλεκτρυόνων ἀδόντων, ἐξε-  
 γρόμενος δὲ ἰδεῖν τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους καθεύδοντας καὶ οἴχο-  
 μένους, Ἀγάθωνα δὲ καὶ Ἀριστοφάνην καὶ Σωκράτη ἔτι  
 5 μόνους ἐγρηγορέναι καὶ πίνειν ἐκ φιάλης μεγάλης ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ.  
 τὸν οὖν Σωκράτη αὐτοῖς διαλέγεσθαι· καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ὁ  
 d Ἀριστόδημος οὐκ ἔφη μεμνήσθαι τῶν λόγων—οὔτε γὰρ ἐξ  
 ἀρχῆς παραγενέσθαι ὑπονυστάζειν τε—τὸ μέντοι κεφάλαιον,  
 ἔφη, προσαναγκάζειν τὸν Σωκράτη ὁμολογεῖν αὐτοῦς τοῦ  
 αὐτοῦ ἀνδρὸς εἶναι κωμωδίαν καὶ τραγωδίαν ἐπίστασθαι  
 5 ποιεῖν, καὶ τὸν τέχνη τραγωδοποιὸν ὄντα <καὶ> κωμωδοποιὸν  
 εἶναι. ταῦτα δὴ ἀναγκαζομένους αὐτοὺς καὶ οὐ σφόδρα  
 ἐπομένους νυστάζειν, καὶ πρότερον μὲν καταδαρθεῖν τὸν



ᾄδω: to sing\*  
 ἀλεκτρυῶν, -όνος, ὄ: a rooster  
 ἀν-ίστημι: to make stand up, raise up, get up\*  
 ἀν-οίγνυμι: to open, open up\*  
 ἄντικρυς: straight on, right on; outright  
 δαίμονιος, -α, -ον: divine, daimon-like\*  
 δεξιός, -ά, -όν: right, right side\*  
 ἐγείρω: to awaken, wake up, rouse\*  
 ἐξαίφνης: suddenly, immediately\*  
 ἐξ-εγείρω: to wake up, awaken, rouse  
 ἐξ-έρχομαι: to go out, come out\*  
 ἐπί-σταμαι: to know, know how, understand\*  
 ἐπι-τυγχάνω: to hit upon, find, meet (+ dat.)  
 εὐ-πορος, -ον: resourceful, easily done, easy\*  
 εὐρίσκω: to find, discover, devise, invent\*  
 θόρυβος, ὄ: uproar, commotion, disturbance  
 ἰού: ho!, hurrah!  
 καθ-εύδω: to lie down to sleep, sleep\*  
 κατα-δαρθάνω: to fall asleep, be asleep\*  
 κεφάλαιον, τό: main or chief point, gist, sum\*  
 κόσμος, ὄ: order, good order, world-order\*  
 κωμαστής, -οῦ, ὄ: a reveler  
 κωμωδία, ἡ: comedy

κωμωδοποιός, ὄ: comic poet  
 μακρός, ἄ, ὄν: long, far, distant, large\*  
 μαιράκιον, τό: adolescent, boy, young man\*  
 μένω: to stay, remain\*  
 μεστός, -ή, -όν: full, filled, filled full\*  
 μετα-λαμβάνω: to take a share of, partake of  
 μετ-ανίστημι: to get up and move, remove  
 μνήσκω: to recall, remember\*  
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: night\*  
 νυστάζω: to nod off, doze off, fall asleep  
 οἶνος, ὄ: wine\*  
 οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further\*  
 παμ-πολύς, -πολλά, -πολύ: very much\*  
 παρα-γίγνομαι: to be present; to arrive\*  
 πιθανός, -ή, -όν: persuasive, plausible  
 πρίν: until, before  
 προσ-αναγκάζω: to press, compel, force\*  
 τραγωδία, ἡ: tragedy  
 τραγωδοποιός, ὄ: a tragic poet, tragedian  
 ὕπνος, ὄ: sleep, slumber  
 ὑπο-νυστάζω: to nod off a little, get drowsy  
 φθονέω: to begrudge, bear a grudge, envy  
 φιάλη, ἡ: a broad, flat vessel; bowl

222e13 ἐπαινεθῆναι: aor. pass. inf.

ἔασον: allow it; aor. imperative, ἐάω

223a1 μὴ φθονήσης: don't...; prohibitive subj.

a2 ἐγκωμιάσαι: aor. inf., ἐγκωμιάζω

a3 οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως...μείναιμι: I can't possibly stay here; "there is not a way that I could stay here," aor. opt., μένω

a4 παντός: than anything; gen. comparison

μεταναστήσομαι: fut. μετ-ανίστημι

a5 ἐπαινεθῶ: 1<sup>st</sup> s. aor. pass. subj., purpose

a6 ταῦτα ἐκεῖνα...τὰ εἰωθότα: here are those habits of his!; "these are those accustomed things," pf. pple.

a7 Σωκράτους παρόντος: abs. πάρειμι

τῶν καλῶν: partitive gen. with aor. inf.

ἀδύνατον: (it is) impossible; add ἐστίν

a8 ὡς...πιθανόν: how fluently and persuasive; conjoining an adv. and adj.

ἤρην: 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. aor., εὐρίσκω

τουτονί: this here one; i.e. Agathon, acc. subject of κατακεῖσθαι

b1 ὡς κατακεισόμενον: in order to lie down; ὡς + fut. pple expressing purpose

b3 ἀνεωγμέναις: (doors) opened; pf. pass. pple, ἀν-οίγνυμι, supply θύραις

ἐξιόντος τινός: while someone was leaving; gen. abs., pple, ἐξ-έρχομαι

b4 εἰς τὸ ἄντικρυς: straight on in

b6 ἀναγκάζεσθαι: (everyone) was compelled; supply the acc. subj. πάντα

b8 οἴχεσθαι ἀπίοντας: proceed to go out. pres. pple, ἀπ-έρχομαι (1-)

ἔ: he; i.e. Aristodemus, 3<sup>rd</sup> sg. reflexive

λαβεῖν: took; aor. inf. λαμβάνω

c1 καταδαρθεῖν: aor. inf. κατα-δαρθάνω

πάνυ πολὺ: for quite a long (time)

ἄτε...οὐσῶν: since...; ἄτε + pple

c2 ἐξεγρέσθαι: to awake; aor. mid. inf.

πρὸς ἡμέραν: near day(break)

ἐξεγρόμενος: having awoken; aor. pple

c3 ἰδεῖν: aor. inf. ὁράω

c5 ἐργηγορέναι: to be awake, pf. inf., ἐπὶ δεξιᾶ: (passing it from left) to right

c6 τὰ ἄλλα...τὸ κεφάλαιον: in respect to other things...but (as for) the main point

d2 τε: and; joins the preceding infinitives

d3 τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἀνδρός: (characteristic) of the same man; predicate of εἶναι

d4 ἐπίστασθαι: knows how; governs inf.

d6 ταῦτα δὴ: in respect to these very things



Ἄριστοφάνη, ἤδη δὲ ἡμέρας γιγνομένης τὸν Ἀγάθωνα. τὸν  
οὖν Σωκράτη, κατακοιμίσαντ' ἐκείνους, ἀναστάντα ἀπιέναι,  
10 καὶ <ἐ> ὥσπερ εἰώθει ἔπεσθαι, καὶ ἐλθόντα εἰς Λύκειον,  
ἀπονιψάμενον, ὥσπερ ἄλλοτε τὴν ἄλλην ἡμέραν διατρίβειν,  
καὶ οὕτω διατρίψαντα εἰς ἐσπέραν οἴκοι ἀναπαύεσθαι.

ἄλλ-οτε: at another time, at other times

ἀνα-παύομαι: to rest\*

ἀν-ίστημι: to make stand up, raise up, get up\*

ἀπο-νίζω: to wash, wash clean

δια-τρίβω: to pass time, consume, spend\*

ἑσπέρα, ἡ: evening, eve

κατα-δαρθάνω: to fall asleep, be asleep\*

κατα-κοιμίζω: to lull to sleep, put to sleep

Λύκειον, τό: the Lyceum

οἶκοι: at home, in the house

223d8 πρότερον μὲν ...ἤδη δὲ: *first...and now*

d8 τὸν Ἀγάθωνα: acc. subject, supply the  
inf. καταδαρθεῖν from d7 above

d9 κατακοιμίσαντ' ἐκείνους: *after lulling  
them to sleep*; ingressive aor. pple.

ἀναστάντα: aor. pple, ἀν-ίστημι

ἀπιέναι: *went out*; inf., ἀπ-έρχομαι (ι-)

d10 εἰώθει: *was accustomed*; plpf. with impf.  
sense εἶωθα

d12 εἰς ἑσπέραν: *at evening, near evening*

**Declensions**

ή κρήνη, τῆς κρήνης - spring		ὁ ἀγρός, τοῦ ἀγροῦ - field		ὁ παῖς, τοῦ παιδός - child		
Nom.	ή κρήνη	αἱ κρήναι	ὁ ἀγρός	οἱ ἀγροί	ὁ παῖς	οἱ παῖδ-ες
Gen.	τῆς κρήνης	τῶν κρηνῶν	τοῦ ἀγροῦ	τῶν ἀγρῶν	τοῦ παιδ-ός	τῶν παιδ-ων
Dat.	τῇ κρήνῃ	ταῖς κρήναις	τῷ ἀγρῷ	τοῖς ἀγροῖς	τῷ παιδ-ί	τοῖς παι-σί(ν)
Acc.	τήν κρήνην	τὰς κρήνας	τὸν ἀγρόν	τούς ἀγρούς	τὸν παιδ-α	τούς παιδ-ας
Voc.	ὦ κρήνη	ὦ κρήναι	ὦ ἀγρέ	ὦ ἀγροί		

**Personal Pronouns**

Nom.	ἐγώ	I	ἡμεῖς	we
Gen.	ἐμοῦ μου	my	ἡμῶν	our
Dat.	ἐμοί μοι	to me	ἡμῖν	to us
Acc.	ἐμέ	me	ἡμᾶς	us
Nom.	σύ	you	ὑμεῖς	you
Gen.	σοῦ σου	your	ὑμῶν	your
Dat.	σοί σοι	to you	ὑμῖν	to you
Acc.	σέ	you	ὑμᾶς	you
Nom.	αὐτός (himself)	αὐτή (herself)	αὐτό (itself)	
Gen.	αὐτοῦ his	αὐτῆς her	αὐτοῦ its	
Dat.	αὐτῷ to him	αὐτῇ to her	αὐτῷ to it	
Acc.	αὐτόν him	αὐτήν her	αὐτό it	
Nom.	αὐτοί (themselves)	αὐταί (themselves)	αὐτά (themselves)	
Gen.	αὐτῶν their	αὐτῶν their	αὐτῶν their	
Dat.	αὐτοῖς to them	αὐταῖς to them	αὐτοῖς to them	
Acc.	αὐτούς them	αὐτάς them	αὐτά them	

**Relative Pronoun – who, which, that**

	m.	f.	n.	m.	f.	n.
Nom.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	οἷ	αἷ	ἅ
Gen.	οὔ	ἥς	οὔ	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
Dat.	ῷ	ἣ	ῷ	οῖς	αῖς	οῖς
Acc.	ὄν	ἣν	ὄ	οὓς	ἄς	ἅ

**Indefinite Relative Pronoun – whoever, anyone who; whatever, anything which**

Nom.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅτι (ὅ τι)
Gen.	οὔτινος (ὄτου)	ἥστινος	οὔτινος (ὄτου)
Dat.	ὧτινι (ὄτω)	ἥτινι	ὧτινι (ὄτω)
Acc.	ὄντινα	ἥντινα	ὅτι (ὅ τι)
Nom.	οἷτινες	αἷτινες	ἅτινα
Gen.	ῶντινων (ὄτων)	ῶντινων	ῶντινων (ὄτων)
Dat.	οἷστισιν (ὄτοις)	αἷστισιν	οἷστισιν (ὄτοις)
Acc.	οὔστινας	ἄστινας	ἅτινα

## Correlative Adverbs

Interrogative	Indefinite	Demonstrative	Relative	Indefinite Relative
πού <i>where?</i>	που <i>somewhere (I suppose)</i>	ἐνθάδε <i>here</i> ἐνταῦθα <i>here</i> ἐκεῖ <i>there</i>	οὗ <i>where</i>	ὅπου <i>where(ver)</i>
ποῖ <i>to where?</i>	ποι <i>to somewhere</i>	δεῦρο ἐνταυθοῖ <i>to here</i> ἐκείσε <i>to there</i>	οἷ <i>to where</i>	ὅποι <i>to where(ver)</i>
πόθεν <i>from where?</i>	ποθεν <i>from anywhere</i>	ἐνθενδε ἐντεῦθεν <i>from here</i> (ἐ)κεῖθεν <i>from there</i>	ὅθεν <i>from where</i>	ὅπόθεν <i>from where(ver)</i>
πότε <i>when?</i>	ποτέ <i>at some time ever, then</i>	τότε <i>at that time, then</i>	ὅτε <i>when</i> ὅταν <i>whenever</i>	ὅποτε <i>when(ever)</i>
πῆ <i>which way?</i>	πή <i>some way</i>	τῆ τῆδε ταύτη <i>in this way</i>	ἣ <i>in which way</i>	ὅπη <i>in which way</i> ὅπη-οὔν <i>in whichever way</i>
πῶς <i>how?</i>	πως <i>somehow</i>	ὥδε, οὕτως <i>thus, so</i> <i>in this way</i>	ὡς <i>how, as</i> ὥσπερ <i>just as, as</i>	ὅπως <i>how(ever)</i> ὅπωςοὔν <i>howsoever</i>

## Correlative Pronouns

Interrogative	Indefinite	Demonstrative	Relative	Indefinite Relative
τίς, τί <i>who, what?</i>	τις, τι <i>someone/thing anyone/thing</i>	ὅδε οὗτος <i>this</i> (ἐ)κεῖνος <i>there</i>	ὅς, ἣ, ὅ <i>who, which</i>	ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι <i>anyone who, whoever</i> ὅστις-οὔν <i>whosoever, what-</i>
πότερος <i>which of two?</i>	ποτερος <i>one of two</i>	ἕτερος <i>one (of two)</i>	ὁπότερος <i>which of two</i>	ὁπότερος <i>whichever of two</i> ὁπότερος-οὔν <i>whichever of two</i>
πόσος <i>how much?</i>	ποσός <i>of some amount</i>	τοσόσδε <i>so much/many</i> τοσοῦτος <i>so much/many</i>	ὅσος <i>as much/ many as</i>	ὁπόσος <i>of whatever size/ number</i>
ποῖος <i>of what sort?</i>	ποιός <i>of some sort</i>	τοιόσδε <i>such, this sort</i> τοιοῦτος <i>such</i>	οἷος <i>of which sort, such as, as</i> οἷοσπερ <i>which very sort</i>	ὁποῖος <i>of whatever sort</i>
πηλίκος <i>how old/large?</i>	πηλικός <i>of some age, size</i>	τηλικόσδε τηλικοῦτος <i>of such an age, size</i>	ἡλίκος <i>of which age, size</i>	ὁπηλίκος <i>of whatever age/ size</i>

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην: loosen, ransom

	PRESENT		FUTURE		
	Active	Middle/Pass.	Active	Middle	Passive
Primary Indicative	λύω λύεις λύει λύομεν λύετε λύουσι(ν)	λύομαι λύε(σ)αι λύεται λύομεθα λύεσθε λύονται	λύσω λύσεις λύσει λύσομεν λύσετε λύσουσι(ν)	λύσομαι λύσε(σ)αι λύσεται λύσόμεθα λύσεσθε λύσονται	λυθήσομαι λυθήσε(σ)αι λυθήσεται λυθήσόμεθα λυθήσεσθε λυθήσονται
Secondary Indicative	ἔλυον ἔλυες ἔλυε(ν) ἐλύομεν ἐλύετε ἔλυον	ἐλύομην ἐλύε(σ)ο ἐλύετο ἐλύομεθα ἐλύεσθε ἐλύοντο			
Subjunctive	λύω λύης λύῃ λύωμεν λύητε λύωσι(ν)	λύωμαι λύῃ λύηται λύώμεθα λύησθε λύωνται			
Optative	λύοιμι λύοις λύοι λύοιμεν λύοιτε λύοιεν	λυοίμην λύοιο λύοιτο λυοίμεθα λύοισθε λύοιντο	λύσοιμι λύοις λύοι λύσοιμεν λύοιτε λύοιεν	λυσοίμην λύοιο λύοιτο λυσοίμεθα λύοισθε λύοιντο	λυθησοίμην λυθησοιο λυθησοιτο λυθησοίμεθα λυθησοισθε λυθησοιντο
Imp	λύε λύετε	λύε(σ)ο λύεσθε			
Pple	λύων, λύουσα, λύον	λυόμενος, λυομένη, λυόμενον	λύσων, λύουσα, λύσον	λυσόμενος, λυσομένη, λυσόμενον	λυθησόμενος, λυθησομένη, λυθησόμενον
Inf.	λύειν	λύεσθαι	λύσειν	λύσεσθαι	λυθήσεσθαι

2<sup>nd</sup> sg. mid/pass -σ is often dropped except in pf. and plpf. tenses: ε(σ)αι → η,ει ε(σ)ο → ου

AORIST			PERFECT		
Active	Middle	Passive	Active	Middle/Passive	
			λέλυκα λέλυκας λέλυκε λελύκαμεν λέλύκατε λελύκασι(ν)	λέλυμαι λέλυσαι λέλυται λελύμεθα λελύσθε λελύνται	Primary Indicative
ἔλυσα ἔλυσας ἔλυε(ν) ἐλύσαμεν ἐλύσατε ἔλυσαν	ἐλυσάμην ἐλύσα(σ)ο ἐλύσατο ἐλυσάμεθα ἐλύσασθε ἐλύσαντο	ἐλύθην ἐλύθης ἐλύθη ἐλύθημεν ἐλύθητε ἐλύθησαν	ἐλέλυκη ἐλελύκης ἐλέλυκει ἐλελύκεμεν ἐλελύκετε ἐλελύκεσαν	ἐλελύμην ἐλέλυσο ἐλέλυτο ἐλελύμεθα ἐλελύσθε ἐλέλυτο	Secondary Indicative
λύσω λύσης λύση λύσωμεν λύσητε λύσωσι(ν)	λυσώμαι λύση λύσηται λυσώμεθα λύσησθε λύσωνται	λυθῶ λυθῆς λυθῆ λυθῶμεν λυθῆτε λυθῶσι(ν)	λελύκω λελύκης λελύκη λελύκωμεν λελύκητε λελύκωσι(ν)	λελυμένος ᾧ —— ῆς —— ῆ —— ᾶμεν —— ῆτε —— ᾶσιν	Subjunctive
λύσαιμι λύσαις λύσαι λύσαιμεν λύσαιτε λύσαιεν	λυσαιμην λυσαιο λυσαιτο λυσαιμεθα λυσαισθε λυσαιντο	λυθειῖν λυθειῆς λυθειῆ λυθειμεν λυθειῖτε λυθειῖεν	λελύκοιμι λελύκοις λελύκοι λελύκοιμεν λελύκοιτε λελύκοιεν	λελυμένος εἶην —— εἶης —— εἶη —— εἶημεν —— εἶητε —— εἶησαν	Optative
λύσον λύσατε	λύσαι λύσασθε	λύθητι λύθητε		λέλυσο λέλυσθε	Imp
λύσᾱς, λύσᾱσα, λύσαν	λυσάμενος, λυσάμενη, λυσάμενον	λύθεις, λυθειῖσα, λυθέν	λελυκῶς, λελυκυῖα λελυκός	λελυμένος, λελυμένη λελυμένον	Pple
λύσαι	λύσασθαι	λυθῆναι	λελυκέναι	λελύσθαι	Inf.

Adapted from a handout by Dr. Helma Dik (<http://classics.uchicago.edu/faculty/dik/niftygreek>)

## ἵημι, ἦσσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην: send, release, let go

	Present	Imperfect	Aorist
Active	ἵημι ἵεμεν ἵης ἵετε ἵησιν ἰᾶσι	ἵην ἵεμεν ἵεις ἵετε ἵει ἵεσαν	ἦκα εἶμεν ἦκας εἶτε ἦκεν εἶσαν
Imp	ἵει ἵετε		ἔς ἔτε
Pple	ἰεῖς, ἰεῖσα, ἰέν ἴεντος, ἰείσης, ἴεντος		εἶς, εἶσα, ἔν ἔντος, εἶσης, ἔντος
Inf.	ἰέναι, epic ἰέμεναι		εἶναι
Middle	ἵεμαι ἰέμεθα ἵεσαι ἵεσθε ἵεται ἴνται	ἰέμην ἰέμεθα ἴεσο ἴεσθε ἴετο ἴεντο	εἶμην εἶμεθα εἶσο εἶσθε εἶτο εἶντο
Imp	ἴεσο ἴεσθε		οὔ ἔσθε
Pple	ἰέμενος, η, ον		ἔμενος, η, ον
Inf.	ἴεσθαι		ἔσθαι

## εἶμι: be, exist

	Present	Imperfect	Future
Active	εἶμι ἐσμέν εἶ ἐστέ ἐστίν εἰσίν	ἦ, ἦν ἦμεν ἦσθα ἦτε ἦν ἦσαν <sup>2</sup>	ἔσομαι ἐσόμεθα ἔση ἔσεσθε ἔσται ἔσονται
Pple	ῶν, οὔσα, ὄν ῶντος, οὔσης, ὄντος		ἐσόμενος, η, ον
Inf.	εἶναι		ἔσεσθαι
subj/opt ι	ῶ <sup>1</sup> ῶμεν ἦς ἦτε ἦ ῶσιν	εἶην εἶμεν εἶης εἶτε εἶη εἶεν	

## ἔρχομαι, εἶμι, ἦλθον: go

	Present	Imperfect	Future
Active	ἔρχομαι ἐρχόμεθα ἔρχεσαι ἐρχεσθε ἔρχεται ἐρχονται	ἦα <sup>7</sup> ἦμεν ἦεισθα ἦτε ἦειν ἦσαν	εἶμι ἵμεν εἶ ἴτε εἶσι ἴασιν
Pple	ἰῶν, ἰοῦσα, ἰόν ἰόντος, ἰούσης, ἰόντος		
Inf.	ἰέναι		
subj/opt	ἴω ἴωμεν ἴης ἴητε ἴη ἴωσιν	ἴοιμι ἴοιμεν ἴοις ἴοιτε <sup>1</sup> ἴοι ἴοιεν	



## Particles in Plato

- ἀλλά:** *but* (strong adversative); *well, well then*  
**ἀλλὰ γάρ:** *but indeed, but in reality* (γάρ as adverb)  
**ἀλλὰ δὴ:** *but actually, but in fact; well then* (strengthens ἀλλὰ)  
**ἀλλ' ἢ:** *except, other than*  
**ἄρα:** *so, then, it seems, it turns out*  
**ἄρα (ἦ ἄρα):** (untranslated, introduces a yes/no question)  
**αὖ:** *again, in turn; moreover*  
**γάρ:** *for, since* (conjunction)  
*in fact, indeed* (adverb)  
**καὶ γάρ:** *and in fact, and indeed* (γάρ as adverb)  
*for even, for also* (καὶ as adverb)  
**γὰρ δὴ:** *and in fact, and indeed*  
**γέ:** *at least, at any rate* (restrictive and intensive, as if italicizing the previous word)  
*indeed, yes*  
**γοῦν (γέ...οὔν):** *at least, at any rate*  
**δέ:** *but, and* (conjunction)  
*on the other hand* (adverb with μέν)  
**δή:** *just, really, very, certainly, indeed* (emphatic, expresses exactness)  
**δήπου:** *perhaps, I suppose, not doubt*  
**ἦ:** *truly, in truth* (introduces a question)  
**καί:** *and* (conjunction),  
*also, even, too, in fact* (adverb)  
**καὶ δὴ καί:** *and in particular, and especially, and indeed also*  
**καὶ εἰ:** *even if* (εἰ καί: *although*)  
**καὶ δέ:** *and also* (καί adverbial)  
**καὶ μέντοι καί:** *yes indeed and* (1<sup>st</sup> καί adverbial)  
**μέν:** *on the one hand* (often untranslated); *certainly* (affirmative)  
**μέν οὔν:** *certainly in fact* (affirmative)  
*no, rather; on the contrary* (marks a correction)  
**μέντοι:** *certainly, of course, moreover; however, yet*  
**μήν:** *surely, truly* (strong emphatic)  
**τί μήν:** *naturally, of course, what indeed?*  
**οὐ-δέ:** *and not, but not, nor* (conjunction); *not even* (adverb)  
**οὔν:** *and so, then, therefore* (inferential)  
**δ' οὔν (δέ...οὔν):** *and so, then, therefore* (inferential)  
**οὐκοῦν:** *and so....not? not then?* (interrogative)  
*and so, then, therefore* (inferential)  
**οὐκουν:** *and so....not, not then*  
**που:** *I suppose, somehow*  
**τοί:** *you know, to be sure* (ethical dat. of σύ)  
**τοί-νυν:** *well then; therefore, accordingly*

## Core Vocabulary List (Words 7 or More Times)

Readers should memorize this core list as soon as possible and then begin to master the high frequency words (6-3 times or fewer) as they encounter them in the reading. A complete list of words occurring 6-3 times may be found at the end of this book. If you encounter a word that is not found in the facing vocabulary or commentary, it is most likely in this list.

The number of occurrences of each word in the *Symposium* was tabulated with the help of vocabulary tools in the Perseus Digital Library ([perseus.tufts.edu](http://perseus.tufts.edu)).

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, noble  
 Ἀγάθων, -ονος, ὁ: Agathon  
 ἄγω, ἄξω, ἤγαγον, ἤχα, ἤγμαι, ἤχθην: to lead, bring, carry, convey; keep, maintain  
 ἀ-δύνατος, -ον: unable, incapable, impossible  
 ἀεί: always, forever, in every case  
 ἀ-θάνατος, -ον: undying, immortal  
 αἴρω, ἄρῶ, ἤρα, ἤρακα, ἤρμαι, ἤρθην: to lift, take up, raise up; exalt, extol  
 αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, base; ugly  
 αἰσχρῶς: shamefully, disgracefully  
 αἰσχύνω, αἰσχυνῶ, ἤσχυνα, —, ἤσχυμαι, ἤσχύνθην: to shame, dishonor; *mid.* feel shame  
 αἴτιος, -α, -ον: culpable, responsible, blameworthy  
 ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, —, ἠκούσθην: to hear, listen to (acc. thing; gen. person)  
 ἀληθής, -ές: true  
 ἀληθῶς: truly  
 Ἀλκιβιάδης, ὁ: Alcibiades  
 ἀλλά: but  
 ἀλλήλων, -λοις, -λους: one another (no nom. forms)  
 ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another  
 ἄλλου (ἄλλο-σε): to another place, to elsewhere  
 ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way  
 ἅμα: at once, at the same time; together with (+ dat.)  
 ἀμείνων, -ον: better (comparative of ἀγαθός)  
 ἀμφοτέρως, -α, -ον: each of two, both  
 ἄν: *modal adv.*  
 ἀνά: up, upon (+ dat.); up to, on to (+ acc.)  
 ἀναγκάζω, ἀναγκάσω, ἠναγκάσα, ἠνάγκακα, —, ἠναγκάσθην: to force, compel, require  
 ἀναγκαίως, -α, -ον: necessary, inevitable  
 ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint  
 ἀνα-δέω, -δήσω, -έδησα, -δέδεκα, -δέδεμαι, -εδέθην: to tie up, bind up, crown, wreath  
 ἀνδρεῖος, -α, -ον: brave, courageous, manly  
 ἄνευ: without (+ gen.)  
 ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: man, male human being  
 ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: human being, person  
 ἄνω: up, above, aloft  
 ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of (+ gen.)  
 ἀξίως: worthily, deservedly  
 ἀπαλός, -ή, -όν: delicate, tender, soft, gentle  
 ἄπ-εμι -έσομαι: to be away, be absent

ἀπ-έρχομαι, -ελεύσομαι, -ῆλθον, -ελήλυθα, —, —: to go away, depart  
 ἀπό: from, away from. (+ gen.)  
 ἀπο-θνήσκω, -θανοῦμαι, -έθανον, -τέθνηκα, —, —: to die, die off, perish  
 ἀ-πορέω, ἀπορήσω: to be at a loss, puzzled, bewildered; be poor  
 ἄπτω, ἄψω, ἦψα, —, ἦμαι, ἦφθην: to fasten, join; *mid.* touch, grasp (+ gen.)  
 ἄρα: then, therefore, it seems, it turns out  
 ἄρα: *untranslated particle introducing a yes/no question*  
 ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, virtue, goodness  
 Ἀριστοδῆμος, ὁ: Aristodemus  
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent (superl. ἀγαθός)  
 Ἀριστοφάνης, ὁ: Aristophanes  
 ἀρμονία, ἡ: attunement, harmony; fastening, joint  
 ἄρρην, -ενος, ὁ, ἡ, τό: male, masculine  
 ἀρχή, ἡ: the beginning; rule, office  
 ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρχα, ἤργμαι, ἤρχθην: to begin; rule, be leader of  
 ἅτε: inasmuch as, since, seeing that (+ ppl.)  
 αὖ: again, in turn; further, moreover  
 αὐτός, -ή, -ό: he, she, it; the same; -self  
 αὐτοῦ: at the very place, here, there  
 ἀφ-ίμι, -ήσω, -ῆκα, -εῖκα, -εῖμαι, -εῖθην: to let go, release, give up, send forth, launch  
 Ἀφροδίτη, ἡ: Aphrodite

βίος, ὁ: life  
 βιώω, βιώσομαι, ἐβίωσα, βεβίωκα, βεβίωμαι, —: to live  
 βλέπω, βλέψω, ἔβλεψα, —, —, —: to see, look, look to, look at, gaze upon  
 βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, —, —, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην: to wish, be willing, desire, choose

Γαῖα, ἡ: Gaia, Earth  
 γάρ: for, since  
 γε: at least, at any rate; indeed  
 γελοῖος, -α, -ον: laughable, ridiculous  
 γένεσις, -εως, ἡ: origin, beginning, birth, generation  
 γεννάω, γεννήσω: to beget, engender, bring forth, produce  
 γένος, -εος, τό: race, clan; offspring, child; type, kind  
 γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγένομην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, —: to become, come into being, be born, happen, occur  
 γινώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην: to learn, realize; know  
 γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ: woman, wife

δέ: but, and, on the other hand  
 δεῖ: it is necessary, must, ought (+acc. + inf.)  
 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; strange, marvelous; clever  
 δειπνέω, δειπνήσω, ἐδείπνησα, δεδείπηκα, —, —: to make dinner, eat dinner  
 δέω (δέομαι), δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδέηθην: to lack, want, need; *mid.* ask, beg  
 δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην: to bind  
 δή: indeed, surely, really, certainly, just  
 δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous, obvious  
 δημιουργός, ὁ: craftsman, skilled workman\*  
 δή-που: perhaps, I suppose, I presume, of course

διά: through (+ gen.); on account of, because of (+ acc.)

δια-λέγομαι, -λέξομαι, -ελεξάμην, —, -είλεγμαι, -ελέχθην: to converse with, discuss, talk to

δια-φέρω, -οἶσω, -ήνεγκον, -ενήνοχα, -ενήνεγμαι, -ηνέχθην: to disagree, differ; be superior

δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην: to give, offer, grant, provide

δι-ηγέομαι, -ηγήσομαι, -ηγησάμην, —, -ήγημαι, —: to set out in detail, relate, narrate, explain

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair

δικαίως: justly, rightly, lawfully, fairly

διό: δι' ὃ, on account of which, on which account

Διοτίμα, ἡ: Diotima

διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, —, ἐδιώχθην: to pursue, follow; prosecute

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δεδόκηκα, δέδογμα, ἐδοκήθην: to seem, seem good; think, suppose

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, —, —, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην: to be able, can, be capable

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, force, ability, influence

δύο: two

ἐ: 3<sup>rd</sup> person sg., acc. reflexive pronoun (οὔ, gen., οἷ, dat.)

ἐάν: εἰ ἄν, if ever (+ subj.)

ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, herself, itself, themselves

ἔαω, ἔασω, εἶσα, εἶακα, εἶμαι, εἰάθην: to allow, permit, let be, suffer

ἐγκωμιάζω, ἐγκωμιάσσω, —, ἐγκεκωμιάκα, —, —: to praise, laud, extol

ἐγώ: I

ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, —, —: to be willing, wish, desire

εἰ: if, whether

εἶδον: saw, beheld, (aor. of ὁράω)

εἶδος, -εος, τό: form, shape, appearance; kind, sort

εἶλον: seized, took; *mid.* chose (aor. of αἰρέω)

εἰμί, ἔσομαι: to be, exist

εἶμι: will go, will come, (fut. of ἔρχομαι,)

εἶπον: said, spoke (aor. λέγω, φημί)

εἰς: into, to, for, in regard to (+ acc.)

εἷς, μία, ἓν: one, single, alone

εἰσ-έρχομαι, -ελεύσομαι, -ἦλθον, -ελήλυθα, —, —: to go in, enter

εἶωθα: to be accustomed (pf. with pres. sense)

ἐκ: out of, from (+ gen.)

ἕκαστος, -η, -ον: each, each one, every every one

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those

ἐκών, ἐκούσα, ἐκόν: willing, intentional

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself

ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine

ἐμ-ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην: to engender, implant, cause

ἐν: in, on, among. (+ dat.)

ἐν-αντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, facing

ἐν-δεής, -ές: in need of, lacking, deficient (+ gen.)

ἐν-δίδωμι, -δώσω, -έδωκα, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδόθην: to give in, surrender; give, lend

ἕνεκα: for the sake of, because of, for (+ preceding gen.)

ἐνθάδε: here, hither, there, thither; now, in this case

ἐνταῦθα: here, hither, there, thither; then, at that time

ἐν-τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, —, —: to chance upon, meet with, encounter (dat)

- ἐξ-απατάω, -απατήσω: to deceive, beguile, trick  
 ὅμοιος: to be like, seem like, resemble, be likely (pf. with pres. sense)  
 ἐπαινεῖω, -αινέσω, -ἤνεσα, -ἤνεκα, —, -ἠνέθην, : to praise, praise for, approve, commend  
 ἔπαινος, ὄ: praise, approval, commendation  
 ἐπεὶ: since, because; when, after  
 ἐπειδάν: whenever  
 ἐπειδή: since, because; when, after  
 ἔπειτα: then, next, secondly  
 ἐπί: near, at (+ gen. + dat.), to, (+ acc), upon, after (+ dat)  
 ἐπιθυμέω, ἐπιθυμήσω: to desire, long for  
 ἐπιθυμία, ἡ: desire, longing, yearning  
 ἐπιστήμη, ἡ: knowledge  
 ἐπιτίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην: to put on, impose, attribute; set on, attack  
 ἐπιχειρέω: to attempt, try, endeavor; attack, set upon  
 ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμεν, —, —, —: to follow, accompany, escort  
 ἐραστής, -οῦ, ὄ: lover  
 ἐραστός, -ή, -όν: beloved, lovely  
 ἐράω, —, ἠράσθην: to love, to be in love with, desire (+ gen.) (aor. deponent)  
 ἐργάζομαι, ἐργάσομαι, ἠργασάμην, —, εἵργασμαι, ἠργάσθην: to work, accomplish, perform  
 ἔργον, τό: work, labor, deed, act  
 ἐρέω: will say, will speak, will mention (fut. of λέγω, pf. εἴρημαι)  
 ἔρομαι, ἐρήσομαι, ἠρόμην: to ask, question, inquire  
 Ἐρυξίμαχος, ὄ: Eryximachus  
 ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, ἤλθον, ἐλήλυθα, —, —: to come, go  
 ἐρώμενος, ὄ, ἡ: beloved, the one loved  
 Ἔρως, -ωτος, ὄ: Eros, Love, Desire  
 ἔρως, -ωτος, ὄ: love, desire  
 ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρόμην, ἠρώτηκα, ἠρώτημαι, ἠρωτήθην: to ask, inquire, question  
 ἐρωτικός, -ή, -όν: erotic, amorous, of desire  
 ἐταῖρος, ὄ: companion, comrade, mate  
 ἕτερος, -α, -ον: one (of two), other; different  
 ἔτι: still, besides, further, yet, any longer, moreover  
 εὖ: well  
 εὐ-δαίμων, -ον: happy, fortunate, blessed  
 ἐφ-ίστημι, -στήσω, -έστησα, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην: to set, stop, or stand near or over  
 ἔχω, ἔξω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, —: to have, hold, possess; be able; be disposed  
 ἕως: until, as long as  
  
 ζάω, ζήσω, ἔζησα, : to live  
 Ζεὺς, Διός, ὄ: Zeus  
 ζητέω, ζητήσω, ἐζητήσα, ἐζήτηκα, —, —: to seek, look for, search, investigate  
 ζῶον, τό: animal, living creature  
  
 ἢ: or, either...or; than  
 ἦ: in truth, truly (introduces a question)  
 ἠγέομαι, ἠγήσομαι, ἠγησάμην, —, ἠγήμαι, —: to lead, guide; consider, think, believe  
 ἤδη: already, now, at this time  
 ἠδονή, ἡ: pleasure, enjoyment, delight

ἡδός, -εος, τό: pleasure, enjoyment, delight  
 ἦκω, ἦξω: to have come, be present (impf. ἦκον as plpf.)  
 ἡμεῖς: we  
 ἡμέρα, ἡ: day  
 ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our  
 ἡμί: I say  
 ἡμισυ, τό: a half  
 ἡμισυς, -εια, -υ: half  
 ἡμός, -ή, -όν: our  
 ἥττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior (comp. of κακός)

θαυμάζω, θαυβάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, —, ἐθαυμάσθην: to wonder, be amazed  
 θαυμάσιος, -α, -ον: wonderful, marvelous, amazing  
 θαυμαστής, ὁ: an admirer  
 θαυμαστός, -ή, -όν: wonderful, marvelous, amazing  
 θεά, ἡ: a goddess  
 θεάομαι, θεάσομαι, ἐθεασάμην, —, τεθέαμαι, —: to see, watch, look at; contemplate, consider  
 θεῖος, -α, -ον: divine, god-like, sent by the gods  
 θεός, ὁ: god, divinity  
 θνήσκω, ἀποθάνομαι, ἀπέθανον, τέθηκα, —, —: to die, die off, perish  
 θνητός, -ή, -όν: mortal, able to die  
 θύρα, ἡ: door  
 θυσία, ἡ: sacrifice, offering

ιατρικός, -ή, -όν: medical, of a physician; medicine  
 ικανός, -ή, -όν: enough, sufficient, adequate, competent  
 ικανῶς: enough, sufficiently, adequately  
 ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.)  
 ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to, same as, like  
 ἵστημι, στήσω, ἕστησα, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἐστάθην: to make stand, set up, stop, establish  
 ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe  
 ἴσως: perhaps, probably; equally, likely

καθά: καθ' ἃ, according as, just as  
 καθ-οράω, -όψομαι, -εἶδον, -εωρακα, -ῶμαι, -ώφθην: to look down upon, perceive, observe  
 καί: and, also, even, too, in fact  
 κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil  
 καλέω, καλέω, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην: to call, summon, invite  
 κάλλος, -εος, ὁ: beauty  
 καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine  
 καλῶς: well, nobly  
 κάν: καί ἔαν, and if, even if, although  
 κατά: down; in accordance with, according to (+ acc.)  
 κατα-κεῖμαι, κείσομαι: to lie (down), recline (often equivalent to pass. of τίθημι)  
 κατα-κλίνομαι, -κλινόμαι, —, —, —, κατεκλίθην: to lie down, recline; *act.* make recline  
 κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκελεύσομαι, ἐκελεύσθην: to bid, order, exhort  
 κενός, κενῶσα, ἐκένωσα, —, κεκένωμαι, ἐκενώθην: to empty out, drain of (+ gen.)  
 κεφαλή, ἡ: head  
 κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω: to run the risk, risk, be likely do, be in danger

κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public  
 κόσμιος, -α, -ον: well-ordered, regular, moderate  
 κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, —, κέκτημαι, ἐκτήθην: to acquire, get, gain, procure, possess  
 κνέω, κνήσω, ἐκύησα: to conceive, be pregnant with

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην: to take, receive, catch, grasp  
 λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἵλοχα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην: to say, speak, (fut. is often ἐρέω)  
 λείπω, λείψω, ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην: to leave, forsake, abandon  
 λόγος, ὄ: word, speech, account, argument, reason

μάλιστα: especially, in particular, most of all, certainly  
 μάλλον: more, rather (comparative of μάλα)  
 μαντικός, -ή, -όν: prophetic, oracular; *subst.* prophecy  
 μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important; haughty  
 μεγίστος, -η, -ον: very big, greatest, most important  
 μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα: to be about to, be going to; intend to  
 μέν: on the one hand  
 μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly  
 μετά: with, along with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.)  
 μεταξύ: betwixt, between  
 μετ-έχω, -έξω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, —: to partake, take a part in, have a share in (gen.)  
 μή: not, lest  
 μη-δέ: and not, but not, not even, nor  
 μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing  
 μήν: truly, surely, then; yet  
 μή-τε: and not, neither...nor  
 μήτηρ, ἡ: mother  
 μικρός, ἡ, ὄν: small, little; trifle, insignificant  
 μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, single  
 μουσική, ἡ: music, the art of music, the arts  
 μουσικός, -ή, -όν: musical, educated, cultured

νέος, -α, -ον: new, novel, strange, young; *sub.* a youth  
 νομίζω, νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην: to believe, consider, deem, hold  
 νόμος, ὄ: custom, law  
 νοῦς, ὄ: mind, thought, reason, attention, sense  
 νῦν: now; as it is

ὄ, ἡ, τό: the  
 ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε: this, this here, the following  
 οἶδα: to know (pf. with pres. sense)  
 οἶομαι, οἰήσομαι, —, —, —, ᾤήθην: to suppose, think, imagine  
 οἶος, -α, -ον: what sort, which sort, such as, as  
 οἴχομαι, οἰχήσομαι: to go, go off, depart  
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, small, little  
 ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire, complete  
 Ὅμηρος, ὄ: Homer  
 ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling, similar to (+ dat.)  
 ὁμοίως: similarly, in the same way, in the same manner



ὄμο-λογέω, ὁμολογήσω, ὠμολόγησα, ὠμολόγηκα, —, ὠμολογήθην: to agree, acknowledge

ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet

ὄνομα, -ατος, τό: name, word

ὅπως: how, in what way; in order that, that

ὀράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἑώρακα, ὤμμαι, ὤφθην: to see, look, behold

ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight, upright, right

ὀρθῶς: rightly, correctly

ὅς, ἧ, ὅ: who, which, that

ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much as, as many as; all who, all that

ὅσ-περ, ἧ-περ, ὅ-περ: whoever, whatever, the very one who, the very thing which

ὅσ-τις, ἧ-τις, ὅ τι: who, which; whoever, whichever,

anyone who, anything which, anything that

ὅστις-οὔν, ἧτις-οὔν, ὅτι-οὔν: whosoever, whatsoever

ὅταν: ὅτε ἄν, whenever

ὅτι: that; because

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ: not, no

οὔ: where

οὐ-δέ: and not, but not, not even, nor

οὐδ-εἰς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν: no one, nothing

οὔν: and so, then; at all events

οὐράνιος, -α, -ον: heavenly, dwelling in heaven

οὔ-τε: and not, neither...nor

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοὔτο: this, these

οὕτως: in this way, thus, so

παιδικά, τά: darling, favorite, boyfriend

παιδικός, -ή, -όν: boyish, playful, sportive

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: child, boy, girl; slave

παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, aged, ancient

πάλιν: again, once more; back, backwards

πάν-δημος, -ον: common, popular, vulgar

πάνυ: quite, very, entirely, completely

παρά: from, at, to the side of (+ gen., dat., acc.); in respect to, contrary to

πάρ-ειμι, -έσομαι: to be near, be present, be at hand

παρ-έχω, -έξω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, —: to provide, furnish, supply, produce

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: every, all, the whole, entire

πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα: to suffer, experience; allow

πατήρ, ὁ: father

Παυσανίης, ὁ: Pausanias

παύω, παύσομαι, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἐπαύθην: to stop, make cease; *mid.* cease

πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπειθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπέισθην: to persuade, win over, trust; *mid.* obey

πειράζω: to make an attempt, endeavor

πειράομαι, -ήσομαι, ἐπειρησάμην, —, πεπείρημαι, ἐπειρήθην: to attempt, make trial of (gen)

περί: concerning, about, around (+ gen., dat., acc.)

πηρός, -ή, -όν: maimed, disabled

πίνω, πίομαι, ἔπιον, πέπωκα, —, ἐπόθην: to drink

πλέων, -ον: more, greater (comparative of πολύς)

- πλέως, πλέα, πλέων: full, full of (+ gen.)  
 ποιέω, -ήσω, έποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, έποιήθην: to do, make, create; *mid.* consider  
 ποίησις, -εως, ή: creation, production; poetry  
 ποιητής, οϋ, ό: maker, creator, poet  
 πόλις, ή: a city  
 πολλά-κις: many times, often, frequently  
 πολύ: *adv.* much, quite, by far, far  
 πολλός, πολλά, πολύ: much, many, great, large, long  
 πορεύομαι, πορεύομαι, έπορευάμην, —, πεπορεύμαι, έπορεύθην: to travel, proceed  
 ποτέ: ever, at some time, once  
 που: somewhere, anywhere; I suppose  
 ποϋ: where?  
 πράγμα, τό: deed, act; matter, affair, trouble  
 πράττω, πράξω, έπραξα, πέπραχα, πεπράγμαι, έπράχθην: to do, accomplish, make, act  
 πρέσβυς, -εως, ό: old man, elder, ambassador  
 πρέσβυτατος, -η, -ον: oldest, most important  
 πρέσβυτερος, -α -ον: older, more important  
 πρό: before, in front; in place of (+ gen.)  
 πρόσ: to, towards (+ acc.), near, in addition to (+ dat.)  
 προσ-έχω, -έξω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, —: to offer, provide; direct  
 πρότερος, -α, -ον: before, in front; earlier  
 πρώτον: *adv.* first  
 πρώτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest  
 πως: somehow, in some way  
 πώς: how? in what way?
- ράδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready
- σε-αυτοϋ, -ή, -οϋ: yourself  
 σεύω: to put in quick motion; drive, chase away  
 μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little, insignificant  
 σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours  
 σοφία, ή: wisdom, skill, judgment, intelligence  
 σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled  
 σπουδή, ή: effort, earnestness, zeal, enthusiasm; haste  
 σύ: you  
 σύν-εimi, -έσομαι: to be with, associate with  
 συν-ουσία, ή: gathering, association, union  
 σφεϊς: they  
 σφόδρα: very, very much, exceedingly, earnestly  
 σφός, -ή, -όν: their, their own  
 Σωκράτης, -ους, ό: Socrates  
 σώμα, -ατος, τό: body  
 σωφροσύνη, ή: moderation, temperance, prudence
- ταύτη: in this way, in this respect, so, thus  
 ταχύς, έια, ύ: fast, quick, swift, rapid  
 ταχύ: quickly, swiftly, hastily  
 τε: and, both

τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτέλευσα, τετελεύτηκα, —, —: to end, complete, finish; die  
 τέχνη, ἡ: art, skill, craft  
 τῆ: here, there  
 τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθη: to set, put, place, arrange, make, cause  
 τίκτω, τέξομαι, ἔτεκον, τέτοκα, —, —: to give birth, beget, bring forth, bear, produce  
 τιμάω, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, τετιμήσομαι, ἐτιμήθη: to honor, value, esteem  
 τιμή, ἡ: honor; office  
 τις, τι: anyone, anything, someone, something  
 τίς, τί: who? which?  
 τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly  
 τοι-οὔτος, -αὔτη, -οὔτο: such, this sort  
 τολμάω, τολμήσω, ἐτόλμησα, τετολμηκα, —, —: to dare, undertake, venture  
 τοσ-οὔτος, -αὔτη, -οὔτο: so great, so much, so many  
 τότε: at that time, then  
 τρέπω: to turn, direct; alter, change  
 τρόπος, ὁ: way, manner; turn, direction; custom  
 τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, —, —: to chance, happen to (+ ppl); get (+ gen.)  
 ὑμεῖς: you  
 ὑμός, -ή, -όν: your, yours  
 ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of (+ gen.); over, beyond (+ acc.)  
 ὑπό: by, because of, from (+ gen.), under (+ dat., + acc.)

Φαῖδρος, ὁ: Phaedrus

φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθη: to show; *mid.* appear, seem  
 φαῦλος, -η, -ον: worthless, insignificant, mediocre  
 φέρω, οἴσω, ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθη: to bear, carry, bring, convey  
 φημί, ἐρέω, εἶπον, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθη: to say, claim, assert  
 φιλία, ἡ: friendship, affection, love, devotion  
 φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, friendly, beloved; *subst.* friend, kin  
 φιλο-σοφία, ἡ: pursuit of wisdom, philosophy  
 φύσις, -εως, ἡ: nature, natural qualities, character  
 φύω, φύσω, ἔφυσα, πέφυκα, —, —: to bring forth, beget, engender; to be by nature

χαίρω, χαίρήσω, —, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι, ἐχάρην: to rejoice, be glad; be pleased; fare well  
 χαλεπός, -ά, -όν: difficult, hard, harmful  
 χαρίζομαι, χαρίσομαι, ἐχαρισάμην, —, κεχάρισμαι: to (do a) favor, gratify, indulge (+ dat.)  
 χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ: hand  
 χέω, χέω, ἔχεα, κέχυκα, κέχυμαι, ἐχύθη: to pour  
 χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, —, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήθη: to use, employ, engage in (+ dat.)  
 χρή: it is necessary, it is fitting; must, ought (+ inf.)  
 χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: thing; *pl.* money, goods  
 χρόνος, ὁ: time

ψυχή, ἡ: breath, life, spirit, soul

ὦ: O! oh!

ὥς: as, thus, so, that; when, since

ὥσπερ: just as, as, as if

ὥστε: so that, that, so as to